Multibuilding Alterations
to
ATKINSON STREET BRANCH
CENTER STREET BRANCH
CENTRAL LIBRARY

Specifications

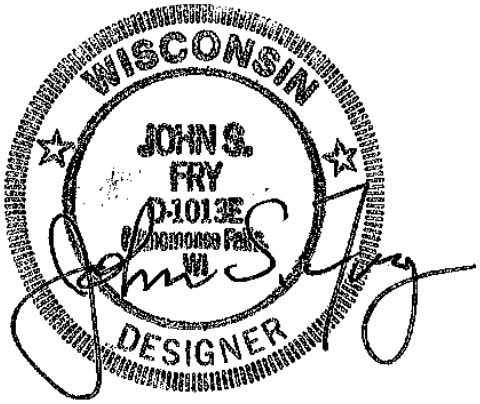
06-03-2019
BID DOCUMENTS

MILWAUKEE
PUBLIC LIBRARY

American Design, Inc.
1243 N. 10th St.
Suite 100
Milwaukee, Wisconsin 53205

6.14.2019

american design inc.



6.14.2019

Page Intentionally Left Blank

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

DRAWING INDEX

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

OFFICIAL NOTICE
FOR BID PROPOSALS

Milwaukee Public Library
814 West Wisconsin Avenue
Milwaukee, Wisconsin 53233

RFP # MPL-19-004
Dated: June 17, 2019
Due Date: July 17, 2019

The Board of Trustees, Milwaukee Public Library, City of Milwaukee, Wisconsin, requests sealed bids for all labor and material required for the Multi-Building ADA Alterations: Atkinson, Center Street & Central Libraries project as described within the scope of the Contract Documents.

Drawings, specifications and other documents may be obtained via the MPL website at this link: http://www.mpl.org/about/mpl_vendor_information.php. Bidding documents can also be obtained from the Business Office, Central Library, 814 W. Wisconsin Avenue, Third Floor, between the hours of 9:00 a.m. and 4:30 p.m., Monday through Friday, June 17, 2019 through July 16, 2019.

Contractors are encouraged to attend the pre-bid conference which will be held at the Center Street Branch Community Meeting Room at 10:30 a.m. on Monday, July 1, 2019 at 2727 W. Fond du Lac Ave.

All questions concerning the meaning or intent of the bid documents must be submitted in writing to Mr. Nathan Elliott of American Design, Inc., on behalf of MPL, via email to nathane@american-design.net . Questions must be submitted not later than July 8, 2019. Replies shall be issued by addenda; faxed, emailed or mailed to all parties recorded by the Library Director as having received the bid documents.

All proposals shall be returned to the Board of Trustees, Milwaukee Public Library via email to LibraryProcurement@milwaukee.gov with a copy to nathane@american-design.net , or in an envelope clearly marked with the RFP Name and Number, and Responder's name. Proposals must be received at the Business Office, Central Library, 814 W. Wisconsin Avenue, Third Floor, no later than **12:00 p.m. July 17, 2019.** Any proposal received after the date and time specified will be rejected as non-responsive. If proposal is emailed, an original signed copy must be submitted to the address above as follow-up, to be considered eligible by 3:00 p.m., 5 days after due date in an envelope clearly marked in the left hand corner with the RFP# and project name.

The Bid Proposals will be opened publicly on July 17, 2019 at 12:15 p.m., at Central Library, 814 West Wisconsin Avenue, Trustees Room (Third Floor, West Wing). After proposals are opened, no proposal may be withdrawn for a period of thirty (30) working days after the scheduled time of closing, without the consent of the Board of Trustees of the Milwaukee Public Library. Proposals will be available for review only after an award has been made.

When preparing a proposal, responders are instructed to thoroughly read all instructions In the bidding package and its specifications. Your proposal is an offer to perform or supply the service or materials described above in accordance with the terms and conditions set forth in the BID, the Scope of Services, the Standard Terms and Conditions, and the contract. In no event shall the responder submit its own standard contract terms and conditions as a response to this BID. Your proposal must meet the plan(s) or scope of services set forth herein.

Proposals will be evaluated based on the criteria specified in the Scope of Services attached. Award will be made to the proposer that best meets the needs of the Milwaukee Public Library as presented in the submittal documents.

If the contractor neglects, fails, or refuses to complete the work within the time specified, or any extension granted by the Owner, the Contractor agrees to pay Owner Five Hundred Dollars ($500) per calendar day, not a penalty, but as liquidated damages for each day of default. This amount is agreed upon because of the impracticality and difficulty of ascertaining the actual damage to the Owner with respect to inconvenience to the public, added cost of engineering and supervision, and other items, such as services, and user benefits.

Chapter 370 of the Milwaukee Code of Ordinances established a Small Business Enterprise Program (SBE) which is implemented through establishment of percentages of participation in all contracting activities. The ordinance requires that certified SBEs be utilized for 18% of the total dollars annually expended through professional services contracts. Applicable forms must be submitted by responders as part of the proposal. Failure to comply with these requirements may result in the rejection of the proposal.

In accordance with Chapter 365 of the Milwaukee Code of Ordinances, the application of a Local Business Enterprise (LBE) program is required in all contracting activities, unless contrary to federal, state or local law, or regulation. To this end, the Milwaukee Public Library will apply an award standard that adds an additional number of points, equal to 5% or the maximum number of points used in the evaluation of the Proposal, to increase the total score attained by a local business enterprise. Responders seeking the Local Business Enterprise preference shall prepare and submit with the proposal an accurate affidavit certifying their LBE status. Failure to do so may result in an LBE forfeiting their rights to be considered for the program.

The Library reserves the rights to award no contracts after the proposals are scored.

Signed: Paula A. Kiely, Secretary

CITY OF MILWAUKEE, represented by
the Board of Trustees, Milwaukee Public Library

BY Paula A Kiely
Secretary

CITY OF MILWAUKEE

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

MILWAUKEE PUBLIC LIBRARY

GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS

October 8, 2018

Amended February 8, 2006
Amended July 19, 2007
Amended September 14, 2007
Amended November 5, 2007
Amended January 19, 2010
Amended March 28, 2011
Amended February 20, 2012
Amended June 19, 2013
Amended May 28, 2014

Blank

Blank

Blank

Blank

Blank

PART I

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
GENERAL

CHAPTER 1.1.0

1.1.1 Contracting Officer. The contracting officer shall be the Secretary (Library Director) of the Board of Trustees, Milwaukee Public Library, hereinafter referred to as the Library Director and the Library Board (or Board) respectively, representing the City of Milwaukee, a municipal corporation, hereinafter referred to as the City.

1.1.2 Qualifications of Bidders. Qualifications for the project shall be demonstrated by each bidder as requested by the Library Director. Such bidder shall submit within three (3) business days of request by the Library Director, written evidence and documentation of qualifications, including financial capability, appropriate technical experience, satisfactory completion of similar past projects, and evidence of authority to conduct business in the State of Wisconsin.

Investigations deemed necessary by the Library Director will be made to determine the ability of the bidder to perform the work, and the bidder shall furnish the Library Director all such information and data for this purpose as the Library Director may request. The Library Board reserves the right to reject the bid if the bidder does not respond promptly (i.e., within 48 hours) to all requests for information, references, or other requests. Further, bids will be rejected if the evidence submitted by, or investigation of, the bidder fails to satisfy the Library Board that the bidder is responsible and qualified to carry out the obligations on the contract.

1.1.3 Examination of Contract Documents and Site.

a) Before submitting a bid, each bidder shall:
   1) examine all the contract documents thoroughly;
   2) visit the site to become familiar with local conditions that may in any manner affect performance of the work;
   3) become familiar with federal, state and local laws, ordinances, rules and regulations affecting performance of the work; and
   4) carefully correlate observations with the requirements of the contract documents.

b) Before submitting a bid, each bidder shall at bidder expense, make such surveys and investigations as may be deemed necessary to determine a bid price for performance of the work within the terms of the contract documents.

c) The submission of a bid shall constitute a prima facie representation by the bidder that the bidder has complied with every requirement of this paragraph 1.1.3.

1.1.4 Interpretations. All questions about the meaning or intent of the contract documents shall be submitted to the Library Director in writing. Replies shall be issued by Addenda, faxed, mailed or delivered, to all parties recorded by the Library Director as having received the bidding documents. Questions received less than five days prior to the date for opening of bids will not be answered. Only questions answered by formal written Addenda shall be binding. Oral and other interpretations or clarifications shall be without legal effect.

Failure to request clarification or interpretation of the drawings and specification will not relieve the successful bidder of responsibility to complete the contract.

1.1.5 Bid Security. The amount and type of bid security is stated in the Official Notice and Invitation to Bid. The required security must be in the form of certified or bank cashier's check made payable to the Board of Trustees, Milwaukee Public Library, or when indicated in said Notice or Invitation to Bid, a bid bond issued by a Surety licensed to conduct business in the State of Wisconsin and named in the current list of "Surety Companies Acceptable on Federal Bonds" as published in the Federal Register by the Audit Staff Bureau of Accounts, U.S. Treasury Department.

The bid bond must be accompanied by a power of attorney for the agent or attorney-in-fact signing the bid bond.

The bid security of the successful bidder shall be retained until the bidder has executed the Agreement and furnished the required contract security, whereupon it will be returned. Upon failure to execute and deliver the contract and furnish the required contract security within ten (10) days of Notice of Award, the Board of Trustees may annul the Award and the bid security of that bidder shall be forfeited. The bid security of all except the two lowest bidders shall be returned after the opening of bids. The bid security of the two lowest bidders may be retained for a period not to exceed forty-five (45) days pending the execution of the contract and bond by the successful bidder.

1.1.6 Bid Proposal. The bid must be submitted on the Bid Proposal Form included with the Project Manual; additional copies may be obtained from the Library Director. Any alterations, modifications, use of other forms or attachments of conditions contrary to the Library's may invalidate your bid. Failure on the part of the bidder to comply with all of the instructions and terms in the General Specifications may result in bid rejection by the Library Director.

All bids shall be typed or completed in ink and names shall be typed or printed below the signature. Any bid which does not respond to the items requested on the Bid Proposal Form shall be considered non-responsive and may not be considered for award. The bid shall contain an acknowledgment of receipt of all Addenda, if any, the numbers of which shall be filled in on the Bid Proposal Form.

Bid Prices

- Bid price and amounts must be stated in words and numerals; in case of a conflict, words shall take precedence.
- The contractor shall include in the contract price all applicable federal, state and local taxes in the proposal submitted

Bidder Signatures

- Bids submitted by an individual shall be signed by the bidder or by an authorized agent.
- Bids by a corporation shall be executed in the corporate name by the president or vice president (or other authorized corporate officer accompanied by evidence of authority to sign), and the corporate seal shall be affixed and attested by the secretary or an assistant secretary. The corporate address and state of incorporation shall be shown below the signature.
- Bids by partnerships shall be executed in the partnership name and signed by a partner; the partner's title must appear under the signature, and the official address of the partnership must be shown below the signature.
- Bids which are signed by an attorney-in-fact for individuals, firms, partnerships, or joint-ventures shall have attached thereto a power of attorney evidencing authority to sign the bid.

1.1.7 Small Business Enterprise Program. Chapter 370 of the Milwaukee Code of Ordinances established a Small Business Enterprise Program (SBE) which is implemented through establishment of percentages of public works contracts to be allocated to City certified SBE firms. These percentages are established by the department and are stated in the Official Notice and the Invitation for Bid. Forms required by the established SBE provisions must be submitted by bidders as part of the bidding process. Failure to comply with these requirements may result in rejection of the bid. The SBE provisions will be made a part of all departmental bid solicitations and are included in this bid package.

1.1.8 Submission of Bids. Bids shall be submitted at the place and no later than the date and time indicated in the Official Notice/Invitation to Bid. The bid and the bid security shall be placed in a sealed envelope marked with the Official Notice Number, project number, date of opening bids, and the name and address of bidder. Such envelope shall be addressed and delivered to the Office of the Library Director, Business Office, Central Library, before time specified in the Official Notice and Invitation to Bid for opening bids. Bids received later than the date and time indicated will not be considered, and the unopened envelope will be returned.

1.1.9 Modification and Withdrawal of Bids. A bidder may formally request withdrawal of a bid because of mistake, omission, or error in preparing a bid at any time before bids are opened. In such case bid shall be returned unopened and said bidder shall not be entitled to re-bid upon the contract

unless the same is re-advertised and re-let upon such advertisement. After bid opening, a bidder may only withdraw a bid if the bidder meets all requirements of Section 66.29 (5), State Statutes.

1.1.10 Opening of Bids. Bids shall be publicly opened at the time and place as indicated in the Invitation to Bid/Official Notice.

1.1.11 Adequacy of Bid. A bid which appears unreasonable or inadequate for any item in the schedule of quantities stated in the proposal form may be rejected.

1.1.12 Quantities. The estimated quantities of the work are the result of careful calculations but are not to be considered as final and shall be used as a basis for determining the lowest bidder. After the contract is awarded, the quantity of work listed under any item, or all items, may be increased or decreased a reasonable amount at the discretion of the Library Board without in any way invalidating the bid price.

1.1.13 Bids to Remain Open. All bids shall remain open for 45 days after the day of the bid opening or until award of contract, whichever occurs first.

1.1.14 Acceptance or Rejection of Bids.

a) The contract shall be awarded to the qualified responsible bidder who submits the lowest bid in compliance with the bid specifications. The Library Board reserves the right to reject the bid of any bidder who is, in the judgment of said Library Board, incompetent or otherwise unreliable for the performance of the work bid or who shall previously have willfully or negligently failed to complete any work or contract entered into with the Board or City or any officer or department thereof or who shall have willfully or negligently failed to enter into a contract with satisfactory Surety for any work that shall have been previously awarded by the Library Board. The Library Board further reserves the right to disregard and reject any and all bids.

b) If the contract is to be awarded, the Library Director shall give the successful bidder a Notice of Award within forty-five (45) days after the day of the bid opening.

c) The Contractor shall submit with the executed contract the required performance and payment bonds and proof of any required insurance coverage within ten (10) days after contract award notification.

1.1.15 Contract Time. The number of days or the completion date for the work (the contract time) is set forth in the Official Notice/Invitation to Bid and shall be part of the contract. Any provisions for liquidated damages shall be set forth in the Official Notice/Invitation to Bid.

1.1.16 Subcontractors.

a) If the Conditions or Specifications required the identity of certain subcontractors and other persons and organizations to be submitted in advance of the Award, the apparent low bidder and any other bidder so requested shall within seven days after the day of the bid opening, submit to the Library Director a list of all subcontractors and other persons and organizations, including those who are to furnish the principle items of material and equipment, proposed for those portions of the work as to which such identification is so required. Such list shall be accompanied by an experience statement with pertinent information as to similar projects and other evidence of qualification for each such subcontractor, person, or organization if requested by the Library Director. If the Library Director, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any proposed subcontractor, other person, or organization, the Library Director may, before giving the Notice of Award, request the apparent low bidder to submit an acceptable substitute without any increase in bid price. If the bidder declines to make any such substitution, such bidder will not thereby sacrifice the bid security. Any subcontractor, other person or organization so listed and to whom City by its Library Director does not make written objection prior to the giving of the Notice of Award shall be deemed acceptable.

b) In contracts where the contract price is on the basis of Cost of the Work Plus a Fee, the Contractor, prior to the Notice of Award, must identify in writing to the Library Director those portions of the work that the Contractor proposed to subcontract and after the

Notice of Award may subcontract other portions of the work only with the Library Director's consent.

c) Contractor shall not be required to employ any subcontractor, other person, or organization against whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

1.1.17 Starting Work Before Notification. No work shall be started under the contract, and no materials or equipment shall be brought upon the site of the work prior to the date named in the written notice to proceed with the work.

1.1.18 Protest and Appeal Procedure.

a) Prior to Bid Opening - Protests regarding form and content of bid documents must be received by the Library Director not less than five days prior to the scheduled bid opening time. A protest shall be in writing and state the reason for it. The protest will be reviewed and if modification is necessary, the bid opening day will be extended and addenda sent to each bidder. The decision of the Library Director is final.

1.1.19 Conflict of Interest

No officer, employee or agent of the City who exercises any functions or responsibilities in connection with the carrying out of any services or requirements to which this Contract pertains, shall have any personal interest, direct or indirect in this Contract. No member of the governing body of the locality and no other public official of such locality who exercises any functions or responsibilities in the review or approval of the carrying out of this Contract shall have any personal interest, direct or indirect, in this Contract.

The Contractor covenants that no person described above who presently exercises any functions or responsibilities in connection with the Contract has any personal financial interest, direct or indirect, in this Contract. Contractor further covenants that it presently has no interest and shall not acquire any interest, direct or indirect, which would conflict in any manner or degree with the performance of its services hereunder.

PART II

GENERAL CONDITIONS
DEFINITIONS AND TERMS

CHAPTER 2.1.0

2.1.1 General. Whenever in the specifications or in any document or instruments in construction operations where the specifications govern, the following abbreviations, terms, or pronouns in place of them are used; the intent and meaning shall be interpreted as follows:

2.1.2 Abbreviations.

a) A.A.S.H.T.O. The American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials.
b) ADMINISTRATIVE CODE. Rules of Wisconsin Code.
c) A.N.S.I. American National Standards Institute.
d) A.R.E.A. The American Railway Engineering Association.
e) A.S.M.E. The American Society of Mechanical Engineers.
f) A.S.T.M. The American Society for Testing and Materials.
g) A.W.W.A. The American Water Works Association.
h) D.N.R. Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources.
I) FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS. The Specification of the United States Federal Specifications Board.
j) O.S.H.A. Federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration.
k) S.S.P.C. Steel Structures Painting Council.
l) STATE SPECIFICATIONS. Current Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction of the Wisconsin Department of Transportation.
m) A.C.I. American Concrete Institute.
n) A.G.M.A. American Gear Manufacturers' Association.

o) A.I.A. American Insurance Association.
p) A.I.S.C. American Institute of Steel Constructions.
q) A.S.C.E. American Society of Civil Engineers.
r) A.W.S. American Welding Society.
s) I.E.E.E. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers.
t) J.I.C. Joint Industry Conference.
u) N.E.C. National Electrical Code.
v) N.E.M.A. National Electrical Manufacturers' Association.
w) P.C.A. Portland Cement Association.
x) P.C.I. Pre-stressed Concrete Institute.

2.1.3 Contract Documents. All the integral documents of the contract comprised of (a) written agreement [contract] covering the performance of the work and furnishing of materials for the construction of the work, (b) official notice/invitation to bid, (c) bid, (d) instructions to bidders, (e) specifications, (f) special provisions, (g) special conditions when applicable, (h) plans, (i) schedule of fixed prices, (j) supplemental agreements, and (k) all addenda, as fully as though they had been set forth there in full in the body of the contract.

2.1.3.1 Governing Order of Contract Documents. In the case of a discrepancy or conflict in the contract documents, the order of governing shall be as follows:

First - Special Provisions
Second - Plans
Third - Specifications

2.1.4 City. The City of Milwaukee, a municipal corporation of the State of Wisconsin, located in the County of Milwaukee.

2.1.5 Library Board/Board. Board of Trustees, Milwaukee Public Library, established under provisions of Chapter 43, Wisconsin Statutes, acting on behalf of City of Milwaukee in operating the Milwaukee Public Library System.

2.1.6 Library Director. Secretary and Chief Executive Officer of the Library Board.

2.1.7 Bidder. Any individual, firm, partnership, or corporation, or a combination of any or all, jointly submitting a proposal for the work contemplated, acting directly or through a duly authorized representative.

2.1.8 Contractor. Any individual, firm, partnership, or corporation, or a combination of any or all, jointly submitting a proposal to whom the contract is awarded by the Library Board, or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors, or assigns.

2.1.9 Commissioner of Public Works, Commissioner or CPW. The Commissioner of Public Works of the City of Milwaukee.

2.1.10 Subcontractor. The individual, firm, partnership, or corporation to whom the Contractor, with the written consent of the Library Board; sublets, assigns, or otherwise disposes of any part of the work covered by the contract documents.

2.1.11 Surety. The approved surety corporation licensed to do business in the State of Wisconsin bound with and for the Contractor to insure acceptable performance of the contract and for payment of all obligations under the contract.

2.1.12 Plans. All contract drawings, reproductions of drawings, sketches and revisions thereof pertaining to the work covered by the contract.

2.1.13 Addenda. All revisions of and supplements to the plans and specifications incorporated in or attached to and becoming an integral part of the contract documents.

2.1.14 Special Provisions. The special body of directions, provisions, or requirements peculiar to a project, and otherwise not thoroughly or satisfactorily detailed or prescribed in the specifications. The requirements of these Special Provisions shall govern the work and shall take precedence over the specifications or plans whenever they conflict.

2.1.15 City Datum. The plane of zero elevation used for City work, being 54.815 feet below the permanent bench mark on a stone monument located near the northwest corner of North Jackson and East Wells Streets.

2.1.16 Pavement. All types of pavements except such surfacing as crushed stone, screening, cinders or untreated water-bound macadam.

2.1.17 Work. Work shall be understood to mean the furnishing of all labor, materials, equipment, and other incidentals necessary for the successful completion of the project or particular part of the project in accordance with the requirements of the contract.

2.1.18 Architects and Engineers. The Architect(s) and Engineer(s) contracted by the Board of Trustees to plan, design and inspect the project.

2.1.19 Milwaukee Code. The Milwaukee Code of Ordinances, being the revision and codification of the general ordinances of the City of Milwaukee, adopted by the Common Council on December 19, 1941, and supplements and amendments thereto.

2.1.20 Emergency or Emergencies. Unforeseen occurrences and combinations of circumstances involving the public welfare or the protection of work already done under the contract documents or which endanger life or property and call for immediate action or remedy.

2.1.21 Trade Terms. Terms having a well-known technical or trade meaning and generally recognized by architects, engineers, and the trade.

2.1.22 Date of Completion of Work. The work shall be considered as completed on the date certified to the Library Board by the Library Director or other authorized representative.

2.1.23 Time Allowed for Completion. The time allowed the Contractor to complete all work under the contract including cleaning of the work site will be specified in the official notice. This time will be specified either as number of working days allowed, number of calendar days allowed, a specified calendar date, or a combination of these when a specific portion of the work is to be completed by a specific date. If any of these requirements are exceeded, Section 2.5.11 of the Specifications shall be invoked.

2.1.24 Advertisement. The official notice inviting bids for all proposed work included in any one letting.

2.1.25 Award. The acceptance of a bid by the Library Board.

2.1.26 Calendar Days. Every day shown on the calendar, Saturdays, Sundays and holidays included.

2.1.27 Contract Bond. The approved form of security furnished by the Contractor and Surety as a guarantee of good faith on the part of the Contractor to execute the work in accordance with and complying with all the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.

2.1.28 Contract Change Order. A written order by the Library Director or the Library Director's authorized representative covering work not otherwise provided for, revision in or amendments to the contract, or conditions specifically prescribed in the specifications as requiring contract change orders. Such document becomes a part of the contract.

2.1.29 Contract Period. The period from the date of commencing work to the date of completing work, both dates inclusive, as specified in the contract.

2.1.30 Inspector. The authorized representative of the Library Director assigned to make a detailed inspection of any and all portions of work or materials thereof.

2.1.31 Official Notice. The advertisement for proposals for all work or materials on which bids are required. Such advertisement will indicate with reasonable accuracy the location and character of the work to be done or materials to be furnished and the time and place of submitting the proposals.

2.1.32 Notice to Proceed. A written notice to the Contractor by the Library Director or the Library Director's authorized representative of the time within which the Contractor shall begin the prosecution of the work.

2.1.33 Proposal. The offer of the bidder, submitted on the prescribed proposal form, to perform the work including the furnishing of labor and materials at the prices quoted by the bidder.

2.1.34 Proposal Form. The approved form on which the Library requires bids to be prepared and submitted for the work.

2.1.35 Bid Security. The security furnished with a bid to guarantee that the bidder will enter into the contract if the bid is accepted.

2.1.36 Schedule of Fixed Prices. The fixed prices as listed in the Contract Documents.

2.1.37 Working Day. A working day shall be any calendar day where, in the opinion of the Library Director or duly authorized representative, it is possible for the Contractor to start and continue work, except that unless the Contractor actually starts and continues work on days of inclement weather, Saturdays, Sundays, and nationally recognized legal holidays such days shall not be considered as working days.

EMPLOYMENT OF LABOR

CHAPTER 2.2.0

2.2.1 Residence Preference Program. Chapter 309 of the Milwaukee Code of Ordinances established a Residence Preference Program for all construction activities of the Department of Public Works, which is implemented through establishment of the percentages of worker hours to be performed by unemployed residents of a special impact area. These percentages are established by the Department of Public Works and are stated in the Official Notice and the Invitation to Bid. If project requires, the forms required by the established resident preference provisions must be submitted by bidders as part of the bidding process. Failure to comply with these requirements may result in payments being withheld, contracts canceled, debarment from bidding for up to two years, or any other remedy available to the City at law or in equity.

2.2.2 Hours of Labor and Overtime Pay.

a) In accordance with Section 309-21, Milwaukee Code: The service of all laborers and mechanics who are now or may hereafter be employed by any Contractor or subcontractor of the City of Milwaukee upon any of the public works of this City is hereby limited to days other than Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays recognized by the City and restricted to 40 hours per week, of which no more than ten hours shall occur in any one calendar day; and except as the Library Director may approve to conform with occupational practices or as specifications may require, it shall be unlawful for any officer of the City government or any such Contractor or subcontractor, whose duty it shall be to employ, direct, or control the services of such laborers or mechanics, to require or permit any such laborer or mechanic to work Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays or more than 40 hours per week and ten hours in any calendar day, except in cases where, in the opinion of the Library Director, an emergency exists.

b) In such instances where overtime work has been permitted and laborers or mechanics are required to work more than ten hours per day or 40 hours per week or at times other than the normal work day or work week, they shall be paid by the Contractor in accordance with the prevailing overtime wage rates. When, and only when, an emergency has been declared to exist and the Library Director, after the signing of a contract, has ordered in writing that work on a project be carried on in excess of ten hours per day or 40 hours per week, it shall be the duty of the Library Board to reimburse the Contractor over and above the price agreed upon for the performance of such work in the amount of the premium paid for overtime work or work performed at times other than the normal work day or work week in accordance with prevailing overtime wage rates plus any premium paid for necessary materials because of delivery during times other than the normal work day or work week.

2.2.3 Minimum Wage Rate.

a) Pursuant to Section 66.093, Wisconsin Statutes, building and construction industry trade workers employed upon public works contracts by any Contractor or subcontractor shall be paid no less than the wage rates and fringe benefits in the same or most similar trade or occupation determined under this Section, nor shall he or she be permitted to work a greater number of hours per day or per week than the prevailing hours of labor, unless they are paid for all hours worked in excess of the prevailing hours of labor at a rate of at least 1.5 times their hourly basic rate of pay. Such wage rates shall be incorporated into the contract.

b) Fringe benefits must be paid as follows: Welfare - within six weeks of the date work was performed. Vacation and Pension - within 31 days of the date work was performed.

2.2.4 Unclassified Employees.

a) In case it becomes necessary for the Contractor or any subcontractor to employ on the work covered by the contract documents any person in a trade or occupation (except executive, supervisory, administrative, clerical, or other non-manual workers) for whom no minimum wage rate is herein specified, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Department of Workforce Development (DWD.

b) Apprentices are considered unclassified employees and their rates are not furnished in the minimum wage scale. Contractors/subcontractors employing apprentices are required to furnish a copy of the signature page of their indenture papers and a copy of their rate sheet with the paid rate highlighted. The Library Director shall determine whether or not a person so employed was properly paid or if an underpayment exists.

2.2.5 Minimum Wage - Time Reports. The Contractor hereby agrees to make a sworn report or affidavit within ten days following the Contractor's completion of a contract or every three months, whichever occurs first, shall procure and submit a like work report or affidavit from every subcontractor employed in the work to the Library Director of every employee employed on or under this contract or subcontract and shall include, for the specified period but not be limited to, the employee's name, address, type of work performed, total hours worked, hourly rate, gross earnings, and employer's contribution to vacation, welfare, and pension trust funds. Said reports of Contractor or subcontractor shall include a statement that each and every employee has been paid in full the amount prescribed by the Common Council and that there has not been, nor is to be, any rebate or refund of any part of said wages by employee to employer.

The Library Director or other officers are hereby ordered not to pass any estimate for payment on any contract in which the Contractor or subcontractor has failed to comply with all the provisions of the foregoing sections, and no estimate shall be so passed for payment until the Library Director is satisfied that the provisions of the foregoing specifications have been fully complied with.

2.2.6 Provision of Wisconsin Statutes and Administrative Code Pertaining to Municipal Wage Rates. Pursuant to Section 66.0903, Wisconsin Statutes, and Section Ind. 90.13 and 90.14 of the Wisconsin Administrative Code, each Contractor and subcontractor is subject to the following requirements:

Each Contractor, subcontractor, or agent thereof participating in a project shall keep full and accurate records clearly indicating the name and trade or occupation of every laborer, worker, or mechanic employed in connection with the project and an accurate record of the number of hours worked by each employee and the actual wages paid therefore.

Upon completion of the project and prior to final payment thereof, each Contractor shall file with the municipality an affidavit stating compliance with the provisions and requirements of the Wisconsin Statutes and Administrative Code and that said Contractor has received evidence of compliance from each subcontractor. No municipality may authorize final payment until the provisions of the foregoing have been fully complied with.

Upon completion of the subcontractor's portion of this work and prior to final payment, each subcontractor shall file with the Contractor an affidavit stating that said subcontractor has fully complied with the provisions and requirements of Section 66.0903 (9), Wisconsin Statutes, and the Wisconsin Administrative Code, Chapter Ind. 90.

In accordance with Section 66.0903 (3)(4), each Contractor shall file with the City copies of the subcontractor's affidavit prescribed under Ind. 90.13, Wisconsin Administrative Code.

2.2.7 Enforcement of "Hours and Wages" Provisions. Attention is called to Section 66.0903 (11), Wisconsin Statutes, which provides that a Contractor who violates the provision of this law, to-wit, fails to comply with the prevailing wage scale set forth in the contract is liable to each any affected employee and may be fined not to exceed $200 for each offense. The failure to pay the required wage to an employee for only one week or part thereof constitutes a separate offense.

2.2.8 Wage and Hours Limitation. The provisions of Section 66.093 of the Wisconsin Statutes shall apply, and the Contractor or any subcontractor is not to pay less than the minimum wage scale pursuant to said provisions.

2.2.9 Days of Work and Shift Regulations. No work shall be performed under the contract on Saturdays, Sundays, or legal holidays, except in cases of emergency, except with the approval of the Library Director.

The Library Director reserves the right to name the number of shifts per day, the hours per shift and the starting time of each shift.

2.2.10 Wage and Hours Disputes. Whenever a dispute arises between the Contractor or Surety and the City as to the determination as to whether there is compliance with the provisions of the contract documents as to the hours of labor, wages, character, and classification of workers employed, the determination of the Library Director shall be final, and in the case of violations of said provisions, the Library Director may declare the contractor in default and order the Surety to perform or relet upon advertisement, the remaining portion of the contract as provided by Section 66.0901 (8), Wisconsin Statutes, 1943.

2.2.11 Disqualification of Contractor. As provided by Section 66.0903 (12) whenever any Contractor or subcontractor engaged in any public work of the City has been found by the Department of Workforce Development to have infringed any of the provisions of the minimum wage statute or any scale of wages adopted pursuant thereto, in that event any such Contractor or subcontractor shall not be deemed to be a competent and reliable bidder in the sense of Section 7-14 of the Milwaukee City Charter, 1984 compilation, and such Contractor or subcontractor shall not be allowed to compete in securing future contracts with the City by such individual or partner, or agent or by any corporation of which such individual is a member, for a period of two years. A second violation by such individual, or partner, or agent, or by any corporation of which such individual is a member, shall disqualify such individual, or such partner, agent, or corporation from competing or doing any future City work for a period of three years.

2.2.12 Lien Law. All provisions of Section 7-32, Milwaukee City Charter, shall be binding upon the Contractor.

2.2.13 Discrimination in Employment. In accord with Section 109-15, Milwaukee Code, and federal guidelines, it shall be unlawful for any private employer performing work within the City involving any public works of the City to willfully refuse to employ, to discharge, or to discriminate against any person otherwise qualified because of sex, race, color, religion, sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, past or present membership in the military service, age, disability, national origin or ancestry, lawful source of income, marital status, familial status or based upon affiliation with, or perceived affiliation with any of these protected categories; to discriminate for the same reasons in regard to tenure, terms, or conditions of employment; to deny promotion or increase in compensation solely for these reasons; to publicly offer employment based on such discrimination; to adopt or enforce any rule or employment policy which discriminates between employees on account of the reason listed; to seek such information as to any employee as a condition of employment, to penalize any employee or discriminate in the selection of personnel for training, solely on the basis of any of these protected categories.

The Contractor shall include or cause to be included in each subcontract covering any of the work covered by this contract, a provision similar to the above paragraph, together with a clause requiring such insertion in further subcontracts that may in turn be made.

2.2.14 Americans With Disabilities Act. Contractor (Vendor, Consultant, Lessee, etc.) agrees that Contractor will comply with all applicable requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, 42 U.S.C. □ 12101, et seq.

NECESSARY NOTICES AND PERMITS

CHAPTER 2.3.0

2.3.1 Notice to Proceed with Work. The Library Director shall notify the Contractor of the date to commence work covered by the contract. Upon receipt of such notice, the Contractor shall comply with all notice requirements set forth below and in the specifications.

2.3.2 Notice to Fire, Police, and Sheriff. The Contractor shall give notice in writing to the Chief Engineer of the Fire Department and to the Chief of Police of the City of Milwaukee and to the Sheriff of Milwaukee County at least three days before blocking off any street.

2.3.3 Notice to Utilities, City Bureaus and Governmental Units. The Contractor shall notify all utilities, City bureaus, and governmental units whose property may be affected by the Contractor's operations at least three days before breaking ground. The Contractor shall not interfere with said property until the expiration of the time specified in said notice and then only by permission of the Library Director nor shall the Contractor hinder or interfere with any person in the protection of such work or with the operation of buses at any time except with the permission of the Library Director.

2.3.4 Notice to Railroads. The Contractor shall send by registered mail a notice to the district or division engineer or persons in charge of the operations of trains for any railroad at least ten days prior to doing any work in the right-of-way of any track zone. Such Contractor shall ascertain the schedule of all trains and shall comply with all rules and regulations requested by the railroad company.

2.3.5 Notice for State Arterial Highways. Whenever the work will obstruct or in any other way affect through vehicular traffic on State arterial highways, the Contractor shall give notice at least three days in advance thereof to the State of Wisconsin, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, and the Traffic Division of the Infrastructure Division of the Department of Public Works of the City.

2.3.6 Notice to Support Buildings. Whenever the work endangers the support or involves the undercutting of any building or other structure along the site of work, the Contractor shall send by registered mail, return receipt requested, a written notice to the owner or the owner's agent to support such building or structure, and following the service of the notice, the Contractor shall allow a reasonable length of time for the placing of the necessary support. Such notice shall be in accordance with applicable law.

2.3.7 Notice of Work Suspension. In case the work is stopped and is to remain stopped for any considerable length of time, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Library Director. At least three days before the work is to be resumed, the Contractor shall again notify the Library Director.

2.3.8 Permits and Licenses. The Contractor shall procure all necessary permits and licenses, pay all charges and fees, and give all notices necessary and incident to the due and lawful prosecution of the work.

2.3.9 Permit for Parks and Parkways. The Contractor shall obtain a permit from the local park authority for construction work to be done within the limits of parks or parkways.

2.3.10 Permit for Storage of Materials. When the Contractor finds it necessary to store materials on a street which is open to traffic, such Contractor shall obtain a permit from the City of Milwaukee, Department of Public Works, to store such materials at the designated location.

2.3.11 Water Permit. The Contractor shall obtain a permit from the Milwaukee Water Works for the use of City water. A permit is not required on contracts for installing water mains.

2.3.12 Permit for Excavation. Before starting excavation in any street, roadway, or other public way, the Contractor must obtain a permit from the City of Milwaukee, Department of Public Works.

2.3.13 Permit for Street Closings. When it is necessary to close any street to traffic, the Contractor shall obtain a permit from the City of Milwaukee, Department of Public Works.

2.3.14 Permit for Blasting. Before doing any blasting, the Contractor shall, with the approval of the Library Director, obtain a permit from the Building Inspector. The Library Director reserves the right to order the discontinuance of blasting operations at any time.

2.3.15 Copies of Notices and Permits. Copies of all written notices and permits shall be submitted to the Library Director or the Library Director's representative prior to the commencement of construction.

2.3.16 Notice to Cable Franchises. The Contractor shall notify all cable television franchises whose property may be affected by the Contractor's operations at least three (3) days before breaking ground. The Contractor shall not interfere with said property until the expiration of the time specified in said notice and then only by permission of the Library Director, nor shall the Contractor hinder to interfere with any person in the protection of such work.

CONTROL OF WORK AND MATERIALS

CHAPTER 2.4.0

2.4.1 Plans and Specifications to be Available. The Contractor shall keep a legible copy of the plans, if any, and specifications at the site of the work.

2.4.2 Contractor's Representative. The Contractor shall either give personal superintendence to the work and be present, or shall have at the site of the work at all times while work is in progress a representative having authority both to receive orders from the Library Director and to act for the Contractor. Such representative must be thoroughly familiar with the work and be acceptable to the Library Director and must be capable of reading and understanding the plans and specifications and capable of directing the work as called for by the contract documents.

2.4.3 Authority and Duties of Inspectors. Inspectors employed by the Library shall be authorized to inspect all work done and all materials furnished. Such inspection may extend to all or any part of the work and to the preparation, fabrication, or manufacture of the materials to be used. The Inspector is not authorized to revoke, alter, or waive any requirements of the specifications, nor is the Inspector authorized to approve or accept any portion of the completed project. The Inspector shall call the attention of the Contractor to any failure of the work or materials to conform to the specifications and contract and shall have the authority to reject materials. Any dispute between the Inspector and Contractor shall be referred to the Library Director. Any advice which the Inspector may give the Contractor shall in no way be construed as binding the Library Director or the Library Director's representative in any way or releasing the Contractor from fulfilling any of the terms of the contract.

2.4.4 Performance of Work. All work to be performed must be in accordance with the contract documents and subject to the supervision, approval, and acceptance of the Library Director.

2.4.5 Materials, Labor, Equipment, Etc. All construction materials to be used on the work, all materials to be incorporated into the work, and all labor, equipment, plant, tools, appliances, or methods to be used on the work shall be subject to the inspection and approval or rejection of the Library Director.

It is understood that, except as otherwise specifically stated in the contract documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for all materials, labor, tools, equipment, water, light, power, transportation, superintendence, temporary construction of every nature, and all other service and facilities of every nature whatsoever necessary to execute, complete, and deliver the work within the specified time.

2.4.6 Decisions of the Library Director. All work shall be done in compliance with the contract documents. The Library Director shall decide all questions which shall arise as to the quality and acceptability of materials furnished, work performed, manner of performance, extensions of time, rate of progress of the work, interpretation of the plans and specifications, acceptable fulfillment of the contract, compensation, disputes, and mutual rights between Contractors under the Specifications. All questions as to the meaning of the contract documents and all questions as to the interpretation of any orders or directives which may have been issued in connection with the work shall be decided by the Library Director whose decision shall be considered final and conclusive between the parties hereto and binding upon them.

2.4.7 Order of Work. The place of commencement, the sequence of operations, and the prosecution of the work may be determined by the Library Director as s/he shall deem fit to best serve the needs and the convenience of the public and for the proper and timely completion of the contract.

2.4.8 Regulation of Tools, Equipment, and Plant Usage. The Library Director reserves the right to regulate the time of usage or to prohibit the use of any type or kind of tools, equipment, and plant which may cause objectionable smoke, noises, odors, or damage to property.

2.4.9 Gas-Powered Equipment. The Library Director reserves the right to prohibit the stationary use of gas or diesel-powered plant equipment when such usage would cause objectionable noises, odors or damage to property or trees.

2.4.10 Electrically-Powered Plant. Where conditions are such that, in the opinion of the Library Director, an electrically powered plant should be used, the Library Director shall have the right to order the Contractor to furnish an adequate plant powered by electric service.

2.4.11 Location and Type of Plant. The location and type of any plant at the site of the work, including buildings, machinery, equipment, and tools, is subject to the approval of the Library Director. If these are furnished, placed, or used without approval, the Library Director may require the removal and substitution of any or all parts of the plant, including buildings, machinery, equipment, and tools, to a location and of a type acceptable to the Library Director.

2.4.12 Right to Inspect and Test Materials. All materials to be used in the work are subject to the inspection, testing, and approval of the Library Director or the Library Director's authorized representatives at the place of manufacture, the site of the work, or other location, and before use, or before, during, or after the incorporation of such materials into the work. The Contractor shall, at all times, afford the necessary facilities for the Library Director and the Library Director's representatives to examine or sample all materials and to inspect the work, plant, equipment, and tools in order to determine whether the materials, operations, workmanship, methods, and finished work comply with the requirements of the contract documents.

2.4.13 Inspection. All materials and each part or detail of the work shall be subject at all times to inspection by the Library Director or the Library Director’s authorized representatives, and the Contractor shall be held strictly to the true intent of the specifications in regard to quality of materials, workmanship, and the diligent execution of the contract. Such inspection may include mill, plant, or shop inspection, and any material furnished under these specifications is subject to such inspection. The Library Director or the Library Director’s representatives shall be allowed access to all parts of the work and shall be furnished with such information and assistance by the Contractor as is determined by the Library Director or the Library Director’s representative to make a complete and detailed inspection.

The Contractor shall, if the Library Director requests, remove or uncover such portion of the finished work as the Library Director may direct before the final acceptance. After the examination, the Contractor shall restore said portion of the work to the standard required by the

specifications. If the work thus exposed or examined proves acceptable, the expense of uncovering or removing and replacing the parts removed shall be paid for as extra work but, if the work so exposed or examined is unacceptable, the expense of the uncovering or removing and replacing in accordance with the specifications shall be borne by the Contractor.

Failure or negligence on the part of the Library Director or the Library Director's representative to condemn or reject substandard or inferior work or materials shall not be construed to imply an acceptance of such work or materials, if it becomes evident at any time prior to the final acceptance of the work by the City. Neither shall it be construed as barring the City at any subsequent time from the recovery of damages or of such a sum of money as may be needed to build anew all portions of the substandard or inferior work or replacement or improper materials wherever found.

Any portion of the work or any material incorporated into the work which may have become damaged during the progress of the work, shall be removed and replaced at the expense of the Contractor prior to final inspection and acceptance of the work.

2.4.14 Source of Supply. The Library Director reserves the right to prohibit the use of materials from any source when such material is known to the Library Director to be inferior and from any plant when its mode of operation is known to the Library Director to be such as to make improbable the supplying of reasonably uniform material.

2.4.15 Or Equal Clause. Unless specified, whenever a material, article, or piece of equipment is identified on the plans or in the specifications by reference to manufacturers or vendors names, trade names, catalog numbers, etc., it is intended merely to establish a standard, and any material, article, or equipment of other manufacturers and vendors which will perform adequately the duties imposed by the general design shall be considered equally acceptable provided the material, article, or equipment so proposed is, in the opinion of the Library Director, of equal substance and function. It shall not be purchased or installed by the Contractor without the Library Director's written approval.

2.4.16 Continuous Work. The Contractor shall execute the work only in the presence of the Library Director or the Library Director's representative during the working hours of the day unless, at the Contractor's own volition, upon due notice to the Library Director and with the Library Director's approval, the Contractor desires to prosecute the work continuously or at night. In all cases, the Contractor shall provide such facilities for carrying on night work as the Library Director directs. No claims shall be allowed for extra payment on account of night or continuous work nor for damages or detriment to the quality of work which may be incurred by the Contractor in being permitted to carry on work during such time, it being understood that full compensation for night or continuous work and all expenses incident thereto are included in the prices for the various items in the contract.

2.4.17 Progress of the Work. The Contractor shall proceed with diligence to do the work and shall work continuously without delay. The Contractor shall not suspend operations at his discretion for whatever purpose without City of Milwaukee approval. It is the intent under this Section of the General Specifications that the work proceed continuously and expeditiously to completion irrespective of time allowed for completion of the work. Should the Contractor fail to prosecute the work continuously and expeditiously, the Library Director may invoke the provision of Section 7.14(2) of the Milwaukee City Charter with a recommendation to the Common Council that the Contractor is not deemed to be a competent and reliable bidder and be disbarred from bidding for a period of time. If interruption of the work occurs during the term of the contract which is beyond the control of the Contractor, i.e., strikes, governmental regulations, severe shortage of building materials, fires, or floods which are entirely beyond the control of the Contractor, the Contractor shall within such time as the Library Director deems reasonable, present written notice of such conditions to the Library Director with a request for interruption of the work or an extension of the time for the completion of the entire contract. If said delays are approved by the Library Director, such delays will entitle the Contractor to an extension of time as provided herein, but the Contractor shall not be entitled to damages or additional payment due to these delays. Whenever the Library Director shall have taken action for the reasons described above to change the term of the contract described in this agreement, it is incumbent upon the Contractor to notify the Surety of such change.

Should the Contractor fail to maintain the rate of progress required to complete the work within the contract time specified, the Library Director may require that additional workers or equipment be placed on the work or a reorganization of plant layout be effected in order that the work be brought up to schedule and maintained there. Should the Contractor fail to comply therewith, the Library Director may proceed under the provisions of 2.4.18 of these Specifications.

In the event work is prosecuted during adverse weather conditions, the Contractor will be required to exercise precautions necessary to produce satisfactory work and shall protect the finished work from the elements. It is agreed and understood that the cost thereof has been included in the unit prices bid for the various items of work in the contract and that no extra compensation be allowed therefore.

2.4.18 Default and Completion of Work. The Library Director has the right, in case of the improper or imperfect performance of the work, to suspend the work at any time and to order the entire reconstruction of the same or to re-let the same to some other competent party. The Library Director has the right, in case the work shall not be prosecuted with such diligence and with such number of employees to insure its completion within the time limited by the contract documents, to suspend such work and re-let the same to some other competent party or employ personnel and secure material for the completion of the same and charge the costs thereof to the Contractor.

When the Contractor or Surety, both if locally available, are notified that the Library Director has elected to suspend the work, the Contractor shall cease to have the right to occupancy of the work site, and the Library Director shall have the right to forthwith take possession of any materials, tools, equipment, or plant delivered thereon for work under the contract.

The Surety shall have the right to complete the contract, but in the event that performance has not been commenced within ten days from the date of the notice of suspension, the Library Director has the right to continue in the possession of and utilize, for the completion of the contract, any and all materials, tools, equipment, and plant which the Contractor has had delivered upon the site of the work and to prosecute the work to completion either by force account or by contract.

Expenditures made by the Library Director in completing the work under the contract and in payment of valid claims arising under the terms of the contract shall be deducted from monies due or which would have become due to the Contractor upon completion of the contract. No claims for "extras" arising from the Library Director's actions in completing the work will be entertained. The Contractor and Surety shall be liable and shall reimburse the City for any costs in excess of the contract amount, required to complete the work.

2.4.19 Assumption of Control of Work Not a Waiver. Neither the acceptance of any work by the Library Director nor any order, measurement, or certificate by the Library Director for payment of money, nor any payment for, nor acceptance of the whole or any part of the work by the Library Director, nor any extension of time except for causes beyond the control of the Contractor as set forth above, nor any possession taken by the City or its employees shall operate as a waiver of any portion of this contract or of any power herein reserved to the City or any right to damages herein provided, nor shall any waiver of any breach of this contract be held to be a waiver of any other or subsequent breach.

2.4.20 Workmanship. All workmanship shall conform to the best standard practice. Unless otherwise specified, the specifications of recognized association of manufacturers and contractors or industrial manufacturers shall be used as guides for the standards of workmanship.

All exposed items of work shall present a neat workmanlike appearance and shall be as true to shape and alignment as is possible to obtain with measuring or leveling instruments generally used in the respective types of work. Items of work shall be sound and fully protected against damage and premature deterioration. It is specifically understood that in all questions of quality and acceptability of workmanship, the Contractor agrees to abide by the decisions of the Library Director.

The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, necessary tools, equipment, and accessories that are necessary for integrating all portions of the work included in the contract to fulfill the true purpose and intent of the contract.

2.4.21 Partial Acceptance. When requested by the Contractor and upon specific approval of the Library Director prior to final inspection and acceptance, the Contractor may be relieved of maintenance of sections of the work which have been completed. Such partial acceptance and assumption of the maintenance by the City shall be covered by a written notice from the Library Director to the Contractor, and such notice shall definitely designate the sections of the work on which the Contractor is to be relieved of maintenance and shall also set forth the date upon which such notice will be effective. The assumption of maintenance by the City, however, shall not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility for defective workmanship or materials or for damages caused by the Contractor's own operations.

Such action shall not be construed to be a final inspection or acceptance of any part of the work nor waiver of any legal rights.

2.4.22 Final Acceptance. The Library Director shall make an inspection of the work included in the contract as soon as practical after notification by the Contractor and confirmation by the Inspector that such work has, in their opinion, been completed and final cleanup performed.

Should the inspection disclose any work in whole or in part as being unsatisfactory, the Library Director shall give the Contractor the necessary instructions for correction of the same, and the Contractor shall immediately comply with and execute such instructions. Upon correction of the work, another inspection will be made which shall constitute the final inspection provided the work has been satisfactorily completed.

All work included in the contract shall be considered accepted on the date certified to the Library Director as completed by the Architect, Engineer or other authorized representative.

2.4.23 Employee Qualifications. The Contractor shall employ only such foremen, mechanics, laborers, or other employees as are physically fit, competent, experienced and qualified to handle each class of work on which they are employed. Any person previously discharged by order of the Library Director from work on any City Contract shall not be permitted to work on this contract without first obtaining written permission from the Library Director.

2.4.24 Employees to be Discharged for Cause. When any employee willfully, negligently, or ignorantly fails to perform any of the duties or assignments or is disobedient, abusive, or disrespectful to a fellow employee or to the Library Director or the Library Director's representatives, such employee shall, upon written order from the Library Director to the Contractor, be discharged from the work.

2.4.25 Blasting. In all blasting operations, the Contractor shall abide by all provisions of Section 32-26, Milwaukee Code of Ordinances.

2.4.26 Right of Entry. The Library Director reserves the right of entry to any portion of the site of the work. Such right of entry shall also be available to the City forces, utilities, or contractors for the purpose of constructing collateral work or making emergency repairs. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any damages for delays or hindrances resulting from such work.

2.4.27 Guarantee. Contractor guarantees the work performed under this Contract for the period set forth in the technical specifications.

SCOPE OF WORK AND SPECIFIC INSTRUCTIONS

CHAPTER 2.5.0

2.5.1 Intent of Contract Documents. The true intent of the contract documents is to provide for the construction, execution, and completion in every detail of a complete work or improvement which the Contractor undertakes to do in full compliance with the contract documents and in accordance with recognized engineering and construction principles. The Contractor shall perform all items of work covered and stipulated in the proposal and perform altered and extra work, all in accordance with the lines, grades, typical sections, and dimensions given and shall furnish, unless otherwise

provided in the contract documents, all material, implements, machinery, equipment, tools, supplies, transportation, electric power and labor necessary to the prosecution and completion of the work.

2.5.2 Location of Underground Structures. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to become acquainted with the location of all underground structures which may be encountered or which may be affected by work under the contract.

The locations of any underground structures furnished, shown on the plans, or given on the site are based upon the available records but are not guaranteed to be complete or correct and are given only to assist the Contractor in making a determination of the location of all underground structures.

2.5.3 Harmonious Relations. The Contractor shall work in harmony with other contractors or with utility or City forces engaged in collateral work. The Contractor's operations shall be arranged to prevent interference or damage to the work of others. In case of dispute, the decision of the Library Director shall be final and binding upon the parties affected.

2.5.4 Cleaning of Work Site. The Contractor shall at all times keep the site of the work, including streets, alleys, and all private or public property involved in or adjacent to the work, free from any rubbish, surplus, or waste materials that have been deposited by the employees or which have accumulated as a result of the work.

The Contractor shall remove all surplus materials, tools, equipment, or plant, leaving the site of the work and all portions of the finished work clean, unobstructed, and ready for use before the work will be considered completed. The Library Director may have removed from the site of the work all rubbish, surplus, or waste materials which the Contractor has neglected or refused to remove and deduct the costs of such removal from any monies due the Contractor.

2.5.5 Items Not Listed in "Estimate of Quantities". Sundry items which are incident to or required in the construction of the work but are not included as items in the estimate of quantities shall be considered an integral part of the contract, and all labor, materials, etc., required for such items shall be furnished by the Contractor and the cost of same included in the unit prices bid.

2.5.6 Omissions, Discrepancies, and Corrections. It is the intent of the contract documents that all performance under the contract shall be in accordance with the best practice. The Contractor shall carefully check the plans both before commencing and throughout the work. The Contractor shall immediately call the Library Director’s attention to any errors, omissions, or discrepancies that the Contractor may discover in the plans before proceeding with the work affected. The Library Director reserves the right to make such corrections as deemed necessary for the fulfillment of the true intent of the contract documents.

2.5.7 Work to be Done at Contractor's Risk. All work to be done under the contract documents from the commencement until the final acceptance of such work shall be done entirely at the Contractor's risk. No partial payment for, or partial acceptance of, any part of the work shall absolve the Contractor from such risk.

2.5.8 Guarantee. The Contractor shall be liable for the acceptable condition of all work under the contract, both during construction and throughout any guarantee period. The guarantee period, if any, shall commence on the Date of Completion. If, within said guarantee, repairs, or changes are required in connection with the work, which, in the opinion of the Library Director, is rendered necessary as a result of the use of materials, equipment, or workmanship which are inferior, defective, or not in accordance with the terms of the contract, the Contractor shall promptly, upon receipt of the notice from the Library Director and without expense to the City, install the work to a satisfactory condition, correct all defects, make good all damage to the structure, site, or contents thereof, which damage, in the opinion of the Library Director, results from the use of such inferior or defective materials, equipment, or workmanship.

2.5.9 Breakdown for Partial Estimates. Whenever the Library Director sanctions partial payments for work completed during any specified period, the Contractor upon request by the Library Director shall furnish a breakdown of the actual quantities and unit prices used in preparing unit bid price for each item in the Proposal. The breakdown must be balanced and not contain prices which

are proportionately higher for work to be completed first than for work to be completed later. The Library Director reserves the right to order such changes as may, in the Library Director's opinion, be necessary to balance such breakdown.

2.5.10 Time for Completion - Essence of Contract. The parties hereto specifically understand and agree that the time specified for completion is of the essence of this contract, and the Contractor shall not be entitled to claim performance of this agreement unless the work is satisfactorily completed in every respect within the time agreed to by the parties in this Contract.

2.5.11 Contractor to be Charged for Inspection After Time Allowed for Completion has Expired. The Contractor shall be charged for inspection provided by the City or by an agent for the City for each and every day inspection is required on all construction projects after the time allowed for completion has expired. This per diem rate for inspection, when provided by the City, shall include the cost of inspection, construction supervision, clerical and administrative costs, traffic engineering, vacations, pensions, holidays, overtime, and other similar overhead charges. This charge for inspection will be deducted from monies due the Contractor at the completion of the contract. The amount of the per diem charge shall be set forth in the Specifications.

If for any reason a Contractor wishes to suspend operations, a request for permission to do so shall be made in writing to the Library Director. Such permission will only be granted for conditions beyond the control of the Contractor such as strikes, governmental regulations, severe shortage of building materials, fires, floods, or for other reasons authorized by the Library Director.

When the official notice requires completion of the contract by a specified calendar date or a specified number of calendar days from date of order to proceed, all work including cleanup of the work site must be complete by that date. However, upon written request from the Contractor, an extension of time may be granted by the Library Director due to conditions beyond control of the Contractor such as strikes, governmental regulations, severe shortage of building material, fires, floods, or for other reasons authorized by the Library Director.

When a portion of the contract is required to be completed by a specific calendar date or within a specified number of calendar days, the per diem charge for inspection will be assessed for each work day beyond that date until the required portion is complete unless an extension of time has been granted.

The decision of the Library Director shall be considered final in all matters pertaining to the necessity for inspection and the granting of time extensions.

2.5.12 Substitution of Materials. The Contractor may submit plans and specifications for a type of material other than those covered by the contract documents, provided they conform to requirements of the contract documents covering the particular type of material for which a substitution is proposed. In all cases, however, the plans and specifications for the proposed substitution must be approved by the Library Director in writing.

In the event of such substitution, the Library Director shall require from the Contractor a credit deduction from the contract amount equal to any saving in material cost resulting from use of the proposed substitute.

The name of the manufacturer and location of the plant shall be furnished together with the proposal for the use of any substitute.

EXTRA WORK AND CREDITS

CHAPTER 2.6.0

2.6.1 Revision of Plans. In case the Library Director deems it advisable or necessary in the execution of the work to make any alteration which will increase or diminish the quantity of labor or material or the expense of the work, such alterations shall not annul or vitiate the contract nor release the Surety. The Contractor shall furnish the necessary labor, material, etc., to complete the work as altered within the time limit originally specified or as extended by the Library Director. The

difference in cost of the work so altered shall be added to or deducted from the amount otherwise due the Contractor, as the case may be, and shall be determined in accordance with the methods specified in this Chapter.

2.6.2 Authority for Altered Work. No alteration in the work under the contract shall be made without a written order from the Library Director. No verbal suggestion or order of any employee of the Milwaukee Public Library or of any other person shall be construed as authorizing any claims on the part of the Contractor for extra compensation for labor, materials, or other items pertaining to such work, or for damages or any other expense because of the Contractor's compliance therewith.

Verbal orders and suggestions as to the performance of the work may be given from time to time by representatives of the Library Director, but when, in the opinion of the Contractor, such orders or suggestions involve extra work for which added compensation should be received; a written order from the Library Director authorizing such work shall be requested. In the event of any disagreement as to the amount of work involved under any authorized order for extra work, it is specifically agreed by all parties that the decision of the Library Director shall be binding and conclusive.

2.6.3 Basis of Payment or Credit for Altered Work. The method of determining the basis of payment or credit resulting from such altered work shall be:

a) By the UNIT BID PRICE named in the proposal for like items of work.
b) By a SUPPLEMENTAL SCHEDULE OF PRICES stated by the Contractor in the proposal when such bids are requested and when the Unit Bid Price is not applicable.
c) By the predetermined FIXED UNIT PRICE contained in the "Supplemental Schedule" included in the contract documents when the Unit Bid Price is not applicable or when a Supplemental Schedule of Prices bid by the Contractor was not required.

In the event that none of the three foregoing methods are applicable, the Library Director reserves the right to employ any of the following methods:

d) By Unit Prices submitted by the Contractor and accepted by the Library Director.
e) By a Lump Sum Price submitted by the Contractor and accepted by the Library Director.
f) By Cost Plus 15% Basis. Cost is hereby defined as including the actual cost of labor, foremen over labor actually employed upon the extra work (time of foreman if engaged upon supervising other work to be prorated), labor liability insurance, the Contractor's payroll taxes, if any, and materials delivered upon and forming a part of the extra work but excluding all administration and clerical expenses, all supervision and superintendence above foreman, and use and upkeep of small tools, plant and machinery and rent of storage yard. Prevailing rental rates on special tools and equipment and actual cost of specified services will be allowed the Contractor without the above specified 15% added thereto.

2.6.4 Claims for "Cost Plus" Extra Work. Claims for such extra work shall not be considered unless the Contractor presents to the Library Director's representative on the work an itemized statement in duplicate of the hours of labor, quantities of materials, etc., upon which payment is to be based. The Library Director's representative shall verify such amounts and shall retain the original for the Library Director and return the duplicate copy to the Contractor. The verification of such items by the Library Director's representative shall not in itself be construed as authorization or acceptance of such claims. No claims will be considered until the original bills, receipts, or vouchers have been furnished to the Library Director by the Contractor.

2.6.5 Time Limit for Filing Claims for Extra Work. Claims for extra work shall be filed at such intervals as directed by the Library Director or as designated in the contract documents but in all cases not later than five days after the Date of Completion.

PROTECTION OF WORK

CHAPTER 2.7.0

2.7.1 Protection of Work. During performance and up to the completion date of work, the Contractor shall be under an absolute obligation to protect finished and unfinished work against any damage, loss, or injury, and in the event of such damage, loss, or injury, the Contractor shall promptly

replace or repair such work, whichever the Library Director shall determine to be preferable. The performance of any work by City forces, when done in conjunction with work under the contract, shall not relieve the Contractor from full responsibility and liability.

2.7.2 Street Barricades, Signs and Warning Devices. The Contractor shall be responsible for the erection and maintenance of all barricades, lights, and signs necessary for public safety and convenience in accordance with the specifications entitled "Minimum Requirements for Warning Devices to be Used for Work performed in the Public Ways." In general, all hazards within the limits or the work or on detour around the work must be marked with well-painted, well-maintained barricades, reflectors, electric lights, flashers, and warning and directional signs in sufficient quantity and size adequate to protect life and property. These safeguards shall be moved, changed, increased, or removed as required during the progress of the work to meet changing conditions.

2.7.3 Street Barricades and Detour Signs. Whenever the Contractor shall have received a permit to close any street, alley, or public right of way to travel, the Contractor shall immediately upon the closing of such thoroughfare furnish, erect, and maintain substantial barricades across the streets, alleys, or property affected and shall furnish, post, and maintain detour signs thereon. Detour signs shall also be posted and maintained at immediately adjacent street and alley intersections for the convenience and guidance of traffic. The barricades and detour signs shall be illuminated by red lights throughout the night, or when visibility is poor, detour signs shall conform to the standard detailed and shown in the specifications.

2.7.4 Flagpersons Required. Whenever the Contractor's operations obstruct or endanger a traffic lane and no marked detour has been provided, the Contractor shall furnish a flagperson to direct traffic through or around the congested area. The Library Director shall have the right to require additional flagpersons as may be deemed necessary.

2.7.5 Removal of Snow. The Contractor shall be responsible for immediate removal of snow from those sections of streets, sidewalks, and/or alleys which the Contractor has obstructed.

PROPERTY PROTECTION AND SANITATION

CHAPTER 2.8.0

2.8.1 Protection of Work and Property--Emergency.

a) The Contractor shall at all times safely guard City property from injury or loss in connection with this contract. Contractor shall at all times safely guard and protect the work site and that of adjacent property from damage. The Contractor shall replace or make good any such damage, loss, or injury unless such was caused directly by the City.

b) In case of some emergency which threatens loss or injury of property and/or safety of life, the Contractor will be allowed to act, without previous instructions from the Library Director, in a diligent manner. The Contractor shall notify the Library Director immediately thereafter. Any claim for compensation by the Contractor due to such extra work shall be promptly submitted to the Library Director for approval or disapproval. The Library Director's determination shall be final and conclusive.

c) Where the Contractor has not taken action but had notified the Library Director of an emergency threatening injury to persons or damage to the work or any adjoining property, the Contractor shall act as instructed or authorized by the Library Director.

2.8.2 Safeguarding Adjacent Buildings. Prior to commencing an excavation or tunnel in the immediate vicinity of any building or other structure, the safety of which may be endangered thereby, the Contractor shall comply with all requirements of applicable law. The Contractor shall serve the required notice upon the owner of such building or structure or the agent, naming the date of commencement of such work and allotting a reasonably sufficient length of time for the owner to take steps to protect the property. Throughout the course of the work adjacent to such property, the Contractor shall exercise due precaution and care and, at own expense, shall furnish and place such extra timbering, bracing, and sheathing as may be necessary to insure against the

loss of ground adjacent to the excavation or tunnel and, when so indicated on the plans or when so ordered in writing as an extra by the Library Director, shall leave such portions of timbering, bracing, and sheathing in place, as the Library Director may direct. The Contractor must also take necessary precautions in the work operations to prevent the loss or settlement of such adjacent grounds and avoid the use of equipment which would tend to encourage such settlement or loss of ground.

2.8.3 Property Safeguards. The Contractor shall safeguard from and be solely responsible for all damage resulting from the work operations to water, gas steam or drain pipes, street and building sewers, building services, catch basins, manholes, conduits, cables, hydrants, valve and stop boxes, light poles, street lighting cables and transformers, traffic signals, traffic and street signs, fire and police alarm boxes, mail boxes, or any other privately or publicly owned existing installation or structure and the right of way structure of any steam or electric railway or railroad. The Contractor shall also safeguard from and be solely responsible for damage to pavements, sidewalks, curbs, gutters, trees, shrubbery, or lawns, except in such cases where the removal without replacement has been authorized in the contract documents or by the Library Director. The cost of all safeguarding shall be included in the price bid for work under the contract.

2.8.4 Access to Properties. During the work the Contractor shall not shut off nor unnecessarily interfere with either pedestrian or vehicular access to property without the consent of the Library Director.

2.8.5 Work in Private Right of Way. Whenever the work is to be prosecuted through private property for which the City has obtained a license or an easement, the Contractor shall abide fully with the terms of the license or the easement, a copy of which is on file in the Department of Public Works.

2.8.6 Statement from Easement Grantors. Before final payment will be made, the Contractor shall obtain and submit to the Library Director a statement from the parties granting the license or easement, which statement shall be in the following form:

Date _____

Library Director, Milwaukee Public Library
City of Milwaukee:

The property owned by the undersigned has been left in a satisfactory condition, following the recent completion of construction work through such property, as described in the license or easement agreement permitting such work.

_____ _____
(Witness) (Owner)

_____ by _____
(Witness) (Title)

2.8.7 Failure to Secure Statement. In case the Contractor is unable to secure the above statement, the Contractor shall inform the Library Director of the reasons for failure to do so. Library Director or the Library Director's representative shall then examine the site, and the Library Director shall direct the Contractor to complete any work that may be necessary to satisfy the terms of the license or easement. Should the Contractor refuse to do the work, the Library Director reserves the right to have it done by contract or force account and deduct the cost of same from monies due the Contractor, or the Library Director may require the Contractor to furnish a bond in a sum satisfactory to the Library Director to cover any legal claims for damages. When the Library Director is satisfied that the work has been completed in compliance with the contract documents and the terms of the license or easement, the Library Director reserves the right to waive the requirement of obtaining the statement, when the Contractor's failure to obtain such statement is due to the grantor's refusal to sign and this refusal is not based upon any legitimate claims that the Contractor has failed to fulfill the terms of the license or easement or when the Contractor is unable to find, or undue hardship would be imposed to solicit the grantors.

2.8.8 Maintenance of Crosswalks and Gutters. Suitable pedestrian crossings, at least four feet in width, shall be provided and maintained by the Contractor as directed by the Library Director. Gutters must not be obstructed at any time, and where it is necessary to cover them, a continuous pipe or timber drain ample to carry off the storm waters shall first be laid along the gutter, and such pipe or drain shall be kept open and free from obstructions.

2.8.9 Sanitary Regulations. The Contractor shall construct and maintain properly sheltered sanitary conveniences for the employees, and their use must be strictly enforced.

2.8.10 Drainage. Drainage must not be obstructed at any time. When necessary, a continuous pipe or timber drain of amble capacity shall be laid to carry off the storm water. Such pipe or drain shall be kept open and free of obstructions.

All storm or ground water, which is to be removed from the site of the work, must be conveyed to an inlet of a storm or combined sewer, or when so approved by the Library Director to some other point of disposal. All sanitary sewage must be conveyed by closed pipe or hose to an inlet of a sanitary or combined sewer, or when so approved by the Library Director, to some other point of disposal. Proper precautions shall be taken to prevent excessive quantities of clay, sand, or silt from entering existing sewers. All existing structures which are disturbed must be restored to a condition at least equal to their original condition and to the satisfaction of the Library Director.

2.8.11 Access to Public and Private Underground Structures and Appurtenances. Free access must always be maintained to fire hydrants, fire alarm and police call boxes, water and gas gate valves, catch basins, sewer, water, Bureau of Traffic Engineering and Electrical Services, utilities, manholes, and appurtenances. Whenever free access to any such structure shall have been obstructed or interfered with during the progress of the work, the Contractor shall immediately remove, at the Contractor's own expense, such obstruction or interference.

2.8.12 Water Line Connections to Hydrants. The piping and fittings which the Contractor employs for connecting a water supply line to a City hydrant shall be equipped with a valve to be used in place of the regular hydrant valve which shall remain fully opened during usage. The fitting and valve assembly shall be watertight.

2.8.13 Traffic. The Contractor shall maintain vehicular traffic as specified in the contract documents or as otherwise directed by the Library Director.

2.8.14 Emergency Maintenance and Protection. In the event it becomes necessary for the City to perform emergency maintenance and protection, which is the responsibility of the Contractor under the contract documents, the cost of such work shall be billed to the Contractor and deducted from the final payment if not paid.

LEGAL RELATIONS

CHAPTER 2.9.0

2.9.1 Laws, Regulations and Jurisdiction. The Contractor, the Contractor's agents, and employees, shall at all times observe and comply with all Federal laws, rules and regulations, statutes, codes, rules and regulations of the State of Wisconsin, and all applicable charter provisions, codes, regulations, and ordinances of the City of Milwaukee, all amendments thereto, and all the provisions of the contract documents, which in any manner affect the conduct of the work and all such orders or decrees as exist at the present and which may be enacted later of bodies or tribunals having jurisdiction or authority over the work. The Contractor shall protect and save harmless the Board and City, its officers and representatives, against any claim or liability arising from the violation of any such law, ordinance, code, rule, regulation, or order.

This contract shall be governed by and construed according to the laws of the State of Wisconsin. Any litigation relating to the formation, interpretation or alleged breach of this contract must be brought in the state and federal courts having jurisdiction in Milwaukee County, Wisconsin and Contractor consents to the jurisdiction of such courts.

2.9.2 Assignment and Subletting. Any subcontracting of this agreement is mutually recognized by all parties only to the extent of its approval and acceptance by the Library Director at the time of the award of this contract. The Contractor shall not subsequently assign this contract or any interest therein, nor subcontract the work or any part thereof, without written consent of the Library Director having first been obtained. If the Contractor submits a subsequent written request(s) to the Library Director for substitution(s) of listed subcontractor(s), the Contractor shall give the Library Director written assurance that the Contractor will save the City harmless from any damages which may arise from litigation between the original subcontractor(s) and the Contractor as a result of such substitutions. The decision of the Library Director shall be final in determining consent for said substitution(s). It is incumbent upon the Contractor to notify the Surety of such consent granted by the Library Director for said substitution(s).

If the Contractor shall so assign or subcontract without such consent, the Library Director shall have the right to rescind this contract and to declare the same null and void or to re-let the work to some other competent party, thereupon adjusting and determining the damages to the City arising thereby, and the Contractor shall be liable to the City for such damages as the Library Director shall so adjust and determine, which adjustment and determination thereof, shall be final and conclusive on the parties thereto.

The Contractor assumes full liability for all acts and omissions of any subcontractor or of anyone employed directly or indirectly by either said Contractor or any subcontractor, and this liability shall be in addition to any other legal liability of the Contractor. Neither the approval nor endorsement of the Library Director nor anything contained in the contract documents shall be construed as creating any contractual relationship between any subcontractor and the City.

Consent to the assignment or subletting of this contract or of any part thereof or any alterations which may be made in the terms of this contract or in the work to be done under it or the granting of any extension of time for the performance of the contract or any other forbearance on the part of either the Library Director or Contractor to the other shall not in any way release the Contractor or Surety or their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, or assigns from their liability hereunder.

The Contractor, to the extent practicable, shall maintain a list of all subcontractors and suppliers performing work or furnishing materials under each formal contract. This list must be submitted to the Library Director upon request.

2.9.3 Patents and Trade Secrets. The Contractor shall hold and save the Board and City and its officers, agents, servants, and employees harmless from liability of any nature or kind, including cost and expenses for or on account of any patented or unpatented invention process, article, or appliance manufactured or used in the performance of the contract, including its use by the City, unless otherwise specifically stipulated in the contract documents.

If the Contractor uses any design, device, or materials covered by letters, patent, or copyright, the Contractor shall provide for such use by suitable agreement with the owner of such patented or copyrighted design, device, or material. It is mutually agreed and understood that, without exception, the contract prices shall include all royalties or costs arising from the use of such design, device, or materials in any way involved in the work. The Contractor and/or Contractor's Sureties shall indemnify and save harmless the Board and City from any and all claims for infringement by reasons of the use of such patented or copyrighted design, device, or materials or any trademark or copyright in connection with work agreed to be performed under this contract and shall indemnify the Board and City for any cost, expense, or damage which it may be obliged to pay by reason of such infringement at any time during the prosecution of the work or after the completion of the work.

License and/or Royalty Fees for the use of a process which is authorized by the City must be reasonable and paid by the Contractor to the holder of the patent and authorized licensee.

2.9.4 Liens and Taxes. Any and all taxes and license or permit fees imposed by the Federal, State, and local municipalities are the sole responsibility of the Contractor. Any and all liens or claims of damages which may be chargeable to the Contractor are the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

The Library Director reserves the right to withhold a sufficient amount from the contract payment to indemnify the City against such liens or claims of damages.

No materials or supplies for the work shall be purchased by the Contractor or by any subcontractor subject to any chattel mortgage or under a conditional sale contract or other agreement by which an interest is retained by the seller. The Contractor warrants that the Contractor has good title to all materials and supplies used in the work, free from all liens, claims, or encumbrances.

The Contractor covenants and agrees to pay all claims for labor performed and materials furnished, used, or consumed for the purpose of making the improvement as provided in the contract.

2.9.5 Sales Tax. The City is exempt from Wisconsin Use and Sales Tax. Bidders, therefore, shall not add sales tax to their proposals when bidding to the City but shall include in their lump sum bids only the same tax they will be required to pay directly as a consumer, when obtaining materials, etc., to fulfill the contract requirements should they be the successful bidder.

2.9.6 Protection Against Liability. Contractor covenants and agrees that Contractor shall save and indemnify and keep harmless the Board and City against all liabilities, judgments, costs, and expenses, which may be claimed against the Board and/or City in consequence of the granting of the contract, or which may result from the carelessness or neglect of the Contractor or the agents, employees, or workers of the Contractor or subcontractor in any respect whatever. If judgment is recovered, whether in suits of law or in equity, against the Board and/or City by reason of the carelessness or negligence of the Contractor or the Contractor's agents, employees, workers, or subcontractors, the Contractor assumes full liability for such judgment not only as to the amount of damages, but also the cost, attorneys fees or other expenses resulting therefrom.

2.9.7 Liability and Insurance. The Contractor shall be responsible for and shall save the Board and City harmless from all liability for damages occasioned by the digging up, use, or occupancy of the street, alley, highway, public grounds, and private grounds, or which may result therefrom, or which may result in any way from the negligence or carelessness of the Contractor, the Contractor's agents, employees, workers, by reason of the elements, unforeseen or unusual difficulties, obstructions, or obstacles encountered in the prosecution of the work, and they shall indemnify the City for and save it harmless from all claims and liabilities, actions, causes of action, and liens for materials furnished or labor performed in the construction or execution of the work and from all costs, charges, and expenses incurred in defending such suits or actions and from and against all claims and liabilities for injury or damage to persons or property emanating from defective or careless work methods, or from and against all claims or liabilities for royalties, licenses fees, actions, suits, charges, and expenses or damage from infringement for reason of the use of any invention or improvement in tools, equipment, or plant or any process, device or combination of devices used in the construction of the work.

Each Prime Contractor must furnish to the City of Milwaukee, prior to the start of work, certificates of insurance which confirm that the Prime Contractor has the types and amounts of insurance referenced in Sections (a) through (d). The Prime Contractor shall require all of its subcontractors to carry the same types and amounts of coverage as required by the Prime or may instead provide the coverage for any or all subcontractors. The Prime Contractor is fully responsible for assuring subcontractors compliance with all the insurance requirements specified herein.

a) WORKER'S COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYER'S LIABILITY

Coverage Amounts

Worker's Compensation	Statutory
Employer's Liability	
Bodily Injury by Accident - each accident	$100,000
Bodily Injury by Disease - each employee	$100,000
Bodily Injury by Disease - policy limit	$500,000

To Include
Other state's coverage

b) COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY

Limits of Liability

Bodily Injury/Property Damage	each occurrence	$1,000,000
	general aggregate	$1,000,000
	products/completed operations aggregate	$1,000,000
Personal Injury	aggregate	$1,000,000

To Include

Occurrence form
Premises/operations coverage
Products/completed operations coverage including extension of coverage for two (2) years after acceptance of work by the Board
Independent contractors (Owners/Contractors Protective) coverage
Contractual liability for risks assumed in this agreement
No exclusion for explosion, collapse, or underground occurrences

c) AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY

Limits of Liability

Bodily Injury/ Property damage	each accident	$1,000,000

To Include

Coverage on all owned, non-owned, and hired vehicles

d) UMBRELLA LIABILITY

Limits of Liability

Personal Injury/Property Damage	each occurrence	$2,000,000
	aggregate	$2,000,000

To Include

Occurrence form
First dollar defense coverage
Insuring agreement which will provide excess protection to the primary coverages

For coverages referred to in Sections 2.9-7. (b), (c), and (d), the City of Milwaukee and Board of Trustees, Milwaukee Public Library shall be named as an additional insureds.

The worker's Compensation and Employer's Liability certificate should confirm that thirty (30) days notice of cancellation must be provided. For all other insurance coverages referenced above sixty (60) days notice of cancellation must be provided.

A separate certificate need not be furnished if the Contractor or Subcontractor has a current certificate on file with the City of Milwaukee.

No Contractor or Subcontractor shall perform any work under the contract after a certificate has expired or been cancelled unless a new or renewal certificate is provided prior to the expiration or cancellation date of the previous certificate.

2.9.8 Performance Bond and Payment Bond. For all Milwaukee Public Library contracts over $50,000, the Contractor is to submit to the Library Director, prior to or at the time of execution of the contract, a performance bond and a payment bond in an amount equal to 100% of the contract price and be conditioned on the payment to every person, including every subcontractor or supplier, of all claims that are entitled to payment for labor performed and materials furnished for the purpose of making the improvement as provided in the contract. The contractor is to provide the performance and payment bond with the executed contract and certificate of insurance. These bonds must be executed by a surety company authorized to do business in the State of Wisconsin and must be accompanied by a Power-of-Attorney for the Attorney-in-Fact. The performance bond and the payment bond must be submitted as separate instruments. The performance bond shall also cover all work required under the guarantee provisions of the contract.

2.9.9 Unforeseen Delay. If the City is prohibited or enjoined from proceeding with the work or from authorizing its prosecution, either before or after its commencement, by reason of any litigation or otherwise, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any damages by reasons of the delays thereby caused, except for the actual cost of protection of such work as the Contractor may have underway for the cost of removal and replacement of such tools, plant, and materials, as the Contractor may have delivered upon the work site, and such cost is to be determined by the Library Director. The time of completion may be extended for such time, as in the judgment of the Library Director, shall be equal to the aggregate delay.

2.9.10 Default, Neglect, or Delay Shall Not Render the City Liable. The default, neglect, or delay of any other contractors, or the extension of time to any of them by the City for the completion of their work shall not render the Board or City liable to the Contractor or its Surety nor relieve them in any manner or sum whatsoever.

2.9.11 Termination of Contract for Cause. If, through any cause, the Contractor shall fail to fulfill in timely and proper manner its obligations under this contract, or if the Contractor shall violate any of the covenants, agreements, or stipulations of this Contract, the Board shall thereupon have the right to terminate this Contract by giving written notice to the Contractor of such termination, specifying the effective date thereof, at least five (5) days before the effective date of such termination. The Board may relet the work to be performed under this Contract to some other competent party or employ persons and secure material for the completion of same, and charge the costs thereof to the Contractor. In such event, all finished or unfinished work accomplished by the Contractor under this Contract shall, at the option of the Board become its property and the Contractor shall be entitled to receive just and equitable compensation for any work satisfactorily completed hereunder.

Notwithstanding the above, the Contractor shall not be relieved of liability to the City for damages sustained by the City by virtue of any breach of the Contract by the Contractor, and the Board may withhold any payments to the Contractor for the purpose of set-off until such time as the exact amount of damages due to the City from the Contractor is determined.

2.9.12 Termination for Convenience of the Board. The Board may terminate this Contract at any time for any reason by giving at least ten (10) days notice in writing to the Contractor. If the Contract is terminated by the Board as provided herein, the Contractor will be paid an amount which bears the same ratio to the total compensation as the work actually performed bears to the total work of the Contractor covered by this Contract, less payments of compensation previously made. However, if less than sixty percent (60%) of the work covered by this Contract has been performed upon the effective date of such termination, the Contractor shall be reimbursed (in addition to the above payment) for that portion of the actual out-of-pocket expenses (not otherwise reimbursed under the Contract) incurred by the Contractor during the contract period which are directly attributable to the uncompleted portion of the work covered by this Contract.

2.9.13 Collusive Agreements - Prohibited. The Library Director may require that each bidder submitting a bid for any portion of the work contemplated by the documents on which bidding is based shall execute, and attach thereto, an affidavit substantially in the form provided to the effect that the bidder has not entered into a collusive agreement with any other person, firm, or corporation in regard to any bid submitted and also include therein compliance with Sec. 3.29, Milwaukee City Charter, such forms of affidavit being on file in the office of the Library Director.

Before executing any subcontract, the successful bidder shall submit the name of any proposed subcontractor for prior approval and a non-collusive affidavit substantially in the form provided.

2.9.14 Progress Payments. If the Contractor shall proceed properly and with diligence to perform and complete this contract, the Library Director may, from time to time as the work progresses, grant to the Contractor an estimate of the amount already earned, reserving five percent thereof as retainage, except that at any time after fifty percent of the work is completed and the Library Director finds that satisfactory progress is being made, remaining progress estimates may be paid in full, which shall entitle the holder thereof to receive the amount due thereon, when the conditions, if any, annexed to such estimate shall have been complied with, and that estimates may be granted by the Library Director for any fabricated or manufactured materials and components specified, previously paid for the Contractor and delivered to the work site or properly stored and suitable for incorporation in the work embraced in the contract. The granting of any such estimate shall not be construed as an acceptance of the work or any portion thereof. Generally, payments will be made not more than once a month or for less than $5,000.

At 50% completion or anytime after 50% completion when the progress of the work is not satisfactory, additional amounts may be retained but the total retainage may not be more than 10% of the value of the work completed.

For contracts in excess of $10,000 but less than $100,000 the City reserves the right to pay the Contractor with checks that are made payable to the Contractor and one or more subcontractors or suppliers.

2.9.15 Final Payment. Upon the completion of the work by the Contractor pursuant to the terms of this Contract and according to the Contract documents and the true intent and meaning of this Contract and after the acceptance of the work by the Library Director, the City shall pay the Contractor, subject to any retainage or guarantee provisions in the contract documents, any balance then remaining due and payable by the terms of this Contract.

All monies paid or owed by the City to the Contractor shall be and constitute a trust fund, in the hands of the Contractor only, to the amount of all claims due and to become due or owing from the Contractor for lienable labor and materials until all such claims have been paid. The using of such monies by the Contractor for any other purpose until all such claims have been paid is, as declared by Section 779.02(5), and 779.16 Wisconsin Statutes, punishable as therein provided by law.

2.9.16 Final Payment to Terminate Liability of Board and City.

a) The acceptance by the Contractor of the "Final Payments" provided for in the contract shall operate as, and shall be, a release to the Board and City and its representatives from all claims by the Contractor for anything done or furnished for or relating to the work or for any act or neglect of the Board or City or of any person relating to or affecting the work.

b) Prompt Payment - In accordance with Common Council Resolution No. 101137 regarding the City's contractor and subcontractor payment policy, is modified as follows: It is the City's policy to pay all invoices within 30 days. If the City does not make payment 45 days after receipt of properly completed supporting payment and other required contract documentation, the City shall pay simple interest beginning with the 31st calendar day at the rate of one percent per month (unless the amount due is subject to a good-faith dispute and, before the 45th day of receipt, notice of the dispute is sent to the contractor by first-class mail, personally delivered, or sent in accordance with the notice provisions in the contract)..

c) If there are subcontractors, consistent with s. 66.0135(3), Wis. Stats., the prime contractor must pay the subcontractors for satisfactory work within seven days of the contractor's receipt of payment from the City of Milwaukee, or seven days from receipt of a properly submitted and approved invoice from the subcontractor, whichever is later. If the contractor fails to make timely payment to a subcontractor, the contractor shall pay interest at the rate of 12 percent per year, compounded monthly, beginning with the 8th calendar day

2.9.17 Payment Monitoring Requirements. All Contractors awarded a contract valued at $25,000.00 or more are required to participate in training on the City of Milwaukee's contract compliance software. Contractors must complete the training no later than 30 days after the date of contract award. Throughout the contract term, Contractors are required to regularly provide timely payment information in the City's contract compliance software. Please contact the Office of Small Business Development (OSBD) at 414-286-5553 should you have any questions or concerns regarding the training process.

2.9.18 Time for Completion. The time specified for the completion of the work is of the essence of this contract, and the Contractor shall not be entitled to claim performance of this Contract unless the work is satisfactorily completed in every respect within the time herein specified.

2.9.19 Contractor-City Relationship. The relation of the Contractor to the City is and shall be that of an independent Contractor.

2.9.20 Special Conditions, Federally-Aided Projects. Any special conditions relating to contracts involving the Economic Development Administration (EDA), the Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD), or federally assisted projects are subject to the special conditions attached hereto, which special conditions insofar as inconsistent with the provisions and general conditions heretofore stated shall be controlling.

2.9.21 Assignment of Payments. All monies payable under the Contract, or any part thereof, will be paid to the Contractor in accordance with the provisions of this section, and no assignment or order executed by the Contractor directing payment of any portion or all of such funds to any other person or persons will be recognized by the City unless such assignment or order is given and shall have attached thereto, by endorsement or otherwise, the consent of the surety, and any designated assignee. No such assignment or order shall be binding on the City.

2.9.22 Establishment and Maintenance of Records. The Contractor shall establish and maintain records of the Contract including any and all subcontractor contracts and employee time and payment records. Both parties understand that the City is bound by the Wisconsin Public Records Law, and as such, all of the terms of this Contract are subject to and conditioned on the provisions of Wis. Stats. Section 19.21, *et. seq*. Contractor acknowledges that it is obligated to assist Board and City in conforming to the law and that the failure to do so shall constitute a material breach of this Contract, and that the Contractor must defend and hold harmless the Board and City from liability under that law. Except as otherwise authorized, those records shall be maintained by the Contractor for a period of seven (7) years after receipt of the final payment under this Contract.

All costs shall be supported by properly executed payrolls, time records, invoices, contracts or vouchers, or other official documentation evidencing in proper detail the nature and propriety of other accounting documents pertaining in whole or in part to this Contract and shall be clearly identified and readily accessible.

Return before: 12:00 p.m. on July 17, 2019

To: Board of Trustees
℅ Business Office
Milwaukee Public Library
814 West Wisconsin Avenue
Milwaukee, Wisconsin 53233

PROJECT MPL#19-004
Official Bid Form

BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF THE
MILWAUKEE PUBLIC LIBRARY
REQUESTS BIDS FOR
MULTI-BUILDING ADA ALTERATIONS: ATKINSON, CENTER STREET & CENTRAL LIBRARIES

1. **GENERAL DIRECTIONS TO BIDDERS**

PROPOSALS submitted to the Board of Trustees, Milwaukee Public Library, City of Milwaukee, Wisconsin.

The contract will be awarded to the qualified responsible bidder who submits the lowest bid per the requirements stated in the bidding documents. If the actual cost of a contract exceeds $50,000, the Board of Trustees of the Milwaukee Public Library shall have the final award authority. The Board of Trustees of the Milwaukee Public Library reserves the right to award contract(s) in whole or in part; to reject any or all proposals; to waive irregularities in any proposal; or to accept any proposal which will be to the best interest of the Board.

A. In conformity with the Official Notice, listed herein, the undersigned bidder, having examined site(s) of the work and the contract documents, and being familiar with the conditions to be met, hereby submits the following proposal for furnishing the material, equipment, labor and everything necessary for the completion of the work listed hereunder, and if its proposal is accepted agrees to execute the proposed contract and furnish the required bond for the completion of said work, at the locations and for the prices set forth on the inside pages of this form. Contractor further assures that if the Contractor's performance is contingent upon the acts of another party, the Contractor has the necessary commitment to complete the contract. Payments to Contractor will be made pursuant to the Construction Monitoring and Disbursement Agreement, copies available upon request.

   The undersigned bidder deposits herewith cash, a certified check payable to the order of the Board of Trustees, Milwaukee Public Library, City of Milwaukee, Wisconsin, or an approved licensed surety corporation bid bond, when a bid bond is indicated in said notice, in the sum designated in said notice, and hereby agrees that in the event the undersigned bidder shall fail to execute in quadruplicate the contract with approved licensed surety corporation bound thereto and return the same to the office of the Library Director within 10 calendar days after the date appearing upon the written notice by the Library Director of the acceptance of this bid, or extension thereto as the Library Director only may deem reasonable, then said cash or certified check shall be retained and become the property of the Milwaukee Public Library as fixed and liquidated damages or said bond shall be prosecuted in the name of the said Milwaukee Public Library, and judgment recovered thereon for the full amount of the penalty thereof as liquidated damages, in any court having jurisdiction of the actions; otherwise said cash or certified check shall be refunded or the bid bond shall be void.

B. After forms are completed, place originals and one set of copies in the provided return envelope. Place contractor's return address and telephone number on the upper left-hand corner of the provided envelope.

C. A public bid opening will be held at the Central Library, 814 West Wisconsin Avenue, Milwaukee, Wisconsin, Trustee's Room on the Third Floor on July 17, 2019 at 12:15 p.m.

2. **WORK SCHEDULE**

A. Bidders shall begin and complete construction as indicated. All dates and time limits as listed shall be binding.

B. Contract start date: **July, 2019.**
1. Commencement of submittals and material/equipment reviews and approvals shall begin immediately upon contract award.
2. Start date for on-site work at Central Library and at Center Street Branch is anticipated to be October, 2019.
3. Start date for on-site work at Atkinson Branch is anticipated to be November, 2019.

C. Substantial Completion:
1. Central Library: Ten (10) calendar days after the start of on-site work at Central Library
2. Center Street Branch: One Hundred Forty (140) calendar days after the start of on-site work at Center Street Branch
3. Atkinson Branch: Twenty-Eight (28) calendar days after the start of on-site work at Atkinson Branch

D. Can you complete all work within the limits indicated?

Yes ___ No ____

If answer is NO, state additional calendar days needed.

_____ days _____ days
(Written) (Repeat in Figures)

3I. PROPOSAL

I/We _____
(a corporation, a partnership, an individual - cross out inapplicable)

of _____
Street City County State ZIP

Telephone No.: _____ Fax No.: _____

hereby agree to execute the proposed contract and to furnish proof of insurance in the amount specified and, if contract exceeds $50,000, satisfactory payment and performance bonds in the amount specified within 10 days of offering, and to provide all labor and material required for the completion of the project designated above, for the prices hereinafter set forth, in strict accordance with the Contract Documents, including Addenda Nos. _____ dated _____.

4. ADDENDUM RECEIPT

I/We acknowledge the receipt of Addendum _____ to _____ inclusive.

5. THE BIDDER HEREBY AGREES THAT THIS BID IS INVALID WITHOUT BIDDER'S SIGNATURE APPEARING IN THE SIGNATURE BLOCK ON THE LAST PAGE OF THIS BID FORM.

6. If award is obtained, the undersigned bidder agrees to comply with the City of Milwaukee Ordinance requiring disclosure of participation in or profits derived from slavery.

7. In case the award is obtained, the undersigned bidder will employ, subject to the approval of the Board of Trustees, the following sub-contractors, with the SBE status, class and type of work to be performed by each, which list shall not be added to nor altered without the written consent of the Milwaukee Public Library Board. This list must accompany bid form. Finalized list must be provided within five days of bid opening by the qualified responsible bidder who submits the lowest bid per the requirements stated in the bidding documents.

COMPLIANCE PLAN -CITY OF MILWAUKEE - MILWAUKEE PUBLIC LIBRARY
SUBCONTRACTORS AND/OR MATERIAL SUPPLIERS (SBE PARTICIPATION)

This form must be completed in its entirety and is a required submission with bid or proposal. **All** proposed subcontractor(s) and/or material supplier(s) for this project must be shown.

PRIME CONTRACTOR'S NAME:_____ BID OR RFP NUMBER: _____

DATE: _____ TOTAL BID AMOUNT: _____ TOTAL SBE AMOUNT: _____

NAME OF SUBCONTRACTOR/SUPPLIER ADDRESS/CONTACT PERSON AND PHONE NUMBER	LIST CITY OF MIL. CERTIFICATION: SBE	PERCENT OF BID	DOLLAR AMOUNT	WORK PERFORMED/ MATERIAL SUPPLIED	AUTHORIZED SBE OWNER/REPRESENTATIVE SIGNATURE
1.					
2.					
3.					
4.					
5.					

I certify that the information included on this Form A is true and complete to the best of my knowledge. I further understand and agree that this Form A is a condition of my Bid/Proposal responsiveness. Failure to submit this form and/or meet the specified SBE requirements may render the Bid/Proposal nonresponsive.

Contractor Authorized Signature:_____ Print Name & Title: _____

Reviewed By OBSD Analyst: _____ Date: _____

Page Intentionally Left Blank

FORM B

CITY OF MILWAUKEE
MILWAUKEE PUBLIC LIBRARY

AFFIDAVIT OF COMPLIANCE –SMALL BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PROVISIONS

PROJECT NAME _____

FORMAL BID AND/OR RFP NUMBER: _____ DATE: _____

Per the Invitation to Bid the commitment for SBE participation on this project is**: __%**

The Milwaukee Public Library reserves the right to reject and disqualify any invitation to bid which does not achieve the percentage requirements specified for SBE involvement and which fails to comply with the City's requirements as outlined in the SBE provisions.

The undersigned hereby states that I/We have not discriminated in any manner on the basis of race, sex, or national origin in any manner in the preparation of the attached invitation to bid or in the selection of subcontractor(s) or material supplier(s) for such bid. I/We also, acknowledge, understand, and agree that submission of an invitation to bid or request for proposal shall commit the responder to comply with the City's SBE participation on this contract, including submission of the information required by the proposed schedule of subcontractor(s)/or material supplier(s) with authorized signature from each SBE utilized on Form A.

I/We hereby states that all of the above information is true and correct to the best of his/her knowledge.

AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE: _____

PRINT NAME: _____ TITLE: _____

COMPANY NAME:_____

On this _____ day of _____, 20____ the above named acknowledges that he/she executed the foregoing document for the purpose therein contained for and on behalf of the said company.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and official seal.

_____ _____

NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE PRINT NAME

(SEAL) My commission expires: _____

FAILURE TO RETURN WITH BID/PROPOSAL WILL RESULT IN REJECTION OF YOUR BID/PROPOSAL.

Page Intentionally Left Blank

8. BID PROPOSAL:

A. Single Lump Sum Bid

For the sum of _____ Dollars ($_____)
(Amount in Words) (Repeat in Figures)

B. Alternates

1. Provide/Install four (4) automatic door openers at Center Street Branch.

For the sum of _____ Dollars ($_____)
(Amount in Words) (Repeat in Figures)

Page Intentionally Left Blank

9. BIDDER'S OFFICIAL TITLE AND SIGNATURE

This Proposal is submitted by _____
(Bidder)

of _____
Street City State ZIP

a _____
(Sole Trader, Partnership or Corporation)

at _____, Wisconsin. This _____day of _____ , 20_____.

If a Corporation, answer the following:

Incorporated under laws of what state? _____

_____
Name of Bidder

_____
Signature

_____
Title

Page Intentionally Left Blank

10. AFFIDAVIT

A. SWORN STATEMENT OF BIDDERS

I, being first duly sworn at _____ on oath, state:

B. That I have examined and carefully prepared this Proposal from the Plans, Specifications and other contract documents and have checked the same in detail before submitting this proposal.

C. That I am financially able and have under my jurisdiction the organization and personnel to complete work as shown and specified in strict accord with the terms of the Contract.

D. This sworn statement is hereby made a part of the foregoing proposal.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this

_____ day of _____, 20___.

_____
(Signature - Notary Public)

County _____

State of _____

My Commission expires _____

_____
(Signature of Bidder)

_____
(Title, if any)

_____
(Address)

_____
(Telephone Number)

Page Intentionally Left Blank

CITY OF MILWAUKEE, WISCONSIN

THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES, MILWAUKEE PUBLIC LIBRARY
LICENSED SURETY CORPORATION BID BOND

PLEASE BE INFORMED, That we, _____

_____

of _____
(Street and Number) (City) (State)

as principal and _____ of _____
(Home Office)

as surety are held and firmly bound unto the City of Milwaukee, Wisconsin, hereinafter called City, and the Board of Trustees, Milwaukee Public Library, hereinafter called Board, the penal sum of _____

_____ Dollars,
to be paid to said Board, its successors and assigns, for which payment well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, and our heirs, executors, and administrators, or successors and assigns, as the case may be, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the above bounden principal is making a proposal in writing dated .....

_____, 20___, to the Board of Trustees, Milwaukee Public Library, according to Official Notice dated

_____, 20___, of said Board for furnishing all material, equipment, labor and everything necessary for the completion of the work of...

according to plans, specifications and the other contract documents on file in the office of said Board, a copy of which proposal is by reference made a part hereof, and the said proposal is accompanied with this bond.

NOW, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that if the above bounden principal shall execute the contract in quadruplicate, in accordance with the proposal as accepted, with approved licensed surety corporation bound thereto for the faithful performance and proper fulfillment of such contract, and return the same to the office of said Board within the time limit specified in said proposal, then the above obligation shall be void, otherwise it shall be and remain in full force and effect.

In witness whereof, the above bounden parties have executed this instrument under their several seals at Milwaukee, Wisconsin, this _____ day of _____ ,20 _____., the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and this instrument signed by its duly authorized representative.

Bidder Witnesses

_____ (Seal)
(Bidder)

_____

By _____
(Name and Title)

_____

_____

Surety Witnesses

_____
(Surety)

_____

_____ By_____
(Attorney-in-Fact or Agent)

(Seal of Surety)

CITY OF MILWAUKEE - MILWAUKEE PUBLIC LIBRARY
SMALL BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (SBE) PROVISIONS

I. General

A. In accordance with Chapter 370 of the Milwaukee Code of Ordinances Small Business Enterprise (SBE) participation is required in all contracting activities of the Milwaukee Public Library. The ordinance requires that certified SBEs be utilized for a % of the total dollars annually expended through commodity, service contracts and construction contracts. For construction and goods and services contract the requirement is 25%. For the purchase of professional services the requirement is 18%. In an effort to meet these requirements, the Board of Trustees of the Milwaukee Public Library acting through the Library Director, as contracting officer for the City, designates the level of participation of SBE bidders are required to achieve the minimum SBE participation stated in the Official Notice to Bid.

B. The contractor/vendor shall prepare and submit accurate and timely SBE utilization forms and reports to the Milwaukee Public Library. The reports shall include, but not be limited to, SBE Compliance Plan (Form A), monthly utilization (Form D), and SBE subcontractor payment certification (Form E) forms. Failure to submit the forms and/or reports to the Milwaukee Public Library may result in disqualification of future bids, delay of payments, or other sanctions deemed appropriate. The final contract payment will not be made until final SBE utilization reports (Form D) and SBE subcontractor payment certifications (Form E) are on file with the Milwaukee Public Library.

C. During the performance of this contract, the Milwaukee Public Library reserves the right to conduct compliance reviews. If the contractor/vendor is not in compliance with the specifications, the Milwaukee Public Library will notify the contractor/vendor in writing of the corrective action that will bring the contractor/vendor into compliance. If the contractor/vendor fails or refuses to take corrective action as directed, except in the case of fraudulent information, the Milwaukee Public Library may take one or more of the following actions listed below:
   1. Terminate or cancel the contract, in whole or in part.
   2. Consider debarment of the contractor/vendor from bidding.
   3. Withhold payments on the contract.
   4. Any other remedy available to the City by law or in equity.

II. Definitions

A. "*SMALL BUSINESS ENTERPRISE" (SBE)* means a small business concern that is 51% owned, operated and controlled by one or more individuals who are small business owner (who is at an "economic disadvantage"). The individuals must have day-to-day operational and managerial control and interest in capital, financial risks, and earnings commensurate with the percentage of ownership.

B. *"OWNED/OPERATED AND CONTROLLED"* means a business which is one of the following:
   1. A sole proprietorship legitimately owned and operated and controlled by an individual as defined in Chapter 370 of the Milwaukee Code of Ordinances.
   2. A partnership or joint venture legitimately owned, operated and controlled by individuals who are small owners who are at a disadvantage and who own at least 51% of the beneficial ownership interests in the enterprise and who hold at least 51% of the voting interests of the enterprise.

3. A corporation legitimately owned, operated and controlled by one or more small owners who are at a disadvantage and who own at least 51% of the outstanding shares and who hold at least 51% of the voting interests of the corporation.

III. SBE Utilization Requirements

A. Each contractor/vendor shall utilize SBE firms to a minimum of the percentage specified on this contract. Note that the contractor/vendor shall be required to attain SBE participation on their base bid (excluding specified activities, alternates and change orders). SBE commitments relative to contract award shall be based upon the approved SBE Compliance Plan (Form A).

B. The determination of SBE utilization shall be based on the following criterion:
1. The firms identified as SBE by the contractor/vendor on the SBE Compliance Plan must be certified by the City of Milwaukee's Office of Small Business Development prior to bid opening.
2. The contractor/vendor shall be credited for the entire expenditure to SBE firms only if all of the identified scope of work is performed directly by the certified SBE firm.
3. The contractor/vendor shall be credited for the entire expenditure to an SBE manufacturer only if the manufacturer produces goods from raw materials or substantially alters them for resale. Only 20% of the SBE participation may be extended for SBE suppliers that do NOT manufacture the products they supply.
4. The contractor/vendor shall count only the SBE requirement of expenditures to SBEs that perform a commercially-useful function in the actual performance of the contract. SBEs are required to notify the Milwaukee Public Library if they subcontract out work on this project so that the Milwaukee Public Library can determine how much, if any, of the subcontracted work can be counted toward the SBE requirement. The Milwaukee Public Library will make the final determination and evaluation of whether or not the SBE is performing a commercially-useful function on this project.

C. Contractors/vendors should submit a completed SBE Compliance Plan (Form A) with the bid or proposal certifying that the Contractor/vendor understands the provisions of Chapter 370 and intends to comply with them..
1. Information on the Form (A) shall include, but not be limited to:
   a. The names, addresses, contact person and telephone numbers for the certified SBE firms that will participate on the bid as subcontractors or suppliers.
   b. A description of the scope of work to be performed by the SBE(s) on this project.
   c. The SBE contract dollar value and corresponding percentages that the dollar value represents of the total contract amount.
2. The listing on the SBE Compliance Plan (A) shall constitute a representation that the contractor/vendor has communicated directly with the SBE(s) listed. If the contractor/vendor is awarded the contract, they will enter into a subcontract with the certified firm(s) for that portion of the work listed at the designated price(s) set forth.
3. SBE participation is an element of bid responsiveness. Failure to meet the specified SBE requirements will render the bid/proposal unresponsive, and the Milwaukee Public Library may then recommend award to the next apparent winning bidder.

4. Only SBEs that have been certified by the Office of Small Business Development may be listed on the SBE Compliance Plan and counted towards the percentage requirements on this project. A listing of the current CITY certified SBE firms is maintained at:

Department of Administration
Office of Small Business Development
City Hall, Room 606
200 East Wells Street
Milwaukee, Wisconsin 53202

D. If for any reason a SBE cannot perform, THE CONTRACTOR/VENDOR SHALL CONTACT THE MILWAUKEE PUBLIC LIBRARY FOR APPROVAL TO SUSTITUTE ANOTHER CITY SBE CERTIFIED FIRM. The contractor/vendor must submit a written request for substitution which specifies the reasons for the request. Approval must be obtained prior to making substitution. Any difference in the cost occasioned by such substitution shall be borne by the contractor/vendor. If the contractor cannot find another certified firm to do the work at a comparable price, a non- SBE firm may be substituted with the approval of the Milwaukee Public Library.

E. If the contractor/vendor has a problem in meeting the SBE requirements or if any other problems relative to SBE(s) arise during or before completion of the contract, the contractor/vendor shall immediately contact the Milwaukee Public Library.

F. Certification programs other than the City's Office of Small Business Development are not accepted by the City of Milwaukee nor do they have any bearing on the eligibility criteria established by the City.

G. The Milwaukee Public Library reserves the right to waive any of these specifications when it is in the best interest of the City and in accordance with the procedures set forth in Chapter 370 of the Milwaukee Code of Ordinances.

Page Intentionally Left Blank

COMPLIANCE PLAN -CITY OF MILWAUKEE - MILWAUKEE PUBLIC LIBRARY
SUBCONTRACTORS AND/OR MATERIAL SUPPLIERS (SBE PARTICIPATION)

This form must be completed in its entirety and is a required submission with bid or proposal. **All** proposed subcontractor(s) and/or material supplier(s) for this project must be shown.

PRIME CONTRACTOR'S NAME:_____ BID OR RFP NUMBER: _____

DATE: _____ TOTAL BID AMOUNT: _____ TOTAL SBE AMOUNT: _____

NAME OF SUBCONTRACTOR/SUPPLIER ADDRESS/CONTACT PERSON AND PHONE NUMBER	LIST CITY OF MIL. CERTIFICATION: SBE	PERCENT OF BID	DOLLAR AMOUNT	WORK PERFORMED/ MATERIAL SUPPLIED	AUTHORIZED SBE OWNER/REPRESENTATIVE SIGNATURE
1.					
2.					
3.					
4.					
5.					

I certify that the information included on this Form A is true and complete to the best of my knowledge. I further understand and agree that this Form A is a condition of my Bid/Proposal responsiveness. Failure to submit this form and/or meet the specified SBE requirements may render the Bid/Proposal nonresponsive.

Contractor Authorized Signature:_____ Print Name & Title: _____

Reviewed By OBSD Analyst: _____ Date: _____

Page Intentionally Left Blank

FORM B

CITY OF MILWAUKEE
MILWAUKEE PUBLIC LIBRARY

AFFIDAVIT OF COMPLIANCE –SMALL BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PROVISIONS

PROJECT NAME _____

FORMAL BID AND/OR RFP NUMBER: _____ DATE: _____

Per the Invitation to Bid the commitment for SBE participation on this project is**: __%**

The Milwaukee Public Library reserves the right to reject and disqualify any invitation to bid which does not achieve the percentage requirements specified for SBE involvement and which fails to comply with the City's requirements as outlined in the SBE provisions.

The undersigned hereby states that I/We have not discriminated in any manner on the basis of race, sex, or national origin in any manner in the preparation of the attached invitation to bid or in the selection of subcontractor(s) or material supplier(s) for such bid. I/We also, acknowledge, understand, and agree that submission of an invitation to bid or request for proposal shall commit the responder to comply with the City's SBE participation on this contract, including submission of the information required by the proposed schedule of subcontractor(s)/or material supplier(s) with authorized signature from each SBE utilized on Form A.

I/We hereby states that all of the above information is true and correct to the best of his/her knowledge.

AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE: _____

PRINT NAME: _____ TITLE: _____

COMPANY NAME:_____

On this _____ day of _____, 20____ the above named acknowledges that he/she executed the foregoing document for the purpose therein contained for and on behalf of the said company.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and official seal.

_____ _____

NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE PRINT NAME

(SEAL) My commission expires: _____

FAILURE TO RETURN WITH BID/PROPOSAL WILL RESULT IN REJECTION OF YOUR BID/PROPOSAL.

Page Intentionally Left Blank

CITY OF MILWAUKEE - MILWAUKEE PUBLIC LIBRARY
SBE MONTHLY REPORT

The monthly report should be completed in its entirety and submitted **no later than the 20th of every month** to the Milwaukee Public Library. If this represents the final report, Form E –SBE Payment Certification should be attached for each subcontractor.

1. Report for the Month of: _____ 20____ Is this the final report? _____ YES _____ NO

2. Prime Contractor/Vendor Name: _____

3. Address: _____ City/State/Zip Code: _____

4. Telephone (__) _____ 5. FAX: (_____) _____

6. Project Name: _____ 7. Contract Number: _____

8. Start Date: _____ 9. Substantial Completion Date: _____

10. Contractor's Total Contract $ _____ 11. Prime Contractor Paid to Date: $ _____

12. Participation Requirement

SBE _____%

13. List all SBE subcontractor(s) and supplier(s) utilized in connection with the above contract.

NAME OF SBE FIRM(S)	WORK PERFORMED/ MATERIALS SUPPLIED	AMOUNT PAID FOR THIS MONTH	TOTAL PAID TO DATE
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
TOTAL PAID TO SBE(S).		$	$

I/We hereby certify that I/we have read the above and approved this information to be correct. I further understand that the failure to return this form by the specified time may cause delay in payments.

14. Report Prepared By: _____
(Name) (Title) (Date)

15 Authorized Signature: _____
(Name) (Title) (Date)

DIRECTIONS FOR SBE MONTHLY REPORT (FORM D)

1. List the month and year for the payments being reported. **If this is final report, submit Form E "Subcontractor Payment Certification Form."**

2. List prime contractor's or firms registered company name.

3. List prime contractor's or firm's business address, including city, state and zip code.

4. List prime contractor's or firm's telephone number.

5. List prime contractor's or firm's FAX number.

6. Enter the name of the Project or Contract and the project location.

7. Enter the official MPL Service Order or Contract number.

8. Enter the contract start date.

9. Enter the contract substantial completion date.

10. Enter the total dollar amount of the contract, including any change orders.

11. Enter the total amount paid to prime contractor or firm to date.

12. List the percentage required for this project for each SBE.

13. List information for ALL SBE subcontractors or suppliers: 1. full name of firm; 2. brief description of work being performed or supply furnished; 3. amount paid to for the month you are reporting; 4. total paid to date.

14. Enter the name and title of the person preparing this report.

15. Signature, title and date of the authorized representative for the prime contractor/firm.

Return this report to: Milwaukee Public Library
Attn: Business Operations Manager
814 W. Wisconsin Avenue
Milwaukee, WI 53233
(or FAX to: 414-286-2798)

THIS REPORT IS DUE THE 20TH OF EVERY MONTH FOR THE PREVIOUS MONTH'S ACTIVITY. FAILURE TO RETURN THIS FORM BY THE SPECIFIED TIME MAY CAUSE A DELY IN PAYMENT.

FORM E

CITY OF MILWAUKEE
MILWAUKEE PUBLIC LIBRARY

SMALL BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PROGRAM (SBE)
SUBCONTRACTOR/SUPPLIER FINAL PAYMENT CERTIFICATION

This form must be completed and signed by the Prime Contractor and SBE subcontractor firms that were utilized in connection with this project. Form(s) must be attached to the Prime Contractor's Final Form D.

MPL Contract #: _____

Prime Contractor/Firm Name: _____

SBE Subcontractor/Supplier Name: _____

SBE Subcontractor/Supplier Executes

Section A –SBE Company Officer Completes for **Payment that has been received.**

I hereby certify that our firm has received $_____ for subcontract work performed and/or material supplied on the above project.

Signature of SBE Firm _____ Date _____

Printed Name and Title _____

Section B – Prime Contractor and SBE Company Officer Complete if **Full Payment Has Not Been Made to the SBE Subcontractor and a balance remains to be paid.**

I hereby certify that I will pay $ _____ to _____ for subcontract work or materials on the above project.

Signature of Prime Contractor _____ Date _____

Printed Name and Title _____

Signature of SBE Firm _____ Date _____

Printed Name and Title _____

FAILURE TO ATTACH THIS FORM WITH FINAL FORM D CAN SLOW THE PAYMENT PROCESS.

Page Intentionally Left Blank

Milwaukee Public Library
Residents Preference Program Provisions

I. General

A. In accordance with Chapter 309 of the Milwaukee Code of Ordinances, residents preference hiring is required for construction contracting activities. The ordinance requires that 40% of WORKER HOURS worked on a construction contract be performed by UNEMPLOYED or UNDEREMPLOYED RESIDENTS of the City, except in special cases where the Library determines there is sufficient reason to impose lesser levels of participation. Further, the Library may increase the percentage of RESIDENT worker participation to more than 40% on specific contracts. For this contract, bidders are required to show that the minimum percent of WORKER HOURS, as listed in the acknowledgements section/page and/or the Official Notice document will be performed by UNEMPLOYED or UNDEREMPLOYED RESIDENTS of the City. Up to one-third of required worker hours may be achieved by documenting the use of UNEMPLOYED or UNDEREMPLOYED RESIDENTS on projects undertaken by the contractor where such compliance is not required, or by hiring UNEMPLOYED or UNDEREMPLOYED RESIDENTS on a full-time permanent basis for non-construction job categories connected to the project. Such adjustments must be proposed in an affidavit on a form provided by the Library setting forth the facts upon which the request for adjustment is based.

B. The contractor, prior to commencing work, shall submit an affidavit (Form I) for proof of residency for all employees utilized by the contractor and subcontractors to meet the Residents Preference Program requirements, stating that each employee is either UNEMPLOYED or UNDEREMPLOYED and is a RESIDENT of the City. The contractor shall prepare and submit accurate and timely resident utilization forms and reports to the Library. Time Reports shall be submitted within ten (10) days following completion of work, or every three months, whichever comes first. Failure to submit the required forms and reports to the Library may result in disqualification of future bids, delay of payments, or other appropriate sanctions. Final contract payments will not be made until the summary of hours worked on the back of the Prime Contractor's Affidavit of Compliance is completed and on file with the Library.

C. During the performance of this contract the Library reserves the right to conduct compliance reviews. If the contractor is not in compliance with the specifications, the Library will notify the contractor in writing of the corrective action that will bring the contractor into compliance. If the contractor fails or refuses to take corrective action as directed, or if the contractor, prime or sub, submits any documents which contain any false, misleading, or fraudulent information, or if the contractor or subcontractor fail to comply with this ordinance, the Library may take one or more of the actions listed below.

1. Withhold payments on the contract.

2. Terminate or cancel the contract, in whole or in part.

3. Consider possible debarment of the contractor from bidding for a period of up to two years.

4. Any other remedy available to the City at law or in equity.

D. The penalty for any person, firm, or corporation knowingly engaging in fraud, misrepresentation, or in any attempt directly or indirectly, to evade the provisions of this ordinance by providing false, misleading, or fraudulent information shall, upon conviction, forfeit not less than $1,000 or more than $5,000 together with the costs of prosecution and, upon default of payment, shall be imprisoned in the county jail or house of correction not to exceed 90 days, or until the forfeiture costs are paid.

II. Definitions

A. RESIDENT – A person who maintains his or her place of permanent abode in the City of Milwaukee. Domiciliary intent is required to establish that a person is maintaining his or her place of permanent abode in the City. Mere ownership of real property is not sufficient to establish domiciliary intent. Evidence of domiciliary intent includes, without limitations, the location where a person votes, pays personal income taxes, or obtains a driver's license.

B. UNEMPLOYED or UNDEREMPLOYED – a RESIDENT that has worked less than 1,200 hours in the preceding 12 months or has not worked in the preceding 30 days or, regardless of employment status, has household income at or below the federal poverty guidelines as adjusted by the Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction to define eligibility for reduced lunch in public schools. A RESIDENT will continue to qualify as unemployed or underemployed for five (5) years from the date he or she first participates in a contract under Chapter 309. If a RESIDENT becomes an apprentice for a contractor or becomes a participant in an on-the-job training program as determined by the City immediately after or in the course of performing on a particular construction contract, he or she shall continue to qualify as unemployed or underemployed for a period not exceeding 5 years from the date the person became an apprentice or participant in such on-the-job training program.

C. WORKER HOURS – means the total hours worked on a construction contract by skilled and unskilled construction trade workers, whether those workers are employed by the contractor or any subcontractor. In determining the total worker hours to be furnished at a construction site, the number of hours devoted to all tasks customarily performed on a construction site shall be included, whether or not such tasks are performed on the construction site. "Worker hours" includes work performed by persons filling apprenticeships and participating in on-the-job training programs and excludes the number of hours of work performed by all non-Wisconsin residents.

III. Residency Utilization Requirements

A. The contractor shall utilize UNEMPLOYED or UNDEREMPLOYED RESIDENTS of the City in a minimum amount equal to the percentage of the WORKER HOURS as stated in paragraph IA above.

B. The contractor, by signing and submitting a bid, certifies that it understands the provisions of Chapter 309 and knows of and intends to comply with them, and shall ensure that all subcontractors are also informed.

C. The contractor shall maintain, and shall ensure that all subcontractors maintain, personnel records listing the name, address, race and gender of all employees utilized for this contract and any records demonstrating that the employees utilized by the contractor in meeting the residency requirements are actual residents of the City. These records shall be maintained for seven (7) years after the contractor has received final payment under the contract and shall be made available to the Library upon reasonable notice.

D. Compliance with these residency requirements is an element of bid responsiveness. Failure to meet the specified residency requirements will render the bid unresponsive, and the Library may then recommend the award to the next apparent low bidder.

E. The City recognizes the following organization which can be contacted for access to trained or qualified workers from the City. Other organizations or sources of qualified RESIDENTS can be used at the bidder's discretion.

Big Step, located at 3841 West Wisconsin Avenue, Milwaukee, WI 53208. Telephone 414-342-9787, fax number 414-342-3546.

F. If the prime contractor has problems in meeting the residency requirements or if any other problems relative to residency participation arise during the completion of this project, the prime contractor shall immediately contact the Library.

FORM I (Rev.2010)

_____
Contractor Name

Employee Affidavit

Residents Preference Program

I certify that I maintain my permanent residence in the City of Milwaukee and that I vote, pay personal income tax, obtain my driver's license, etc. at _____,Milwaukee, WI _____
(Address) (Zip Code)

Residency status:

To verify my resident status, attached please find the following (check one)

_____ Copy of my voter's certification form.
_____ Copy of my last year's Form 1040.
_____ Copy of my current Wisconsin Driver's License or State ID.
_____ Copy of Other (i.e., Utility bill, Lease, etc.)

AND

Unemployment status:

I certify that I have been unemployed as follows: (Check those that apply)

_____ I have worked less than 1,200 hours in the preceding 12 months.
_____ I have not worked in the preceding 30 days.

OR

Underemployed status:

_____I certify that based on the attached chart (Income Eligibility Guidelines), I am underemployed.

.

_____
Print Name

_____
Sign Name

_____
Social Security Number

_____
Home Telephone Number

Subscribed and sworn to me this _____day

Of _____, _____ A.D.

My Commission Expires _____.

_____
Notary Public Milwaukee County

Household Size	Yearly	Monthly	Twice per month	Every 2 weeks	Weekly
1	20,147	1,679	$840	$775	$388
2	27,214	2,268	1,134	1,047	524
3	34,281	2,857	1,429	1,319	660
4	41,348	3,446	1,723	1,591	796
5	48,415	4,035	2,018	1,863	932
6	55,482	4,624	2,312	2,134	1,067
7	62,549	5,213	2,607	2,406	1,203
8	69,616	5,802	2,901	2,678	1,339
For each add'l household member add	7,067	589	295	272	136

CITY OF MILWAUKEE – MILWAUKEE PUBLIC LIBRARY
CONTRACTORS TIME and WAGE REPORT

Contractor_____
Sub-Contractor_____
Work Location _____

MPL Contract No. C_____
Period Starting _____
Period Ending _____

Complete and return to Milwaukee Public Library within 10 days following the completion of work on a contract, or every three months, whichever occurs first.

NAME/ ADDRESS	EMPLOYED AS	Apprentice	REGULAR HOURS		OVERTIME HRS.		HOURLY CONTRIBUTIONS TO BE MADE
			Total Hours Worked	Hourly Rate*	Total Hours Worked	Hourly Rate*	Hourly Rate*

***Exclude Welfare, Vacation, Pension Fund and Other Contributions unless they are paid as wages.**

State of Wisconsin) ss.
County of Milwaukee) This is to certify that each and every employee was employed by me during the above period on the contract covered by this report as listed above and has been paid in full without rebate the amounts indicated, and that we have conformed with the requirements of Section 66.0903, Wis. Stats.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____

My commission Expires_____
Notary Public Milwaukee County

_____
Company Officer's Signature

_____
Type or Print Officer's Name & Title

Page Intentionally Left Blank

PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION
Issued by the State of Wisconsin
Department of Workforce Development
Pursuant to s. 66.0903, Wis. Stats.
Issued On: 1/7/2015

DETERMINATION NUMBER:	201500024
EXPIRATION DATE:	Prime Contracts MUST Be Awarded or Negotiated On Or Before 12/31/2015. If NOT, You MUST Reapply.
PROJECT NAME:	ALL PUBLIC WORKS PROJECTS UNDER SEC. 66.0903, STATS-CITY OF MILWAUKEE
PROJECT LOCATION:	MILWAUKEE CITY, MILWAUKEE COUNTY, WI
CONTRACTING AGENCY:	CITY OF MILWAUKEE-DEPT OF PUBLIC WORKS

CLASSIFICATION:	Contractors are responsible for correctly classifying their workers. Either call the Department of Workforce Development (DWD) with trade or classification questions or consult DWD's Dictionary of Occupational Classifications & Work Descriptions on the DWD website at: dwd.wisconsin.gov/er/prevailing_wage_rate/Dictionary/dictionary_main.htm.
OVERTIME:	Time and one-half must be paid for all hours worked: - over 10 hours per day on prevailing wage projects - over 40 hours per calendar week - Saturday and Sunday - on all of the following holidays: January 1; the last Monday in May; July 4; the 1st Monday in September; the 4th Thursday in November; December 25; - The day before if January 1, July 4 or December 25 falls on a Saturday; - The day following if January 1, July 4 or December 25 falls on a Sunday. Apply the time and one-half overtime calculation to whichever is higher between the Hourly Basic Rate listed on this project determination or the employee's regular hourly rate of pay. Add any applicable Premium or DOT Premium to the Hourly Basic Rate before calculating overtime. A DOT Premium (discussed below) may supersede this time and one-half requirement.
FUTURE INCREASE:	When a specific trade or occupation requires a future increase, you MUST add the full hourly increase to the "TOTAL" on the effective date(s) indicated for the specific trade or occupation.
PREMIUM PAY:	If indicated for a specific trade or occupation, the full amount of such pay MUST be added to the "HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY" indicated for such trade or occupation, whevenever such pay is applicable.
DOT PREMIUM:	This premium only applies to highway and bridge projects owned by the Wisconsin Department of Transportation and to the project type heading "Airport Pavement or State Highway Construction." DO NOT apply the premium calculation under any other project type on this determination.
APPRENTICES:	Pay apprentices a percentage of the applicable journeyperson's hourly basic rate of pay and hourly fringe benefit contributions specified in this determination. Obtain the appropriate percentage from each apprentice's contract or indenture.
SUBJOURNEY:	Subjourney wage rates may be available for some of the trades or occupations indicated below with the exception of laborers, truck drivers and heavy equipment operators. Any employer interested in using a subjourney classification on this project MUST complete Form ERD-10880 and request the applicable wage rate from the Department of Workforce Development PRIOR to using the subjourney worker on this project.

This document **MUST BE POSTED** by the **CONTRACTING AGENCY** in at least one conspicuous and easily accessible place **on the site of the project** . A local governmental unit may post this document at the place normally used to post public notices if there is no common site on the project. This document **MUST** remain posted during the entire time any worker is employed on the project and **MUST** be physically incorporated into the specifications and all contracts and subcontracts. If you have any questions, please write to the Equal Rights Division, Labor Standards Bureau, P.O. Box 8928, Madison, Wisconsin 53708 or call (608) 266-6861.

The following statutory provisions apply to local governmental unit projects of public works and are set forth below pursuant to the requirements of s. 66.0903(8), Stats.

s. 66.0903 (1) (f) & s. 103.49 (1) (c) "PREVAILING HOURS OF LABOR" for any trade or occupation in any area means 10 hours per day and 40 hours per week and may not include any hours worked on a Saturday or Sunday or on any of the following holidays:

1. January 1.
2. The last Monday in May.
3. July 4.
4. The first Monday in September.
5. The 4th Thursday in November.
6. December 25.
7. The day before if January 1, July 4 or December 25 falls on a Saturday.
8. The day following if January 1, July 4 or December 25 falls on a Sunday.

s. 66.0903 (10) RECORDS; INSPECTION; ENFORCEMENT.
(a) Each contractor, subcontractor, or contractor's or subcontractor's agent performing work on a project of public works that is subject to this section shall keep full and accurate records clearly indicating the name and trade or occupation of every person performing the work described in sub. (4) and an accurate record of the number of hours worked by each of those persons and the actual wages paid for the hours worked.

s. 66.0903 (11) LIABILITY AND PENALTIES.
(a) 1. Any contractor, subcontractor, or contractor's or subcontractor's agent who fails to pay the prevailing wage rate determined by the department under sub. (3) or who pays less than 1.5 times the hourly basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of the prevailing hours of labor is liable to any affected employee in the amount of his or her unpaid wages or his or her unpaid overtime compensation and in an additional amount as liquidated damages as provided under subd. 2., 3., whichever is applicable.
2. If the department determines upon inspection under sub. (10) (b) or (c) that a contractor, subcontractor, or contractor's or subcontractor's agent has failed to pay the prevailing wage rate determined by the department under sub. (3) or has paid less than 1.5 times the hourly basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of the prevailing hours of labor, the department shall order the contractor to pay to any affected employee the amount of his or her unpaid wages or his or her unpaid overtime compensation and an additional amount equal to 100 percent of the amount of those unpaid wages or that unpaid overtime compensation as liquidated damages within a period specified by the department in the order.
3. In addition to or in lieu of recovering the liability specified in subd. 1. as provided in subd. 2., any employee for and in behalf of that employee and other employees similarly situated may commence an action to recover that liability in any court of competent jurisdiction. If the court finds that a contractor, subcontractor, or contractor's or subcontractor's agent has failed to pay the prevailing wage rate determined by the department under sub. (3) or has paid less than 1.5 times the hourly basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of the prevailing hours of labor, the court shall order the contractor, subcontractor, or agent to pay to any affected employee the amount of his or her unpaid wages or his or her unpaid overtime compensation and an additional amount equal to 100 percent of the amount of those unpaid wages or that unpaid overtime compensation as liquidated damages.
5. No employee may be a party plaintiff to an action under subd. 3. unless the employee consents in writing to become a party and the consent is filed in the court in which the action is brought. Notwithstanding s. 814.04 (1), the court shall, in addition to any judgment awarded to the plaintiff, allow reasonable attorney fees and costs to be paid by the defendant.

BUILDING OR HEAVY CONSTRUCTION

Includes sheltered enclosures with walk-in access for the purpose of housing persons, employees, machinery, equipment or supplies and non-sheltered work such as canals, dams, dikes, reservoirs, storage tanks, etc. A sheltered enclosure need not be "habitable" in order to be considered a building. The installation of machinery and/or equipment, both above and below grade level, does not change a project's character as a building. On-site grading, utility work and landscaping are included within this definition. Residential buildings of four (4) stories or less, agricultural buildings, parking lots and driveways are NOT included within this definition.

SKILLED TRADES

Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked

CODE	TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
101	Acoustic Ceiling Tile Installer Future Increase(s): Add $1.50/hr on 6/1/2015; Add $1.65/hr on 6/1/2016. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUM: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	34.13	20.61	54.74
102	Boilermaker Future Increase(s): Add $1.50/hr. on 01/01/2016	33.35	28.24	61.59
103	Bricklayer, Blocklayer or Stonemason Future Increase(s): Add $1.35on 06/01/2015; Add $1.45 on 06/06/2016 Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUM: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year’s Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	35.89	18.64	54.53
104	Cabinet Installer Future Increase(s): Add $1.42/hr on 6/1/2015; Add $1.42/hr on 6/1/2016.	32.72	16.00	48.72
105	Carpenter Future Increase(s): Add $1.50/hr on 6/1/2015; Add $1.65/hr on 6/1/2016. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUM: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	34.13	20.61	54.74
106	Carpet Layer or Soft Floor Coverer	33.68	19.98	53.66
107	Cement Finisher Future Increase(s): Add $1.30 on 06/01/2015; Add $1.40 on 06/06/2016	32.09	19.21	51.30
108	Drywall Taper or Finisher Future Increase(s): Add $.90/hr eff. 06/01/2015; Add $1.00/hr eff. 06/01/2016; Add $1.05/hr eff. 06/01/2017	29.97	20.74	50.71

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
109	Electrician Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUM: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	33.93	22.77	56.70
110	Elevator Constructor	43.84	27.09	70.93
111	Fence Erector	23.73	19.09	42.82
112	Fire Sprinkler Fitter	39.10	19.94	59.04
113	Glazier Future Increase(s): Add $.75/hr eff. 06/01/2015; Add $.90/hr eff. 06/01/2016	34.19	18.50	52.69
114	Heat or Frost Insulator	33.43	25.81	59.24
115	Insulator (Batt or Blown) Future Increase(s): Add $1.42/hr on 6/1/2015; Add $1.42/hr on 6/1/2016.	32.72	16.00	48.72
116	Ironworker Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUM: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	30.77	23.97	54.74
117	Lather	33.68	19.81	53.49
118	Line Constructor (Electrical)	37.43	18.19	55.62
119	Marble Finisher	20.00	0.52	20.52
120	Marble Mason	35.37	17.99	53.36
121	Metal Building Erector	22.05	8.08	30.13
122	Millwright	28.53	25.19	53.72
123	Overhead Door Installer	20.00	6.10	26.10
124	Painter Future Increase(s): Add $.90/hr on 06/01/2015; Add $1.00/hr on 06/01/2016; Add $1.05/hr on 06/01/2017 Premium Increase(s): Add $.20/hr for paperhanging; Add $.35/hr for bridge, iron and drywall; Add $.75/hr for spraying and sandblasting; Add $.60/hr for EIFS work; Add $1.00/hr for lead based paint removal.	29.62	20.74	50.36
125	Pavement Marking Operator	30.10	18.08	48.18

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
126	Piledriver Future Increase(s): Add $1.50/hr on 6/1/2015; Add $1.60/hr on 6/1/2016. Premium Increase(s): Add $.65/hr for Piledriver Loftsman; Add $.75/hr for Sheet Piling Loftsman. DOT PREMIUM: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	30.11	26.51	56.62
127	Pipeline Fuser or Welder (Gas or Utility)	31.88	20.89	52.77
129	Plasterer Premium Increase(s): Add $.40/hr for swing stage work.	31.21	19.93	51.14
130	Plumber	38.37	19.55	57.92
132	Refrigeration Mechanic Future Increase(s): Add $1.70 on 6/1/15	41.01	21.54	62.55
133	Roofer or Waterproofer Future Increase(s): Add $1.25/hr eff. 06/01/2015; Add $1.25/hr eff. 06/01/2016	29.65	18.15	47.80
134	Sheet Metal Worker	36.94	20.22	57.16
135	Steamfitter	41.01	21.54	62.55
137	Teledata Technician or Installer Future Increase(s): Add $.86/hr on 6/1/2015. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUM: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year’s Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	25.63	17.25	42.88
138	Temperature Control Installer	39.76	21.09	60.85
139	Terrazzo Finisher	20.00	0.52	20.52
140	Terrazzo Mechanic	31.18	17.35	48.53
141	Tile Finisher	24.24	17.54	41.78
142	Tile Setter	29.71	16.52	46.23
143	Tuckpointer, Caulker or Cleaner Future Increase(s): Add $1.35on 06/01/2015; Add $1.45 on 06/01/2016 Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUM: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year’s Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	34.28	18.48	52.76
144	Underwater Diver (Except on Great Lakes)	35.40	15.90	51.30

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
146	Well Driller or Pump Installer	25.32	15.65	40.97
147	Siding Installer	36.17	19.44	55.61
150	Heavy Equipment Operator - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	30.16	15.11	45.27
151	Light Equipment Operator -ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	31.60	15.71	47.31
152	Heavy Truck Driver - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	27.65	14.49	42.14
153	Light Truck Driver - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	27.83	15.01	42.84
154	Groundman - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	24.00	11.57	35.57

TRUCK DRIVERS

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
201	Single Axle or Two Axle	34.07	18.10	52.17
203	Three or More Axle	23.49	12.02	35.51
204	Articulated, Euclid, Dumptor, Off Road Material Hauler Future Increase(s): Add $1.60/hr on 5/30/2016.	33.02	18.70	51.72
205	Pavement Marking Vehicle	20.85	11.02	31.87
207	Truck Mechanic	23.49	12.02	35.51

LABORERS

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
301	General Laborer Future Increase(s): Add $1.35/hr eff. 06/01/2015; Add $1.25/hr eff. 06/06/2016 Premium Increase(s): Add $.11 for mortar mixer, fork lift operator, air and electric equipment and power buggy operators; Add $.22 for jackhammer operator, certified welder, gunite machineman.	29.01	17.22	46.23
302	Asbestos Abatement Worker	22.05	19.16	41.21
303	Landscaper	15.44	11.20	26.64
310	Gas or Utility Pipeline Laborer (Other Than Sewer and Water)	20.13	17.79	37.92

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
311	Fiber Optic Laborer (Outside, Other Than Concrete Encased) Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUMS: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	18.06	16.76	34.82
314	Railroad Track Laborer	14.50	4.39	18.89
315	Final Construction Clean-Up Worker	28.31	12.30	40.61

HEAVY EQUIPMENT OPERATORS
SITE PREPARATION, UTILITY OR LANDSCAPING WORK ONLY

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
501	Air Track, Rotary or Percussion Drilling Machine &/or Hammers, Blaster; Asphalt Milling Machine; Boring Machine (Directional, Horizontal or Vertical); Backhoe (Track Type) Having a Mfgr's Rated Capacity of 130,000 Lbs. or Over; Backhoe (Track Type) Having a Mfgr's Rated Capacity of Under 130,000 Lbs., Backhoe (Mini, 15,000 Lbs. & Under); Bulldozer or Endloader (Over 40 hp); Compactor (Self-Propelled 85 Ft Total Drum Width & Over, or Tractor Mounted, Towed & Light Equipment); Concrete Batch Plant, Batch Hopper; Concrete Breaker (Large, Auto, Vibratory/Sonic, Manual or Remote); Crane, Shovel, Dragline, Clamshells; Forklift (Machinery Moving or Steel Erection, 25 Ft & Over); Gradall (Cruz-Aire Type); Grader or Motor Patrol; Master Mechanic; Mechanic or Welder; Robotic Tool Carrier (With or Without Attachments); Scraper (Self Propelled or Tractor Drawn) 5 cu yds or More Capacity; Tractor or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Backhoe; Tractor or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Crane (10 Tons or Under); Tractor (Scraper, Dozer, Pusher, Loader); Trencher (Wheel Type or Chain Type Having Over 8 Inch Bucket). Future Increase(s): Add $1.50/hr on 6/1/2015; Add $1.60/hr on 5/30/2016.	34.47	18.70	53.17
502	Backfiller; Broom or Sweeper; Bulldozer or Endloader (Under 40 hp); Environmental Burner; Forestry Equipment, Timbco, Tree Shear, Tub Grinder, Processor; Jeep Digger; Screed (Milling Machine); Skid Rig; Straddle Carrier or Travel Lift; Stump Chipper; Trencher (Wheel Type or Chain Type Having 8 Inch Bucket & Under). Future Increase(s): Add $1.50/hr on 6/1/2015; Add $1.60/hr on 5/30/2016.	34.17	18.70	52.87
503	Air Compressor (&/or 400 CFM or Over); Augers (Vertical & Horizontal); Compactor (Self-Propelled 84 Ft Total Drum Width & Under, or Tractor Mounted, Towed & Light Equipment); Crusher, Screening or Wash Plant; Farm or Industrial Type Tractor; Forklift; Generator (&/or 150 KW or Over); Greaser; High Pressure Utility Locating Machine (Daylighting Machine); Mulcher; Oiler; Post Hole Digger or Driver; Pump (3 Inch or Over) or Well Points; Refrigeration Plant or Freeze Machine; Rock, Stone Breaker; Skid Steer Loader (With or Without Attachments); Vibratory Hammer or Extractor, Power Pack. Future Increase(s): Add $1.50/hr on 6/1/2015; Add $1.60/hr on 5/30/2016.	34.17	18.70	52.87

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
504	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including Diver; Wet Tender or Hydraulic Dredge Engineer.	41.65	21.71	63.36
505	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including Crane or Backhoe Operator; Assistant Hydraulic Dredge Engineer; Hydraulic Dredge Leverman or Diver's Tender; Mechanic or Welder; 70 Ton & Over Tug Operator. Premium Increase(s): Add $.50/hr for Friction Crane, Lattice Boom or Crane Certification (CCO).	41.65	21.71	63.36
506	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including Deck Equipment Operator or Machineryman (Maintains Cranes Over 50 Tons or Backhoes 115,000 Lbs. or More); Tug, Launch or Loader, Dozer or Like Equipment When Operated on a Barge, Breakwater Wall, Slip, Dock or Scow, Deck Machinery.	35.72	17.85	53.57
507	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including Deck Equipment Operator, Machineryman or Fireman (Operates 4 Units or More or Maintains Cranes 50 Tons or Under or Backhoes 115,000 Lbs. or Under); Deck Hand, Deck Engineer or Assistant Tug Operator; Off Road Trucks - Great Lakes ONLY.	35.46	20.40	55.86

HEAVY EQUIPMENT OPERATORS
EXCLUDING SITE PREPARATION, UTILITY, PAVING LANDSCAPING WORK

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
508	Boring Machine (Directional); Crane, Tower Crane, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With or Without Attachments, With a Lifting Capacity of Over 100 Tons, Self-Erecting Tower Crane With a Lifting Capacity of Over 4,000 Lbs., Crane With Boom Dollies; Crane, Tower Crane, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With Boom, Leads &/or Jib Lengths Measuring 176 Ft or Over; Master Mechanic. Future Increase(s): Add $1.55/hr on 6/1/2015. Premium Increase(s): Crane Operators with CCO certification add $.50/hr. Cranes with boom length over 200 ft. not exceeding 300 ft. OR lifting capacity over 200 ton not exceeding 300 ton add $.50/hr. Over 300 ton OR 300 ft. add $.01/hr. per foot OR ton whichever is greater.	40.61	20.15	60.76
509	Backhoe (Track Type) Having a Mfgr's Rated Capacity of 130,000 Lbs. or Over; Boring Machine (Horizontal or Vertical); Caisson Rig; Crane, Tower Crane, Portable Tower, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With or Without Attachments, With a Lifting Capacity of 100 Tons or Under, Self-Erecting Tower Crane With A Lifting Capacity Of 4,000 Lbs. & Under; Crane, Tower Crane, Portable Tower, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With Boom, Leads &/or Jib Lengths Measuring 175 Ft or Under; Pile Driver; Versi Lifts, Tri-Lifts & Gantrys (20,000 Lbs. & Over). Future Increase(s): Add $1.55/hr on 6/1/2015. Premium Increase(s):	40.11	20.15	60.26

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
	Crane Operators with CCO certification add $.50/hr.			
510	Backhoe (Track Type) Having a Mfgr.'s Rated Capacity of Under 130,000 Lbs., Backhoe (Mini, 15,000 Lbs. & Under); Concrete Bump Cutter, Grinder, Planing or Grooving Machine; Concrete Laser/Screed; Concrete Paver (Slipform); Concrete Pump (Over 46 Meter), Concrete Conveyor (Rotec or Bidwell Type); Concrete Slipform Placer Curb & Gutter Machine; Concrete Spreader & Distributor; Dredge (NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Forklift (Machinery Moving or Steel Erection, 25 Ft & Over); Gradall (Cruz-Aire Type); Hydro-Blaster (10,000 PSI or Over); Milling Machine; Skid Rig; Traveling Crane (Bridge Type). Future Increase(s): Add $1.55/hr on 6/1/2015. Premium Increase(s): Crane Operators with CCO certification add $.50/hr.	39.61	20.15	59.76
511	Air, Track, Rotary or Percussion Drilling Machine &/or Hammers, Blaster; Bulldozer or Endloader (Over 40 hp); Compactor (Self-Propelled 85 Ft Total Drum Width & Over, or Tractor Mounted, Towed & Light Equipment); Concrete Pump (46 Meter & Under), Concrete Conveyor (Rotec or Bidwell Type); Crane (Carry Deck, Mini) or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Crane (10 Tons or Under); Environmental Burner; Gantrys (Under 20,000 Lbs.); Grader or Motor Patrol; High Pressure Utility Locating Machine (Daylighting Machine); Manhoist; Material or Stack Hoist; Mechanic or Welder; Railroad Track Rail Leveling Machine, Tie Placer, Extractor, Tamper, Stone Leveler or Rehabilitation Equipment; Roller (Over 5 Ton); Scraper (Self Propelled or Tractor Drawn) 5 cu yd or More Capacity; Screed (Milling Machine); Sideboom; Straddle Carrier or Travel Lift; Tining or Curing Machine; Tractor (Scraper, Dozer, Pusher, Loader); Tractor or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Backhoe; Tractor or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Crane (10 Tons or Under); Trencher (Wheel Type or Chain Type Having Over 8-Inch Bucket). Future Increase(s): Add $1.55/hr on 6/1/2015.	38.92	20.15	59.07
512	Backfiller; Broom or Sweeper; Bulldozer or Endloader (Under 40 hp); Compactor (Self-Propelled 84 Ft Total Drum Width & Under, or Tractor Mounted, Towed & Light Equipment); Concrete Batch Plant, Batch Hopper; Concrete Breaker (Large, Auto, Vibratory/Sonic, Manual or Remote); Concrete Conveyor System; Concrete Finishing Machine (Road Type); Fireman (Pile Driver & Derrick NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Grout Pump; Hoist (Tugger, Automatic); Industrial Locomotives; Jeep Digger; Lift Slab Machine; Mulcher; Roller (Rubber Tire, 5 Ton or Under); Screw or Gypsum Pumps; Stabilizing or Concrete Mixer (Self-Propelled or 14S or Over); Stump Chipper; Trencher (Wheel Type or Chain Type Having 8-Inch Bucket & Under); Winches & A-Frames. Future Increase(s): Add $1.55/hr on 6/1/2015.	37.04	20.15	57.19

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
513	Air Compressor (&/or 400 CFM or Over); Air, Electric or Hydraulic Jacking System; Augers (Vertical & Horizontal); Boatmen (NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Boiler (Temporary Heat); Crusher, Screening or Wash Plant; Elevator; Farm or Industrial Type Tractor; Fireman (Asphalt Plant NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Forklift; Generator (&/or 150 KW or Over); Greaser; Heaters (Mechanical); Loading Machine (Conveyor); Oiler; Post Hole Digger or Driver; Prestress Machine; Pump (3 Inch or Over) or Well Points; Refrigeration Plant or Freeze Machine; Robotic Tool Carrier (With or Without Attachments); Rock, Stone Breaker; Skid Steer Loader (With or Without Attachments); Vibratory Hammer or Extractor, Power Pack. Future Increase(s): Add $1.55/hr on 6/1/2015.	31.89	20.15	52.04
514	Gas or Utility Pipeline, Except Sewer & Water (Primary Equipment). Future Increase(s): Add $1/hr on 6/1/2015; Add $1/hr on 5/30/2016.	36.34	22.14	58.48
515	Gas or Utility Pipeline, Except Sewer & Water (Secondary Equipment). Future Increase(s): Add $1.65/hr on 6/1/2015.	34.06	19.35	53.41
516	Fiber Optic Cable Equipment	28.89	17.95	46.84

SEWER, WATER OR TUNNEL CONSTRUCTION

Includes those projects that primarily involve public sewer or water distribution, transmission or collection systems and related tunnel work (excluding buildings).

SKILLED TRADES

Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked

CODE	TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
103	Bricklayer, Blocklayer or Stonemason	35.37	17.99	53.36
105	Carpenter Future Increase(s): Add $1.50/hr on 6/1/2015; Add $1.65/hr on 6/1/2016. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUM: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	34.13	20.61	54.74
107	Cement Finisher Future Increase(s): Add $1.87 on 6/1/15; Add $1.75 on 6/1/16. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUMS: 1) Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day. 2) Add $1.40/hr when the Wisconsin Department of Transportation or responsible governing agency requires that work be performed at night under artificial illumination with traffic control and the work is completed after sunset and before sunrise.	35.18	16.78	51.96
109	Electrician	47.76	0.00	47.76
111	Fence Erector	23.73	19.09	42.82
116	Ironworker	31.50	20.01	51.51
118	Line Constructor (Electrical)	37.43	18.19	55.62
125	Pavement Marking Operator	30.10	18.08	48.18
126	Piledriver	29.56	25.71	55.27
130	Plumber	21.50	0.00	21.50
135	Steamfitter	39.76	21.09	60.85
137	Teledata Technician or Installer	24.89	17.15	42.04
143	Tuckpointer, Caulker or Cleaner	33.76	17.82	51.58
144	Underwater Diver (Except on Great Lakes)	35.40	15.90	51.30
146	Well Driller or Pump Installer	25.32	15.65	40.97
150	Heavy Equipment Operator - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	35.55	15.57	51.12

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
151	Light Equipment Operator -ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	31.60	15.19	46.79
152	Heavy Truck Driver - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	27.65	13.44	41.09
153	Light Truck Driver - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	25.68	13.28	38.96
154	Groundman - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	21.75	12.97	34.72

TRUCK DRIVERS

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
201	Single Axle or Two Axle Future Increase(s): Add $1.15/hr on 6/1/2015. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUM: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	25.18	18.31	43.49
203	Three or More Axle	18.00	0.00	18.00
204	Articulated, Euclid, Dumptor, Off Road Material Hauler	32.89	18.96	51.85
205	Pavement Marking Vehicle	20.85	11.02	31.87
207	Truck Mechanic	18.00	0.00	18.00

LABORERS

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
301	General Laborer Future Increase(s): Add $1.35/hr eff. 06/01/2015; Add $1.25/hr eff. 06/06/2016 Premium Increase(s): Add $2.29 for bottomman; Add $2.15 for concrete manhole builder, bracer, jointman, or pipelayer; Add $5.44 for blaster. Add $2.00 for all tunnel work under 15 lbs. compressed air; Add $2.00 for 0-30 lbs. compressed air; Add $3.00 for over 30 lbs. compressed air.	29.16	17.72	46.88
303	Landscaper	39.43	0.00	39.43
304	Flagperson or Traffic Control Person	31.95	0.00	31.95
311	Fiber Optic Laborer (Outside, Other Than Concrete Encased)	17.71	16.01	33.72

314	Railroad Track Laborer	14.50	4.39	18.89

HEAVY EQUIPMENT OPERATORS
SEWER, WATER OR TUNNEL WORK

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
521	Backhoe (Track Type) Having a Mfgr.'s Rated Capacity of 130,000 Lbs. or Over; Caisson Rig; Crane, Tower Crane, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With Boom, Leads &/or Jib Lengths Measuring 176 Ft or Over; Crane, Tower Crane, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With or Without Attachments, With a Lifting Capacity of Over 100 Tons, Self-Erecting Tower Crane With a Lifting Capacity Of Over 4,000 Lbs., Crane With Boom Dollies; Master Mechanic; Pile Driver. Future Increase(s): Add $1.55/hr on 6/1/2015. Premium Increase(s): Add $.25/hr for operating tower crane.	37.24	20.10	57.34
522	Backhoe (Track Type) Having a Mfgr.'s Rated Capacity of Under 130,000 Lbs., Backhoe (Mini, 15,000 Lbs. & Under); Boring Machine (Directional); Concrete Bump Cutter, Grinder, Planing or Grooving Machine; Concrete Laser/Screed; Concrete Paver (Slipform); Concrete Pump (Over 46 Meter), Concrete Conveyor (Rotec or Bidwell Type); Concrete Spreader & Distributor; Crane, Tower Crane, Portable Tower, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With Boom, Leads &/or Jib Lengths Measuring 175 Ft or Under; Crane, Tower Crane, Portable Tower, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With or Without Attachments, With a Lifting Capacity of 100 Tons or Under, Self-Erecting Tower Crane With a Lifting Capacity of 4,000 Lbs. & Under; Dredge (NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Milling Machine; Skid Rig; Telehandler; Traveling Crane (Bridge Type). Future Increase(s): Add $1.55/hr on 6/1/2015. Premium Increase(s): Add $.25/hr for operating tower crane.	36.46	20.10	56.56
523	Air Track, Rotary or Percussion Drilling Machine &/or Hammers, Blaster; Boring Machine (Horizontal or Vertical); Bulldozer or Endloader (Over 40 hp); Crane (Carry Deck, Mini) or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Crane (10 Tons or Under); Concrete Pump (46 Meter & Under), Concrete Conveyor (Rotec or Bidwell Type); Concrete Slipform Placer Curb & Gutter Machine; Gradall (Cruz-Aire Type); Grader or Motor Patrol; Hydro-Blaster (10,000 PSI or Over); Manhoist; Material or Stack Hoist; Mechanic or Welder; Roller (Over 5 Ton); Scraper (Self Propelled or Tractor Drawn) 5 cu yd or More Capacity; Screed (Milling Machine); Sideboom; Straddle Carrier or Travel Lift; Tractor (Scraper, Dozer, Pusher, Loader); Tractor or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Backhoe; Tractor or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Crane (10 Tons or Under); Trencher (Wheel Type or Chain Type Having Over 8-Inch Bucket). Future Increase(s): Add $1.55/hr on 6/1/2015. Premium Increase(s): Add $.25/hr for operating tower crane.	35.51	20.10	55.61

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
524	Backfiller; Broom or Sweeper; Bulldozer or Endloader (Under 40 hp); Compactor (Self-Propelled 85 Ft Total Drum Width & Over, or Tractor Mounted, Towed & Light Equipment); Concrete Batch Plant, Batch Hopper; Concrete Breaker (Large, Auto, Vibratory/Sonic, Manual or Remote); Concrete Conveyor System; Concrete Finishing Machine (Road Type); Environmental Burner; Fireman (Pile Driver & Derrick NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Forestry Equipment, Timbco, Tree Shear, Tub Grinder, Processor; Hoist (Tugger, Automatic); Grout Pump; Jeep Digger; Lift Slab Machine; Mulcher; Power Subgrader; Pump (3 Inch or Over) or Well Points; Robotic Tool Carrier (With or Without Attachments); Roller (Rubber Tire, 5 Ton or Under); Screw or Gypsum Pumps; Stabilizing or Concrete Mixer (Self-Propelled or 14S or Over); Stump Chipper; Tining or Curing Machine; Trencher (Wheel Type or Chain Type Having 8-Inch Bucket & Under); Winches & A-Frames.	36.79	19.15	55.94
525	Air Compressor (&/or 400 CFM or Over); Air, Electric or Hydraulic Jacking System; Augers (Vertical & Horizontal); Compactor (Self-Propelled 84 Ft Total Drum Width & Under, or Tractor Mounted, Towed & Light Equipment); Crusher, Screening or Wash Plant; Farm or Industrial Type Tractor; Fireman (Asphalt Plant NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Generator (&/or 150 KW or Over); Heaters (Mechanical); High Pressure Utility Locating Machine (Daylighting Machine); Loading Machine (Conveyor); Post Hole Digger or Driver; Refrigeration Plant or Freeze Machine; Rock, Stone Breaker; Skid Steer Loader (With or Without Attachments); Vibratory Hammer or Extractor, Power Pack.	50.50	0.42	50.92
526	Boiler (Temporary Heat); Forklift; Greaser; Oiler.	31.64	19.15	50.79
527	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including Diver; Wet Tender or Hydraulic Dredge Engineer.	41.65	21.71	63.36
528	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including 70 Ton & Over Tug Operator; Assistant Hydraulic Dredge Engineer; Crane or Backhoe Operator; Hydraulic Dredge Leverman or Diver's Tender; Mechanic or Welder.	41.65	21.71	63.36
529	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including Deck Equipment Operator or Machineryman (Maintains Cranes Over 50 Tons or Backhoes 115,000 Lbs. or More); Tug, Launch or Loader, Dozer or Like Equipment When Operated on a Barge, Breakwater Wall, Slip, Dock or Scow, Deck Machinery.	35.72	17.85	53.57
530	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including Deck Equipment Operator; Machineryman or Fireman (Operates 4 Units or More or Maintains Cranes 50 Tons or Under or Backhoes 115,000 Lbs. or Under), Deck Hand, Deck Engineer or Assistant Tug Operator; Off Road Trucks - Great Lakes ONLY.	35.46	20.40	55.86

AIRPORT PAVEMENT OR STATE HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION

Includes all airport projects (excluding buildings) and all projects awarded by the Wisconsin Department of Transportation (excluding buildings).

SKILLED TRADES

Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked

CODE	TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
103	Bricklayer, Blocklayer or Stonemason	35.37	17.99	53.36
105	Carpenter	33.68	19.99	53.67
107	Cement Finisher Future Increase(s): Add $1.87 on 6/1/15; Add $1.75 on 6/1/16. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUMS: 1) Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day. 2) Add $1.40/hr when the Wisconsin Department of Transportation or responsible governing agency requires that work be performed at night under artificial illumination with traffic control and the work is completed after sunset and before sunrise.	32.75	19.21	51.96
109	Electrician Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUM: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year’s Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	33.93	22.77	56.70
111	Fence Erector	23.73	19.09	42.82
116	Ironworker Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUM: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	30.77	23.97	54.74
118	Line Constructor (Electrical)	37.43	18.19	55.62
124	Painter	29.22	16.69	45.91
125	Pavement Marking Operator	30.27	18.79	49.06
126	Piledriver Future Increase(s): Add $1.50/hr on 6/1/2015; Add $1.60/hr on 6/1/2016. Premium Increase(s): Add $.65/hr for Piledriver Loftsman; Add $.75/hr for Sheet Piling Loftsman. DOT PREMIUM: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	30.11	26.51	56.62
133	Roofer or Waterproofer	29.40	17.05	46.45

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
137	Teledata Technician or Installer	24.89	17.15	42.04
143	Tuckpointer, Caulker or Cleaner	33.76	17.82	51.58
144	Underwater Diver (Except on Great Lakes)	35.40	15.90	51.30
150	Heavy Equipment Operator - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	35.55	15.57	51.12
151	Light Equipment Operator -ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	31.60	14.64	46.24
152	Heavy Truck Driver - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	27.65	13.44	41.09
153	Light Truck Driver - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	25.68	12.83	38.51
154	Groundman - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	21.75	11.63	33.38

TRUCK DRIVERS

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
201	Single Axle or Two Axle Future Increase(s): Add $1.15/hr on 6/1/2015. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUM: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	25.18	18.31	43.49
203	Three or More Axle Future Increase(s): Add $1.15/hr on 6/1/2015. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUM: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	25.28	18.31	43.59
204	Articulated, Euclid, Dumptor, Off Road Material Hauler Future Increase(s): Add $1.25/hr on 6/1/2015; Add $1.30/hr on 6/1/2016; Add $1.25/hr on 6/1/2017. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUMS: 1) Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day. 2) Add $1.50/hr night work premium. See DOT'S website for details about the applicability of this night work premium at: http://www.dot.wi.gov/business/civilrights/laborwages/pwc.htm.	30.27	21.15	51.42
205	Pavement Marking Vehicle	23.16	17.13	40.29
206	Shadow or Pilot Vehicle	24.37	17.77	42.14

207	Truck Mechanic	24.52	17.77	42.29

LABORERS

Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked

CODE	TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
301	General Laborer Future Increase(s): Add $1.05/hr eff. 06/01/2015; Add $1.00/hr eff. 06/01/2016; Add $1.00/hr eff. 06/01/2017 Premium Increase(s): Add $.15/hr for air tool operator, joint sawer and filler (pavement), vibrator or tamper operator (mechanical hand operated), chain saw operator and demolition burning torch laborer; Add $.35/hr for bituminous worker (raker and luteman), formsetter (curb, sidewalk and pavement) and strike off man; Add $.50/hr for line and grade specialist; Add $.65/hr for blaster and powderman; Add $2.01/hr for topman; Add $2.46/hr for bottomman; Add $3.23/hr for pipelayer. / DOT PREMIUMS: 1) Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day. 2) Add $1.25/hr for work on projects involving temporary traffic control setup, for lane and shoulder closures, when work under artificial illumination conditions is necessary as required by the project provisions (including prep time prior to and/or cleanup after such time period).	27.06	20.03	47.09
302	Asbestos Abatement Worker	22.05	18.41	40.46
303	Landscaper Future Increase(s): Add $1.05/hr eff. 06/01/2015; Add $1.00/hr eff. 06/01/2016; Add $1.00/hr eff. 06/01/2017 Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUMS: 1) Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day. 2) Add $1.25/hr for work on projects involving temporary traffic control setup, for lane and shoulder closures, when work under artificial illumination conditions is necessary as required by the project provisions (including prep time prior to and/or cleanup after such time period).	27.06	20.03	47.09
304	Flagperson or Traffic Control Person	22.55	19.37	41.92
311	Fiber Optic Laborer (Outside, Other Than Concrete Encased)	17.71	16.01	33.72
314	Railroad Track Laborer	14.50	4.39	18.89

HEAVY EQUIPMENT OPERATORS
AIRPORT PAVEMENT OR STATE HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION

Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked

CODE	TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
531	Crane, Tower Crane, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With Boom, Leads &/or Jib Lengths Measuring 176 Ft or Over; Crane, Tower Crane, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With or Without Attachments, With a Lifting Capacity of Over 100 Tons, Self-Erecting Tower Crane With a Lifting Capacity Of Over 4,000 Lbs., Crane With Boom Dollies; Traveling Crane (Bridge Type). Future Increase(s): Add $1.25/hr on 6/1/2015; Add $1.30/hr on 6/1/2016; Add $1.25/hr on 6/1/2017. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUMS: 1) Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day. 2) Add $1.50/hr night work premium. See DOT'S website for details about the applicability of this night work premium at: http://www.dot.wi.gov/business/civilrights/laborwages/pwc.htm.	37.72	21.15	58.87
532	Backhoe (Track Type) Having a Mfgr.'s Rated Capacity of 130,000 Lbs. or Over; Caisson Rig; Crane, Tower Crane, Portable Tower, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With Boom, Leads &/or Jib Lengths Measuring 175 Ft or Under; Crane, Tower Crane, Portable Tower, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With or Without Attachments, With a Lifting Capacity of 100 Tons or Under, Self-Erecting Tower Crane With A Lifting Capacity Of 4,000 Lbs., & Under; Dredge (NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Licensed Boat Pilot (NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Pile Driver. Future Increase(s): Add $1.25/hr on 6/1/2015; Add $1.30/hr on 6/1/2016; Add $1.25/hr on 6/1/2017. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUMS: 1) Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day. 2) Add $1.50/hr night work premium. See DOT'S website for details about the applicability of this night work premium at: http://www.dot.wi.gov/business/civilrights/laborwages/pwc.htm.	37.22	21.15	58.37

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
533	Air Track, Rotary or Percussion Drilling Machine &/or Hammers, Blaster; Asphalt Heater, Planer & Scarifier; Asphalt Milling Machine; Asphalt Screed; Automatic Subgrader (Concrete); Backhoe (Track Type) Having a Mfgr.'s Rated Capacity of Under 130,000 Lbs., Backhoe (Mini, 15,000 Lbs. & Under); Bituminous (Asphalt) Plant & Paver, Screed; Boatmen (NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Boring Machine (Directional, Horizontal or Vertical); Bridge (Bidwell) Paver; Bulldozer or Endloader; Concrete Batch Plant, Batch Hopper; Concrete Breaker (Large, Auto, VIbratory/Sonic, Manual or Remote); Concrete Bump Cutter, Grinder, Planing or Grooving Machine; Concrete Conveyor System; Concrete Laser/Screed; Concrete Paver (Slipform); Concrete Pump, Concrete Conveyor (Rotec or Bidwell Type); Concrete Slipform Placer Curb & Gutter Machine; Concrete Spreader & Distributor; Crane (Carry Deck, Mini) or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Crane (10 Tons or Under); Crane WIth a Lifting Capacity of 25 Tons or Under; Forestry Equipment, Timbco, Tree Shear, Tub Grinder, Processor; Gradall (Cruz-Aire Type); Grader or Motor Patrol; Grout Pump; Hydro-Blaster (10,000 PSI or Over); Loading Machine (Conveyor); Material or Stack Hoist; Mechanic or Welder; Milling Machine; Post Hole Digger or Driver; Roller (Over 5 Ton); Scraper (Self Propelled or Tractor Drawn) 5 cu yds or More Capacity; Shoulder Widener; Sideboom; Skid Rig; Stabilizing or Concrete Mixer (Self-Propelled or 14S or Over); Straddle Carrier or Travel Lift; Tractor (Scraper, Dozer, Pusher, Loader); Tractor or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Backhoe; Trencher (Wheel Type or Chain Type); Tube Finisher; Tugger (NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Winches & A-Frames. Future Increase(s): Add $1.25/hr on 6/1/2015; Add $1.30/hr on 6/1/2016; Add $1.25/hr on 6/1/2017. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUMS: 1) Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day. 2) Add $1.50/hr night work premium. See DOT'S website for details about the applicability of this night work premium at: http://www.dot.wi.gov/business/civilrights/laborwages/pwc.htm.	36.72	21.15	57.87

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
534	Belting, Burlap, Texturing Machine; Broom or Sweeper; Compactor (Self-Propelled or Tractor Mounted, Towed & Light Equipment); Concrete Finishing Machine (Road Type); Environmental Burner; Farm or Industrial Type Tractor; Fireman (Asphalt Plant, Pile Driver & Derrick NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Forklift; Greaser; Hoist (Tugger, Automatic); Jeep Digger; Joint Sawer (Multiple Blade); Launch (NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Lift Slab Machine; Mechanical Float; Mulcher; Power Subgrader; Robotic Tool Carrier (With or Without Attachments); Roller (Rubber Tire, 5 Ton or Under); Self Propelled Chip Spreader; Shouldering Machine; Skid Steer Loader (With or WIthout Attachments); Telehandler; Tining or Curing Machine. Future Increase(s): Add $1.25/hr on 6/1/2015; Add $1.30/hr on 6/1/2016; Add $1.25/hr on 6/1/2017. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUMS: 1) Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day. 2) Add $1.50/hr night work premium. See DOT'S website for details about the applicability of this night work premium at: http://www.dot.wi.gov/business/civilrights/laborwages/pwc.htm.	36.46	21.15	57.61
535	Air Compressor (&/or 400 CFM or Over); Air, Electric or Hydraulic Jacking System; Augers (Vertical & Horizontal); Automatic Belt Conveyor & Surge Bin; Boiler (Temporary Heat); Concrete Proportioning Plant; Crusher, Screening or Wash Plant; Generator (&/or 150 KW or Over); Heaters (Mechanical); High Pressure Utility Locating Machine (Daylighting Machine); Mudjack; Oiler; Prestress Machine; Pug Mill; Pump (3 Inch or Over) or Well Points; Rock, Stone Breaker; Screed (Milling Machine); Stump Chipper; Tank Car Heaters; Vibratory Hammer or Extractor, Power Pack. Future Increase(s): Add $1.25/hr on 6/1/2015; Add $1.30/hr on 6/1/2016; Add $1.25/hr on 6/1/2017. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUMS: 1) Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day. 2) Add $1.50/hr night work premium. See DOT'S website for details about the applicability of this night work premium at: http://www.dot.wi.gov/business/civilrights/laborwages/pwc.htm.	36.17	21.15	57.32
536	Fiber Optic Cable Equipment.	28.89	17.95	46.84
537	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including Diver; Wet Tender or Hydraulic Dredge Engineer.	41.65	21.71	63.36
538	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including 70 Ton & Over Tug Operator; Assistant Hydraulic Dredge Engineer; Crane or Backhoe Operator; Hydraulic Dredge Leverman or Diver's Tender; Mechanic or Welder.	41.65	21.71	63.36

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
539	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including Deck Equipment Operator or Machineryman (Maintains Cranes Over 50 Tons or Backhoes 115,000 Lbs. or More); Tug, Launch or Loader, Dozer or Like Equipment When Operated on a Barge, Breakwater Wall, Slip, Dock or Scow, Deck Machinery.	35.72	17.85	53.57
540	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including Deck Equipment Operator, Machineryman or Fireman (Operates 4 Units or More or Maintains Cranes 50 Tons or Under or Backhoes 115,000 Lbs. or Under); Deck Hand, Deck Engineer or Assistant Tug Operator; Off Road Trucks-Great Lakes ONLY.	35.46	20.40	55.86

LOCAL STREET OR MISCELLANEOUS PAVING CONSTRUCTION

Includes roads, streets, alleys, trails, bridges, paths, racetracks, parking lots and driveways (except residential or agricultural), public sidewalks or other similar projects (excluding projects awarded by the Wisconsin Department of Transportation).

SKILLED TRADES

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
103	Bricklayer, Blocklayer or Stonemason	35.37	17.99	53.36
105	Carpenter Future Increase(s): Add $1.42/hr on 6/1/2015; Add $1.42/hr on 6/1/2016. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUM: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	32.72	16.00	48.72
107	Cement Finisher	30.96	18.53	49.49
109	Electrician Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUM: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year’s Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	33.93	22.77	56.70
111	Fence Erector	23.73	19.09	42.82
116	Ironworker	30.52	23.47	53.99
118	Line Constructor (Electrical)	37.43	18.19	55.62
124	Painter	29.52	19.99	49.51
125	Pavement Marking Operator	30.10	18.08	48.18
126	Piledriver	29.56	25.71	55.27
133	Roofer or Waterproofer	29.40	17.05	46.45
137	Teledata Technician or Installer	24.89	17.15	42.04
143	Tuckpointer, Caulker or Cleaner	33.76	17.82	51.58
144	Underwater Diver (Except on Great Lakes)	35.40	15.90	51.30
150	Heavy Equipment Operator - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	35.55	15.57	51.12
151	Light Equipment Operator -ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	31.60	15.19	46.79
152	Heavy Truck Driver - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	27.65	13.44	41.09
153	Light Truck Driver - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	25.68	13.28	38.96
154	Groundman - ELECTRICAL LINE CONSTRUCTION ONLY	21.75	12.97	34.72

TRUCK DRIVERS

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
201	Single Axle or Two Axle Future Increase(s): Add $1.15/hr on 6/1/2015. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUM: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	25.18	18.31	43.49
203	Three or More Axle	18.00	0.00	18.00
204	Articulated, Euclid, Dumptor, Off Road Material Hauler Future Increase(s): Add $1.60/hr on 6/2/2015; Add $1.60/hr on 6/3/2016.	33.69	19.78	53.47
205	Pavement Marking Vehicle	20.85	11.02	31.87
206	Shadow or Pilot Vehicle	24.37	17.77	42.14
207	Truck Mechanic	18.00	0.00	18.00

LABORERS

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
301	General Laborer	24.75	19.69	44.44
303	Landscaper Future Increase(s): Add $1.05/hr eff. 06/01/2015; Add $1.00/hr eff. 06/01/2016; Add $1.00/hr eff. 06/01/2017 Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUMS: 1) Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day. 2) Add $1.25/hr for work on projects involving temporary traffic control setup, for lane and shoulder closures, when work under artificial illumination conditions is necessary as required by the project provisions (including prep time prior to and/or cleanup after such time period).	27.06	20.03	47.09
304	Flagperson or Traffic Control Person	25.67	12.66	38.33
311	Fiber Optic Laborer (Outside, Other Than Concrete Encased)	17.71	16.01	33.72
314	Railroad Track Laborer	14.50	4.39	18.89

HEAVY EQUIPMENT OPERATORS
CONCRETE PAVEMENT OR BRIDGE WORK

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
541	Crane, Tower Crane, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With or Without Attachments, With a Lifting Capacity of Over 100 Tons, Self-Erecting Tower Crane With a Lifting Capacity Of Over 4,000 Lbs., Crane With Boom Dollies; Crane, Tower Crane, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With Boom, Leads &/or Jib Lengths Measuring 176 Ft or Over; Master Mechanic. Future Increase(s): Add $1.25/hr on 6/1/2015; Add $1.30/hr on 6/1/2016; Add $1.25/hr on 6/1/2017. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUMS: 1) Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day. 2) Add $1.50/hr night work premium. See DOT'S website for details about the applicability of this night work premium at: http://www.dot.wi.gov/business/civilrights/laborwages/pwc.htm.	37.72	21.15	58.87
542	Backhoe (Track Type) Having a Mfgr.'s Rated Capacity of 130,000 Lbs. or Over; Caisson Rig; Crane, Tower Crane, Portable Tower, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With or Without Attachments, With a Lifting Capacity of 100 Tons or Under, Self-Erecting Tower Crane With a Lifting Capacity of 4,000 Lbs. & Under; Crane, Tower Crane Portable Tower, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With Boom, Leads &/or Jib Lengths Measuring 175 Ft or Under; Dredge (NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Licensed Boat Pilot (NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Pile Driver. Future Increase(s): Add $1.25/hr on 6/1/2015; Add $1.30/hr on 6/1/2016; Add $1.25/hr on 6/1/2017. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUMS: 1) Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day. 2) Add $1.50/hr night work premium. See DOT'S website for details about the applicability of this night work premium at: http://www.dot.wi.gov/business/civilrights/laborwages/pwc.htm.	37.22	21.15	58.37

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
543	Air Track, Rotary or Percussion Drilling Machine &/or Hammers, Blaster; Automatic Subgrader (Concrete); Backhoe (Track Type) Having a Mfgr.'s Rated Capacity of Under 130,000 Lbs., Backhoe (Mini, 15,000 Lbs. & Under); Boring Machine (Directional, Horizontal or Vertical); Bridge (Bidwell) Paver; Bulldozer or Endloader; Concrete Batch Plant, Batch Hopper; Concrete Breaker (Large, Auto, Vibratory/Sonic, Manual or Remote); Concrete Bump Cutter, Grinder, Planing or Grooving Machine; Concrete Conveyor System; Concrete Laser/Screed; Concrete Paver (Slipform); Concrete Pump, Concrete Conveyor (Rotec or Bidwell Type); Concrete Slipform Placer Curb & Gutter Machine; Concrete Spreader & Distributor; Crane (Carry Deck, Mini) or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Crane (10 Tons or Under); Crane With a Lifting Capacity of 25 Tons or Under; Forestry Equipment, Timbco, Tree Shear, Tub Grinder, Processor; Gradall (Cruz-Aire Type); Grader or Motor Patrol; Grout Pump; Hydro-Blaster (10,000 PSI or Over); Loading Machine (Conveyor); Manhoist; Material or Stack Hoist; Mechanic or Welder; Milling Machine; Post Hole Digger or Driver; Scraper (Self Propelled or Tractor Drawn) 5 cu yds or More Capacity; Shoulder Widener; Sideboom; Skid Rig; Stabilizing or Concrete Mixer (Self-Propelled or 14S or Over); Straddle Carrier or Travel Lift; Tractor (Scraper, Dozer, Pusher, Loader); Tractor or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Backhoe; Trencher (Wheel Type or Chain Type); Tube Finisher; Tugger (NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Winches & A-Frames.	35.72	17.85	53.57
544	Backfiller; Belting, Burlap, Texturing Machine; Broom or Sweeper; Compactor (Self-Propelled or Tractor Mounted, Towed & Light Equipment); Concrete Finishing Machine (Road Type); Environmental Burner; Farm or Industrial Type Tractor; Fireman (Pile Driver & Derrick NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Forklift; Greaser; Jeep Digger; Joint Sawer (Multiple Blade); Launch (NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Lift Slab Machine; Mechanical Float; Mulcher; Power Subgrader; Robotic Tool Carrier (WIth or Without Attachments); Self Propelled Chip Spreader; Shouldering Machine; Skid Steer Loader (With or Without Attachments); Telehandler; Tining or Curing Machine. Future Increase(s): Add $1.25/hr on 6/1/2015; Add $1.30/hr on 6/1/2016; Add $1.25/hr on 6/1/2017. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUMS: 1) Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day. 2) Add $1.50/hr night work premium. See DOT'S website for details about the applicability of this night work premium at: http://www.dot.wi.gov/business/civilrights/laborwages/pwc.htm.	36.46	21.15	57.61
545	Air Compressor (&/or 400 CFM or Over); Air, Electric or Hydraulic Jacking System; Automatic Belt Conveyor & Surge Bin; Boiler (Temporary Heat); Concrete Proportioning Plant; Crusher, Screening or Wash Plant; Generator (&/or 150 KW or Over); Heaters (Mechanical); High Pressure Utility Locating Machine (Daylighting Machine); Mudjack; Oiler; Prestress Machine; Pug Mill; Pump (3 Inch or Over) or Well Points; Rock, Stone Breaker; Screed (Milling Machine); Stump Chipper; Tank Car Heaters; Vibratory Hammer or Extractor, Power Pack.	35.17	20.40	55.57
546	Fiber Optic Cable Equipment.	28.89	17.95	46.84

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
547	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including Diver; Wet Tender or Hydraulic Dredge Engineer.	41.65	21.71	63.36
548	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including 70 Ton & Over Tug Operator; Assistant Hydraulic Dredge Engineer; Crane or Backhoe Operator; Hydraulic Dredge Leverman or Diver's Tender; Mechanic or Welder.	41.65	21.71	63.36
549	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including Deck Equipment Operator or Machineryman (Maintains Cranes Over 50 Tons or Backhoes 115,000 Lbs. or more); Tug, Launch or Loader, Dozer or Like Equipment When Operated on a Barge, Breakwater Wall, Slip, Dock or Scow, Deck Machinery.	35.72	17.85	53.57
550	Work Performed on the Great Lakes Including Deck Equipment Operator; Machineryman or Fireman (Operates 4 Units or More or Maintains Cranes 50 Tons or Under or Backhoes 115,000 Lbs. or Under); Deck Hand, Deck Engineer or Assistant Tug Operator; Off Road Trucks - Great Lakes ONLY.	35.46	20.40	55.86

HEAVY EQUIPMENT OPERATORS
ASPHALT PAVEMENT OR OTHER WORK

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
551	Crane, Tower Crane, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With or Without Attachments, With a Lifting Capacity of Over 100 Tons, Self Erecting Tower Crane With a Lifting Capacity of Over 4,000 Lbs., Crane With Boom Dollies; Crane, Tower Crane, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With Boom, Leads and/or Jib Lengths Measuring 176 Ft or Over; Master Mechanic.	36.72	20.40	57.12
552	Backhoe (Track Type) Having a Mfgr.'s Rated Capacity of 130,000 Lbs. or Over; Caisson Rig; Crane, Tower Crane, Portable Tower, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With or Without Attachments, With a Lifting Capacity of 100 Tons or Under, Self-Erecting Tower Crane With a Lifting Capacity Of 4,000 Lbs. & Under; Crane, Tower Crane, Portable Tower, Pedestal Tower or Derrick, With Boom, Leads &/or Jib Lengths Measuring 175 Ft or Under; Dredge (NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Licensed Boat Pilot (NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Pile Driver. Future Increase(s): Add $1.25/hr on 6/1/2015; Add $1.30/hr on 6/1/2016; Add $1.25/hr on 6/1/2017. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUMS: 1) Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day. 2) Add $1.50/hr night work premium. See DOT'S website for details about the applicability of this night work premium at: http://www.dot.wi.gov/business/civilrights/laborwages/pwc.htm.	37.22	21.15	58.37

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
553	Air, Track, Rotary or Percussion Drilling Machine &/or Hammers, Blaster; Asphalt Heater, Planer & Scarifier; Asphalt Milling Machine; Asphalt Screed; Backhoe (Track Type) Having a Mfgr.'s Rated Capacity of Under 130,000 Lbs., Backhoe (Mini, 15,000 Lbs. & Under); Bituminous (Asphalt) Plant & Paver, Screed; Boring Machine (Directional, Horizontal or Vertical); Bulldozer or Endloader; Concrete Breaker (Large, Auto, Vibratory/Sonic, Manual or Remote); Concrete Conveyor System; Concrete Laser/Screed; Concrete Slipform Placer Curb & Gutter Machine; Crane (Carry Deck, Mini) or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Crane (10 Tons or Under); Crane With a Lifting Capacity of 25 Tons or Under; Forestry Equipment, Timbco, Tree Shear, Tub Grinder, Processor; Gradall (Cruz-Aire Type); Grader or Motor Patrol; Hydro-Blaster (10,000 PSI or Over); Loading Machine (Conveyor); Manhoist; Material or Stack Hoist; Mechanic or Welder; Milling Machine; Post Hole Digger or Driver; Railroad Track Rail Leveling Machine, Tie Placer, Extractor, Tamper, Stone Leveler or Rehabilitation Equipment; Roller (Over 5 Ton); Scraper (Self Propelled or Tractor Drawn) 5 cu yds or More Capacity; Shoulder Widener; Sideboom; Skid Rig; Stabilizing or Concrete Mixer (Self-Propelled or 14S or Over); Tractor (Scraper, Dozer, Pusher, Loader); Tractor or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Backhoe; Trencher (Wheel Type or Chain Type); Tube Finisher; Tugger (NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Winches & A-Frames. Future Increase(s): Add $1.25/hr on 6/1/2015; Add $1.30/hr on 6/1/2016; Add $1.25/hr on 6/1/2017.	36.17	20.80	56.97
554	Backfiller; Broom or Sweeper; Compactor (Self-Propelled or Tractor Mounted, Towed & Light Equipment); Concrete Finishing Machine (Road Type); Environmental Burner; Farm or Industrial Type Tractor; Fireman (Asphalt Plant, Pile Driver & Derrick NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Forklift; Greaser; Hoist (Tugger, Automatic); Jeep Digger; Joint Sawer (Multiple Blade); Launch (NOT Performing Work on the Great Lakes); Lift Slab Machine; Mechanical Float; Mulcher; Power Subgrader; Robotic Tool Carrier (With or Without Attachments); Roller (Rubber Tire, 5 Ton or Under); Self-Propelled Chip Spreader; Shouldering Machine; Skid Steer Loader (With or Without Attachments); Telehandler. Future Increase(s): Add $1.25/hr on 6/1/2015; Add $1.30/hr on 6/1/2016; Add $1.25/hr on 6/1/2017.	36.17	20.80	56.97

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
555	Air Compressor (&/or 400 CFM or Over); Air, Electric or Hydraulic Jacking System; Augers (Vertical & Horizontal); Automatic Belt Conveyor & Surge Bin; Boiler (Temporary Heat); Crusher, Screening or Wash Plant; Generator (&/or 150 KW or Over); Heaters (Mechanical); High Pressure Utility Locating Machine (Daylighting Machine); Mudjack; Oiler; Prestress Machine; Pug Mill; Pump (3 Inch or Over) or Well Points; Rock, Stone Breaker; Screed (Milling Machine); Stump Chipper; Tank Car Heaters; Vibratory Hammer or Extractor, Power Pack. Future Increase(s): Add $1.25/hr on 6/1/2015; Add $1.30/hr on 6/1/2016; Add $1.25/hr on 6/1/2017. Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUMS: 1) Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day. 2) Add $1.50/hr night work premium. See DOT'S website for details about the applicability of this night work premium at: http://www.dot.wi.gov/business/civilrights/laborwages/pwc.htm.	36.17	21.15	57.32
556	Fiber Optic Cable Equipment.	27.89	17.20	45.09

RESIDENTIAL OR AGRICULTURAL CONSTRUCTION

Includes single family houses or apartment buildings of no more than four (4) stories in height and all buildings, structures or facilities that are primarily used for agricultural or farming purposes, excluding commercial buildings. For classification purposes, the exterior height of a residential building, in terms of stories, is the primary consideration. All incidental items such as site work, driveways, parking lots, private sidewalks, private septic systems or sewer and water laterals connected to a public system and swimming pools are included within this definition. Residential buildings of five (5) stories and above are NOT included within this definition.

SKILLED TRADES

Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked

CODE	TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
101	Acoustic Ceiling Tile Installer	33.07	16.07	49.14
102	Boilermaker	32.05	28.04	60.09
103	Bricklayer, Blocklayer or Stonemason	23.89	4.78	28.67
104	Cabinet Installer	18.00	0.00	18.00
105	Carpenter	25.00	6.52	31.52
106	Carpet Layer or Soft Floor Coverer	30.00	0.00	30.00
107	Cement Finisher	26.60	3.99	30.59
108	Drywall Taper or Finisher	18.00	5.75	23.75
109	Electrician Premium Increase(s): DOT PREMIUM: Pay two times the hourly basic rate on Sunday, New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day & Christmas Day.	33.93	22.77	56.70
110	Elevator Constructor	23.26	0.00	23.26
111	Fence Erector	19.00	1.34	20.34
112	Fire Sprinkler Fitter	39.00	18.00	57.00
113	Glazier Future Increase(s): Add $.75/hr eff. 06/01/2015; Add $.90/hr eff. 06/01/2016	37.07	14.42	51.49
114	Heat or Frost Insulator	33.43	25.81	59.24
115	Insulator (Batt or Blown)	20.00	0.00	20.00
116	Ironworker	31.50	11.33	42.83
117	Lather	25.00	6.52	31.52
119	Marble Finisher	20.00	0.52	20.52
120	Marble Mason	23.89	4.78	28.67
121	Metal Building Erector	18.00	5.88	23.88

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
123	Overhead Door Installer	28.00	1.61	29.61
124	Painter	18.00	4.50	22.50
125	Pavement Marking Operator	18.75	2.47	21.22
129	Plasterer	22.00	0.00	22.00
130	Plumber	36.47	20.47	56.94
132	Refrigeration Mechanic	17.00	13.52	30.52
133	Roofer or Waterproofer Future Increase(s): Add $1.25/hr eff. 06/01/2015; Add $1.25/hr eff. 06/01/2016	29.65	18.15	47.80
134	Sheet Metal Worker	26.13	20.22	46.35
135	Steamfitter	23.62	16.12	39.74
137	Teledata Technician or Installer	18.00	28.48	46.48
138	Temperature Control Installer	22.00	2.45	24.45
139	Terrazzo Finisher	20.00	0.52	20.52
140	Terrazzo Mechanic	30.71	16.52	47.23
141	Tile Finisher	23.77	16.52	40.29
142	Tile Setter	30.50	0.68	31.18
143	Tuckpointer, Caulker or Cleaner	14.00	8.75	22.75
146	Well Driller or Pump Installer	29.00	0.00	29.00
147	Siding Installer	17.00	0.65	17.65

TRUCK DRIVERS

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
201	Single Axle or Two Axle	17.25	5.70	22.95
203	Three or More Axle	23.49	14.07	37.56
205	Pavement Marking Vehicle	20.85	11.02	31.87
207	Truck Mechanic	23.49	14.07	37.56

LABORERS

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
301	General Laborer	15.00	10.33	25.33
302	Asbestos Abatement Worker	16.50	8.21	24.71
303	Landscaper	12.00	0.00	12.00
311	Fiber Optic Laborer (Outside, Other Than Concrete Encased)	17.71	16.01	33.72
315	Final Construction Clean-Up Worker	10.00	2.21	12.21

HEAVY EQUIPMENT OPERATORS RESIDENTIAL OR AGRICULTURAL CONSTRUCTION

CODE	Fringe Benefits Must Be Paid On All Hours Worked TRADE OR OCCUPATION	HOURLY BASIC RATE OF PAY $	HOURLY FRINGE BENEFITS $	TOTAL $
557	Asphalt Heater, Planer & Scarifier; Asphalt Milling Machine; Asphalt Screed; Backhoe (Track Type); Backhoe (Mini, 15,000 Lbs. & Under); Bituminous (Asphalt) Plant & Paver, Screed; Boring Machine (Directional, Horizontal or Vertical); Bulldozer or Endloader; Concrete Breaker (Large, Auto, VIbratory/Sonic, Manual or Remote); Concrete Bump Cutter, Grinder, Planing or Grooving Machine; Concrete Conveyor System; Concrete Laser/Screed; Concrete Paver (Slipform); Concrete Pump, Concrete Conveyor (Rotec or Bidwell Type); Concrete Slipform Placer Curb & Gutter Machine; Concrete Spreader & DIstributor; Crane (Carry Deck, Mini) or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Crane (10 Tons or Under); Crane With a Lifting Capacity of 25 Tons or Under; Crane, Shovel, Dragline, Clamshells; Forestry Equipment, TImbco, Tree Shear, Tub Grinder, Processor; Grader or Motor Patrol; Grout Pump; Hydro-Blaster (10,000 PSI or Over); Loading Machine (Conveyor); Manhoist; Material or Stack Hoist; Mechanic or Welder; Milling Machine; Roller (Over 5 Ton); Scraper (Self Propelled or Tractor Drawn) 5 cu yds or More Capacity; Shoulder Widener; Skid Rig; Stabilizing or Concrete Mixer (Self-Propelled or 14S or Over); Tractor (Scraper, Dozer, Pusher, Loader); Tractor or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Backhoe; Tractor or Truck Mounted Hydraulic Crane (10 Tons or Under); Trencher (Wheel Type or Chain Type); WInches & A-Frames.	36.06	19.02	55.08

558	Air Compressor (&/or 400 CFM or Over); Air, Electric or Hydraulic Jacking System; Backfiller; Belting, Burlap, Texturing Machine; Boiler (Temporary Heat); Broom or Sweeper; Compactor (Self-Propelled or Tractor Mounted, Towed & LIght Equipment); Concrete Finishing Machine (Road Type); Farm or Industrial Type Tractor; Forklift; Generator (&/or 150 KW or Over); Heaters (Mechanical); High Pressure Utility Locating Machine (Daylighting Machine); Jeep Digger; Lift Slab Machine; Mulcher; Oiler; Post Hole Digger or Driver; Power Subgrader; Pump (3 Inch or Over) or Well Points; Robotic Tool Carrier (With or Without Attachments); Rock, Stone Breaker; Roller (Rubber Tire, 5 Tons or Under); Screed (Milling Machine); Self Propelled Chip Spreader; Shouldering Machine; Skid Steer Loader (With or Without Attachments); Stump Chipper; Telehandler; Vibratory Hammer or Extractor, Power Pack.	36.79	18.81	55.60

********** END OF RATES **********

SECTION 02 4100 - DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
   1. Obtain required permits.
   2. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
   3. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
   4. Use physical barriers to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public.
   5. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
   6. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permit.
   7. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits; do not obstruct required exits at any time; protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
   8. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon or limit access to their property.

B. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.

C. Protect existing structures and other elements that are not to be removed.
   1. Provide bracing and shoring.
   2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
   3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.

D. If hazardous materials are discovered during removal operations, stop work and notify Architect and Owner; hazardous materials include regulated asbestos containing materials, lead, PCB's, and mercury.

E. Perform demolition in a manner that maximizes salvage and recycling of materials.
   1. Dismantle existing construction and separate materials.
   2. Set aside reusable, recyclable, and salvageable materials; store and deliver to collection point or point of reuse.

2.02 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Coordinate work with utility companies; notify before starting work and comply with their requirements; obtain required permits.

B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.

C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.

D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Owner.

E. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to Owner.

F. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.

G. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.

2.03 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
   1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
   2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
   3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.

B. Separate areas in which demolition is being conducted from other areas that are still occupied.
   1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 01 5000 in locations indicated on drawings.

C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.

D. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
   1. Remove items indicated on drawings.

E. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, Telecommunications, and _____): Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.
   1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components.
   2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
   3. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.

4. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.

F. Protect existing work to remain.
   1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
   2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
   3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
   4. Patch as specified for patching new work.

2.04 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.

B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.

C. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 3000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Concrete formwork.

B. Floors and slabs on grade.

C. Concrete reinforcement.

D. Joint devices associated with concrete work.

E. Concrete curing.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI 117 - Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials; 2010 (Reapproved 2015).

B. ACI 211.1 - Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete; 1991 (Reapproved 2009).

C. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete; 2016.

D. ACI 302.1R - Guide to Concrete Floor and Slab Construction; 2015.

E. ACI 304R - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete; 2000 (Reapproved 2009).

F. ACI 305R - Guide to Hot Weather Concreting; 2010.

G. ACI 306R - Guide to Cold Weather Concreting; 2016.

H. ACI 308R - Guide to External Curing of Concrete; 2016.

I. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; 2014 (Errata 2017).

J. ACI 347R - Guide to Formwork for Concrete; 2014.

K. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2016.

L. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2017.

M. ASTM C1602/C1602M - Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete; 2012.

N. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2016, with Editorial Revision (2016).

O. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens; 2018.

P. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2017a.

Q. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2018.

R. ASTM C171 - Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete; 2016.

S. ASTM C173/C173M - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method; 2016.

T. ASTM C260/C260M - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete; 2010a (Reapproved 2016).

U. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete; 2017.

V. ASTM C1059/C1059M - Standard Specification for Latex Agents for Bonding Fresh to Hardened Concrete; 2013.

W. ASTM C1116/C1116M - Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Concrete; 2010a (Reapproved 2015).

X. ASTM D1751 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types); 2004, with Editorial Revision (2013).

Y. ASTM E1643 - Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs; 2011 (Reapproved 2017).

Z. ASTM E1745 - Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs; 2017.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products showing compliance with specified requirements and installation instructions.

B. Mix Design: Submit proposed concrete mix design.
   1. Indicate proposed mix design complies with fiber reinforcing manufacturer's written recommendations.

C. Test Reports: Submit report for each test or series of tests specified.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 318.

B. Follow recommendations of ACI 305R when concreting during hot weather.

C. Follow recommendations of ACI 306R when concreting during cold weather.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMWORK

A. Formwork Design and Construction: Comply with guidelines of ACI 347R to provide formwork that will produce concrete complying with tolerances of ACI 117.

B. Form Materials: Contractor's choice of standard products with sufficient strength to withstand hydrostatic head without distortion in excess of permitted tolerances.

2.02 REINFORCEMENT MATERIALS

A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi).
   1. Type: Deformed billet-steel bars.

B. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement (WWR): Plain type, ASTM A1064/A1064M.
   1. WWR Style: 4 x 8-W6 x W10.

2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I - Normal Portland type.

B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M.

C. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.

D. Water: ASTM C1602/C1602M; clean, potable, and not detrimental to concrete.

E. Structural Fiber Reinforcement: ASTM C1116/C1116M.

F. Early Age Crack-Control Fiber Reinforcement: ASTM C1116/C1116M.

G. Blended Fiber Reinforcement: ASTM C1116/C1116M, engineered blend of two or more sizes of reinforcing fibers.

2.04 ADMIXTURES

A. Do not use chemicals that will result in soluble chloride ions in excess of 0.1 percent by weight of cement.

B. Air Entrainment Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.

C. High Range Water Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type G.

D. High Range Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type F.

E. Water Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type D.

F. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type B.

G. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type A.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Underslab Vapor Retarder: Sheet material complying with ASTM E1745, Class A; stated by manufacturer as suitable for installation in contact with soil or granular fill under concrete slabs. The use of single ply polyethylene is prohibited.
   1. Installation: Comply with ASTM E1643.
   2. Accessory Products: Vapor retarder manufacturer's recommended tape, adhesive, mastic, prefabricated boots, etc., for sealing seams and penetrations.

2.06 BONDING AND JOINTING PRODUCTS

A. Latex Bonding Agent: Non-redispersable acrylic latex, complying with ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II.

B. Slab Isolation Joint Filler: 1/2 inch thick, height equal to slab thickness, with removable top section that will form 1/2 inch deep sealant pocket after removal.
   1. Material: ASTM D1751, cellulose fiber.

2.07 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Reducer: Liquid thin-film-forming compound that reduces rapid moisture loss caused by high temperature, low humidity, and high winds; intended for application immediately after concrete placement.

B. Curing Compound, Naturally Dissipating: Clear, water-based, liquid membrane-forming compound; complying with ASTM C309.

C. Curing Agent, Water Replacement Type: Clear, water based, liquid water cure replacement agent complying with ASTM C309 standards for water retention, and with ACI 302.1R.

D. Moisture-Retaining Sheet: ASTM C171.

E. Water: Potable, not detrimental to concrete.

2.08 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

A. Proportioning Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with ACI 211.1 recommendations.
   1. Replace as much Portland cement as possible with fly ash, ground granulated blast furnace slag, silica fume, or rice hull ash as is consistent with ACI recommendations.

B. Admixtures: Add acceptable admixtures as recommended in ACI 211.1 and at rates recommended or required by manufacturer.

C. Fiber Reinforcement: Add to mix at rate of 1.5 pounds per cubic yard, or as recommended by manufacturer for specific project conditions.

D. Normal Weight Concrete:
   1. Compressive Strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days: 4,000 pounds per square inch.
   2. Water-Cement Ratio: Maximum 40 percent by weight.

3. Total Air Content: 3 percent, determined in accordance with ASTM C173/C173M.
4. Maximum Slump: 3 inches.
5. Maximum Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch.

2.09 MIXING

A. Transit Mixers: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.

B. Adding Water: If concrete arrives on-site with slump less than suitable for placement, do not add water that exceeds the maximum water-cement ratio or exceeds the maximum permissible slump.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Formwork: Comply with requirements of ACI 301. Design and fabricate forms to support all applied loads until concrete is cured, and for easy removal without damage to concrete.

B. Where new concrete is to be bonded to previously placed concrete, prepare existing surface by cleaning and applying bonding agent in according to bonding agent manufacturer's instructions.
1. Use latex bonding agent only for non-load-bearing applications.

C. In locations where new concrete is doweled to existing work, drill holes in existing concrete, insert steel dowels and pack solid with non-shrink grout.

D. Interior Slabs on Grade: Install vapor retarder under interior slabs on grade. Lap joints minimum 6 inches. Seal joints, seams and penetrations watertight with manufacturer's recommended products and follow manufacturer's written instructions. Repair damaged vapor retarder before covering.
1. Vapor Retarder Over Granular Fill: Install compactible granular fill before placing vapor retarder as indicated on drawings. Do not use sand.

3.03 INSTALLING REINFORCEMENT AND OTHER EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Comply with requirements of ACI 301. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, and accurately position, support, and secure in place to achieve not less than minimum concrete coverage required for protection.

B. Dowel patched portions of slab on grade concrete into the surrounding slab edge with #4 deformed bars at 24 inches on center maximum.

3.04 PLACING CONCRETE

A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 304R.

B. Place concrete for floor slabs in accordance with ACI 302.1R.

C. Maintain records of concrete placement. Record date, location, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.

D. Finish floors level and flat, unless otherwise indicated, within the tolerances specified below.

3.05 FLOOR FLATNESS AND LEVELNESS TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation of Surface Flatness:
   1. Exposed Concrete Floors: 1/4 inch in 10 feet.
   2. Under Seamless Resilient Flooring: 1/4 inch in 10 feet.
   3. Under Carpeting: 1/4 inch in 10 feet.

B. Correct the slab surface if tolerances are less than specified.

C. Correct defects by grinding or by removal and replacement of the defective work. Areas requiring corrective work will be identified. Re-measure corrected areas by the same process.

3.06 CONCRETE FINISHING

A. Concrete Slabs: Finish to requirements of ACI 302.1R, and as follows:
   1. Surfaces to Receive Thick Floor Coverings: "Wood float" as described in ACI 302.1R; thick floor coverings include quarry tile, ceramic tile, and Portland cement terrazzo with full bed setting system.
   2. Surfaces to Receive Thin Floor Coverings: "Steel trowel" as described in ACI 302.1R; thin floor coverings include carpeting, resilient flooring, seamless flooring, resinous matrix terrazzo, thin set quarry tile, and thin set ceramic tile.
   3. Other Surfaces to Be Left Exposed: Trowel as described in ACI 302.1R, minimizing burnish marks and other appearance defects.

3.07 CURING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with requirements of ACI 308R. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.

B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.

C. Surfaces Not in Contact with Forms:
   1. Initial Curing: Start as soon as free water has disappeared and before surface is dry. Keep continuously moist for not less than three days by water ponding, water-saturated sand, water-fog spray, or saturated burlap.
   2. Final Curing: Begin after initial curing but before surface is dry.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements.

B. Provide free access to concrete operations at project site and cooperate with appointed firm.

C. Take one additional test cylinder during cold weather concreting, cured on job site under same conditions as concrete it represents.

3.09 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

A. Test Results: The testing agency shall report test results in writing to Architect and Contractor within 24 hours of test.

B. Defective Concrete: Concrete not complying with required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances or specified requirements.

C. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by the Architect. The cost of additional testing shall be borne by Contractor when defective concrete is identified.

D. Do not patch, fill, touch-up, repair, or replace exposed concrete except upon express direction of Architect for each individual area.

3.10 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected concrete floor surface until fully cured.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 5000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Shop fabricated steel items.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.

B. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.

C. ASTM A283/A283M - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates; 2013.

D. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, "Inorganic," and Type II, "Organic"); 2002 (Ed. 2004).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS - STEEL

A. Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M.

B. Plates: ASTM A283/A283M.

C. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.

B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.

C. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.

D. Supply components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

2.03 FABRICATED ITEMS

A. Lintels: As detailed; galvanized finish.

2.04 FINISHES - STEEL

A. Galvanizing of Structural Steel Members: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements. Provide minimum 1.7 oz/sq ft galvanized coating.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.

B. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.

C. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 1000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D1970/D1970M - Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection; 2017.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.

C. ASTM E2178 - Standard Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials; 2013.

D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2018.

E. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.

F. NFPA 285 - Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components; 2012.

G. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; 2015.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
   1. If no species is specified, provide any species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by any grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
   2. Grading Agency: Any grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee (www.alsc.org) and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.

B. Lumber fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

A. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.

B. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.

C. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:

1. Lumber: S4S, No. 2 or Standard Grade.
2. Boards: Standard or No. 3.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors:
   1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A153/A153M for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.

B. Self Adhered Flexible Flashing:
   1. Air Permeance: 0.0002 cubic feet per minute per square foot, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178.
   2. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.02 perms, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
   3. Water Penetration Resistance Around Nails: Pass, when tested in accordance with ASTM D1970/D1970M (modified).
   4. Ultraviolet (UV) and Weathering Resistance: Approved in writing by manufacturer for up to 30 days of weather exposure.
   5. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 450 or less (Class A), when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   6. Complies with NFPA 285 wall assembly requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.

B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.

3.02 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

B. In framed assemblies that have concealed spaces, provide solid wood fireblocking as required by applicable local code, to close concealed draft openings between floors and between top story and roof/attic space; other material acceptable to code authorities may be used in lieu of solid wood blocking.

C. In metal stud walls, provide continuous blocking around door and window openings for anchorage of frames, securely attached to stud framing.

D. In walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated.

E. Where ceiling-mounting is indicated, provide blocking and supplementary supports above ceiling, unless other method of support is explicitly indicated.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 9200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nonsag gunnable joint sealants.

B. Self-leveling pourable joint sealants.

C. Joint backings and accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C834 - Standard Specification for Latex Sealants; 2017.

B. ASTM C919 - Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications; 2012 (Reapproved 2017).

C. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018.

D. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2016.

E. ASTM C1248 - Standard Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants; 2008 (Reapproved 2012).

F. ASTM C1330 - Standard Specification for Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid-Applied Sealants; 2002 (Reapproved 2013).

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data for Sealants: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for each product to be used, that includes the following.
   1. Physical characteristics, including movement capability, VOC content, hardness, cure time, and color availability.
   2. List of backing materials approved for use with the specific product.
   3. Substrates that product is known to satisfactorily adhere to and with which it is compatible.
   4. Substrates the product should not be used on.

B. Color Cards for Selection: Where sealant color is not specified, submit manufacturer's color cards showing standard colors available for selection.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Non-Sag Sealants: Permits application in joints on vertical surfaces without sagging or slumping.
   1. Dow Chemical Company: consumer.dow.com/en-us/industry/ind-building-construction.html/#sle.

2. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com/#sle.
3. Sika Corporation: www.usa-sika.com/#sle.
4. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.

B. Self-Leveling Sealants: Pourable or self-leveling sealant that has sufficient flow to form a smooth, level surface when applied in a horizontal joint.
1. Dow Chemical Company: consumer.dow.com/en-us/industry/ind-building-construction.html/#sle.
2. Sika Corporation: www.usa-sika.com/#sle.
3. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.

2.02 JOINT SEALANT APPLICATIONS

A. Scope:
1. Exterior Joints: Seal open joints, whether or not the joint is indicated on drawings, unless specifically indicated not to be sealed. Exterior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to, the following items.
a. Wall expansion and control joints.
b. Joints between door, window, and other frames and adjacent construction.
c. Joints between different exposed materials.
d. Openings below ledge angles in masonry.
e. Other joints indicated below.
2. Interior Joints: Do not seal interior joints unless specifically indicated to be sealed. Interior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to, the following items.
a. Joints between door, window, and other frames and adjacent construction.
b. In sound-rated wall and ceiling assemblies, gaps at electrical outlets, wiring devices, piping, and other openings; between wall/ceiling and other construction; and other flanking sound paths.
c. Other joints indicated below.
3. Do not seal the following types of joints.
a. Intentional weepholes in masonry.
b. Joints indicated to be treated with manufactured expansion joint cover or some other type of sealing device.
c. Joints where sealant is specified to be provided by manufacturer of product to be sealed.
d. Joints where installation of sealant is specified in another section.
e. Joints between suspended panel ceilings/grid and walls.

B. Exterior Joints: Use non-sag non-staining silicone sealant, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Control and Expansion Joints in Concrete Paving: Self-leveling polyurethane "traffic-grade" sealant.

C. Interior Joints: Use non-sag polyurethane sealant, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Wall and Ceiling Joints in Non-Wet Areas: Acrylic emulsion latex sealant.
2. Joints between Fixtures in Wet Areas and Floors, Walls, and Ceilings: Mildew-resistant silicone sealant; white.

D. Interior Wet Areas: restrooms; fixtures in wet areas include plumbing fixtures, countertops, and other similar items.

E. Sound-Rated Assemblies: Walls and ceilings identified as "STC-rated", "sound-rated", or "acoustical".

2.03 JOINT SEALANTS - GENERAL

2.04 NONSAG JOINT SEALANTS

A. Non-Staining Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
   1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 50 percent, minimum.
   2. Non-Staining To Porous Stone: Non-staining to light-colored natural stone when tested in accordance with ASTM C1248.
   3. Dirt Pick-Up: Reduced dirt pick-up compared to other silicone sealants.
   4. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.
   5. Cure Type: Single-component, neutral moisture curing.

B. Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single component, mildew resistant; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
   1. Color: White.

C. Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single or multi-component; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
   1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
   2. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.

D. Acrylic Emulsion Latex: Water-based; ASTM C834, single component, non-staining, non-bleeding, non-sagging; not intended for exterior use.
   1. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces, Type OP (opaque).

2.05 SELF-LEVELING SEALANTS

A. Self-Leveling Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade P, Uses M and A; single or multi-component; explicitly approved by manufacturer for traffic exposure; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion .
   1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
   2. Color: Gray.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Backer Rod: Cylindrical cellular foam rod with surface that sealant will not adhere to, compatible with specific sealant used, and recommended by backing and sealant manufacturers for specific application.
   1. Type for Joints Not Subject to Pedestrian or Vehicular Traffic: ASTM C1330; Type O - Open Cell Polyurethane.
   2. Type for Joints Subject to Pedestrian or Vehicular Traffic: ASTM C1330; Type B - Bi-Cellular Polyethylene.
   3. Open Cell: 40 to 50 percent larger in diameter than joint width.
   4. Closed Cell and Bi-Cellular: 25 to 33 percent larger in diameter than joint width.

B. Backing Tape: Self-adhesive polyethylene tape with surface that sealant will not adhere to and recommended by tape and sealant manufacturers for specific application.

C. Masking Tape: Self-adhesive, nonabsorbent, non-staining, removable without adhesive residue, and compatible with surfaces adjacent to joints and sealants.

D. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, type recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.

E. Primers: Type recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application; non-staining.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that joints are ready to receive work.

B. Verify that backing materials are compatible with sealants.

C. Verify that backer rods are of the correct size.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.

B. Clean joints, and prime as necessary, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.

D. Mask elements and surfaces adjacent to joints from damage and disfigurement due to sealant work; be aware that sealant drips and smears may not be completely removable.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.

B. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C1193.

C. Perform acoustical sealant application work in accordance with ASTM C919.

D. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve width-to-depth ratio, neck dimension, and surface bond area as recommended by manufacturer.

E. Install bond breaker backing tape where backer rod cannot be used.

F. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags, and without getting sealant on adjacent surfaces.

G. Do not install sealant when ambient temperature is outside manufacturer's recommended temperature range, or will be outside that range during the entire curing period, unless manufacturer's approval is obtained and instructions are followed.

H. Nonsag Sealants: Tool surface concave, unless otherwise indicated; remove masking tape immediately after tooling sealant surface.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 1213 - HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Non-fire-rated hollow metal frames for non-hollow metal doors.

B. Fire-rated hollow metal frames for non-hollow metal doors.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames and Frame Anchors; 2011.

C. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames (SDI-100); 2014.

D. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames; 2011.

E. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2017.

F. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable; 2016.

G. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2017.

H. BHMA A156.115 - American National Standard for Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames; 2016.

I. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.

J. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; current edition.

K. NAAMM HMMA 830 - Hardware Selection for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2002.

L. NAAMM HMMA 831 - Hardware Locations for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2011.

M. NAAMM HMMA 840 - Guide Specifications for Installation and Storage of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2007.

N. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2016.

O. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

P. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Materials and details of design and construction, hardware locations, reinforcement type and locations, anchorage and fastening methods, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Details of each opening, showing elevations, glazing, frame profiles, and identifying location of different finishes, if any.

C. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store in accordance with applicable requirements and in compliance with standards and/or custom guidelines as indicated.

B. Protect with resilient packaging; avoid humidity build-up under coverings; prevent corrosion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Hollow Metal Frames with Integral Casings:
   1. Ceco Door, an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
   2. Curries, an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
   3. Republic Doors, an Allegion brand: www.republicdoor.com/#sle.
   4. Steelcraft, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/#sle.

2.02 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Door Frame Type: Provide hollow metal door frames with integral casings.

B. Steel used for fabrication of frames shall conform to one or more of the following requirements; galvannealed steel conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, cold-rolled steel conforming to ASTM A1008/A1008M, or hot-rolled pickled and oiled (HRPO) steel conforming to ASTM A1011/A1011M, Commercial Steel (CS) Type B for each.

C. Accessibility: Conform to ICC A117.1 and ADA Standards.

D. Combined Requirements: If a particular door and frame unit is indicated to conform to more than one type of requirement, conform to the specified requirements for each type; for instance, an exterior frame that is also indicated as being sound-rated must conform to the requirements specified for exterior frames and for sound-rated frames; where two requirements conflict, conform to the most stringent.

E. Hardware Preparations, Selections and Locations: Comply with BHMA A156.115, NAAMM HMMA 830, NAAMM HMMA 831 or ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.

2.03 HOLLOW METAL DOOR FRAMES WITH INTEGRAL CASINGS

A. Interior Door Frames, Non-Fire Rated: Slip-on type.
   1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
      a. Level 2 - Heavy-duty.
      b. Physical Performance Level B, 500,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
      c. Frame Metal Thickness: 16 gage, 0.053 inch, minimum.

B. Fire-Rated Door Frames: Slip-on type.
   1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
      a. Level 2 - Heavy-duty.
      b. Physical Performance Level B, 500,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
      c. Frame Metal Thickness: 16 gage, 0.053 inch, minimum.
   2. Fire Rating: As indicated on Door and Frame Schedule, tested in accordance with UL 10C or NFPA 252 ("positive pressure fire tests").
   3. Provide units listed and labeled by ITS (DIR) or UL (DIR).
      a. Attach fire rating label to each fire rated unit.
   4. Frame Finish: Factory primed and field finished.

2.04 FINISHES

A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Silencers: Resilient rubber, fitted into drilled hole; 3 on strike side of single door, 3 on center mullion of pairs, and 2 on head of pairs without center mullions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

C. Verify that finished walls are in plane to ensure proper door alignment.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install frames in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and related requirements of specified frame standards or custom guidelines indicated.

B. Install fire rated units in accordance with NFPA 80.

C. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.

D. Install door hardware as specified in Section 08 7100.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 inch measured with straight edges, crossed corner to corner.

3.04 SCHEDULE

A. Refer to Door and Frame Schedule on the drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 1416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Flush wood doors; flush configuration; fire-rated and non-rated.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2014, with Errata (2016).

B. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards, U.S. Version 3.1; 2016, with Errata (2017).

C. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2016.

D. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

E. WDMA I.S. 1A - Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors; 2013.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Indicate door core materials and construction; veneer species, type and characteristics.

B. Shop Drawings: Show doors and frames, elevations, sizes, types, swings, undercuts, beveling, blocking for hardware, factory machining, factory finishing, cutouts for glazing and other details.

C. Samples: Submit two samples of door veneer, 6 by 6 inch in size illustrating wood grain, stain color, and sheen.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package, deliver and store doors in accordance with specified quality standard.

B. Accept doors on site in manufacturer's packaging. Inspect for damage.

C. Protect doors with resilient packaging sealed with heat shrunk plastic. Do not store in damp or wet areas; or in areas where sunlight might bleach veneer. Seal top and bottom edges with tinted sealer if stored more than one week. Break seal on site to permit ventilation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Wood Veneer Faced Doors:
   1. Eggers Industries: www.eggersindustries.com/#sle.
   2. Graham Wood Doors: www.grahamdoors.com/#sle.

3. Marshfield DoorSystems, Inc: www.marshfielddoors.com/#sle.

2.02 DOORS AND PANELS

A. Doors: Refer to drawings for locations and additional requirements.
   1. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, Heavy Duty performance, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS), AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) or WDMA I.S. 1A.
   2. Wood Veneer Faced Doors: 5-ply or 7-ply unless otherwise indicated.

B. Interior Doors: 1-3/4 inches thick unless otherwise indicated; flush construction.
   1. Provide solid core doors at each location.
   2. Fire Rated Doors: Tested to ratings indicated on drawings in accordance with UL 10C - Positive Pressure; Underwriters Laboratories Inc (UL) or Intertek/Warnock Hersey (WHI) labeled without any visible seals when door is open.

2.03 DOOR AND PANEL CORES

A. Non-Rated Solid Core and 20 Minute Rated Doors: Type particleboard core (PC), plies and faces as indicated.

B. Fire-Rated Doors: Mineral core type, with fire resistant composite core (FD), plies and faces as indicated above; with core blocking as required to provide adequate anchorage of hardware without through-bolting.

2.04 DOOR FACINGS

A. Veneer Facing for Transparent Finish: match existing species, cut and leaf matching at each branch library.

2.05 DOOR CONSTRUCTION

A. Fabricate doors in accordance with door quality standard specified.

B. Cores Constructed with stiles and rails:
   1. Provide solid blocks at lock edge for hardware reinforcement.
   2. Provide solid blocking for other throughbolted hardware.

C. Factory machine doors for hardware other than surface-mounted hardware, in accordance with hardware requirements and dimensions.

D. Factory fit doors for frame opening dimensions identified on shop drawings, with edge clearances in accordance with specified quality standard.

E. Provide edge clearances in accordance with the quality standard specified.

2.06 FACTORY FINISHING - WOOD VENEER DOORS

A. Finish work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), Section 5 - Finishing for grade specified and as follows:
   1. Transparent:

a. System - 5, Varnish, Conversion.
b. Stain: match existing.
c. Sheen: match existing.

B. Finish work in accordance with WDMA I.S. 1A for grade specified and as follows:
1. Transparent:
a. System - TR-4, Conversion Varnish.
b. Stain: match existing.
c. Sheen: match existing.

C. Factory finish doors in accordance with approved sample.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

C. Do not install doors in frame openings that are not plumb or are out-of-tolerance for size or alignment.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and specified quality standard.
1. Install fire-rated doors in accordance with NFPA 80 requirements.

B. Factory-Finished Doors: Do not field cut or trim; if fit or clearance is not correct, replace door.

C. Use machine tools to cut or drill for hardware.

D. Coordinate installation of doors with installation of frames and hardware.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Conform to specified quality standard for fit and clearance tolerances.

B. Conform to specified quality standard for telegraphing, warp, and squareness.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors for smooth and balanced door movement.

B. Adjust closers for full closure.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 4229 - AUTOMATIC ENTRANCES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Operators for doors provided in other sections.

B. Controllers, actuators and safety devices.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. BHMA A156.10 - American National Standard for Power Operated Pedestrian Doors; 2017.

B. BHMA A156.19 - American National Standard for Power Assist and Low Energy Power Operated Doors; 2013.

C. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings:
   1. Identify installation tolerances required, assembly conditions, routing of service lines and conduit, and locations of operating components and boxes.

B. Product Data: Provide data on system components, sizes, features, and finishes.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and manufacturer's hardware and component templates.

D. Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's parts list and maintenance instructions for each type of hardware and operating component.

E. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. Wrenches and other tools required for maintenance of equipment.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years documented experience.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. Provide two year manufacturer warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Door Operators for Swing Doors Specified in Other Sections:
   1. ASSA ABLOY Entrance Solutions; Besam PowerSwing: www.besam-usa.com/#sle.
   2. LCN, an Allegion brand; 4630/4640 Auto Equalizer Series: www.allegion.com/us/#sle.

2.02 POWER OPERATED DOORS

A. Power Operated Doors: Provide products that comply with NFPA 101 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction; provide equipment selected for actual door weight and for light pedestrian traffic, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Hydraulic Bypass: Operator to include standard hydraulic bypass (relief valve) which automatically prevents motor overload if the door is restricted during the opening cycle.

B. Swinging Doors with Low-Energy Power Operators: Comply with BHMA A156.19; operator activated by pushing or pulling the door or by a manual actuator, not a sensor; safeties not required.
   1. Kinetic Energy of Door in Motion: 1.25 pound-force foot, maximum.
   2. Force Required to Prevent Stopped Door From Opening or Closing: 15 pound-force, maximum, measured at 1 inch from the latch edge of the door at any point in the swing cycle.
   3. Force Required to Release Latch, When Unpowered: 15 pound-force, maximum, measured at 1 inch from the latch edge of the door at any point in the swing cycle.
   4. Force Required to Set Door in Motion When Unpowered: 30 pound-force, maximum, measured at 1 inch from the latch edge of the door at any point in the closing cycle.
   5. Force Required to Fully Open Door When Unpowered: 15 pound-force, maximum, measured at 1 inch from the latch edge of the door at any point in the closing cycle.

2.03 OPERATORS FOR SWINGING DOORS PROVIDED BY OTHERS

A. Door Operator: Electro-Hydraulic, surface mounted overhead.
   1. Variable speed control for opening and closing cycles.
   2. Push-Side Actuator: Push plate.
   3. Pull-Side Actuator: Push plate.
   4. Pull-Side Safety: Door-mounted.

2.04 CONTROLLERS, ACTUATORS, AND SAFETIES

A. Comply with BHMA A156.10 for actuator and safety types and zones. Coordinate activation and safety devices with door operation and door operator mechanisms.

B. Push Plate Actuator: Hard wired, Standard wall mounted, surface mounted momentary contact type; satin stainless steel plate; 6 inches diameter; labeled PUSH.

C. Electric Strike Integration for electrified door hardware.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work and dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.

B. Verify that electric power is available and is of the correct characteristics.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust door equipment for correct function and smooth operation. Adjust doors in compliance with ANSI/BHMA A156.19.

B. Before placing doors into operation, AAADM certified technician shall inspect and approve doors for compliance with ANSI/BHMA A156.19. Certified technician shall be approved by manufacturer.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Remove temporary protection, clean exposed surfaces.

3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Engage a factory-authorized representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain safe operation of the door.Demonstrate operation, operating components, adjustment features, and lubrication requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 71 00 – DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Mechanical and electrified door hardware for:

a. Swinging doors.

2. Electronic access control system components, including:

a. Electronic access control devices.

3. Field verification, preparation and modification of existing doors and frames to receive new door hardware.
4. The intent of the hardware specification is to specify the hardware for interior and exterior doors, and to establish a type, continuity, and standard of quality. However, it is the door hardware supplier's responsibility to thoroughly review existing conditions, schedules, specifications, drawings, and other Contract Documents to verify the suitability of the hardware specified.

B. Exclusions: Unless specifically listed in hardware sets, hardware is not specified in this section for:

1. Windows
2. Cabinets (casework), including locks in cabinets
3. Signage
4. Toilet accessories
5. Overhead doors

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Alternates" for alternates affecting this section.
2. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealant requirements applicable to threshold installation specified in this section.
3. Division 09 sections for touchup, finishing or refinishing of existing openings modified by this section.
4. Division 26 sections for connections to electrical power system and for low-voltage wiring.
5. Division 28 sections for coordination with other components of electronic access control system.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. UL - Underwriters Laboratories

1. UL 10B - Fire Test of Door Assemblies
2. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Test of Fire Door Assemblies
3. UL 1784 - Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies
4. UL 305 - Panic Hardware

B. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute

1. Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule
2. Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware
3. Key Systems and Nomenclature

C. ANSI - American National Standards Institute

1. ANSI/BHMA A156.1 - A156.29, and ANSI/BHMA A156.31 - Standards for Hardware and Specialties

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. General:

1. Submit in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 01 requirements.
2. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify on submittals deviations from Contract Documents, issues of incompatibility or other issues which may detrimentally affect the Work.
3. Prior to forwarding submittal, comply with procedures for verifying existing door and frame compatibility for new hardware, as specified in PART 3, “EXAMINATION” article, herein.

B. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: Technical product data for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements.
2. Riser and Wiring Diagrams: After final approval of hardware schedule, submit details of electrified door hardware, indicating:

    a. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring and including:
        1) Details of interface of electrified door hardware and building safety and security systems.
        2) Schematic diagram of systems that interface with electrified door hardware.
        3) Point-to-point wiring.
        4) Risers.

3. Samples for Verification: If requested by Architect, submit production sample or sample installations of each type of exposed hardware unit in finish indicated, and tagged with full description for coordination with schedule.

    a. Samples will be returned to supplier. Units that are acceptable to Architect may, after final check of operations, be incorporated into Work, within limitations of key coordination requirements.

4. Door Hardware Schedule: Submit schedule with hardware sets in vertical format as illustrated by Sequence of Format for the Hardware Schedule as published by the Door and Hardware Institute. Indicate complete designations of each item required for each door or opening, include:

    a. Door Index; include door number, heading number, and Architects hardware set number.
    b. Opening Lock Function Spreadsheet: List locking device and function for each opening.
    c. Quantity, type, style, function, size, and finish of each hardware item.
    d. Name and manufacturer of each item.
    e. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
    f. Location of each hardware set cross-referenced to indications on Drawings.
    g. Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
    h. Mounting locations for hardware.
    i. Door and frame sizes and materials.
    j. Name and phone number for local manufacturer's representative for each product.
    k. Operational Description of openings with any electrified hardware (locks, exits, electromagnetic locks, electric strikes, automatic operators, door position switches, magnetic holders or closer/holder units, and access control components). Operational description should include operational descriptions for: egress, ingress (access), and fire/smoke alarm connections.
        1) Submittal Sequence: Submit door hardware schedule concurrent with submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule.

5. Key Schedule:

    a. After Keying Conference, provide keying schedule listing levels of keying as well as explanation of key system's function, key symbols used and door numbers controlled.
    b. Use ANSI/BHMA A156.28 “Recommended Practices for Keying Systems” as guideline for nomenclature, definitions, and approach for selecting optimal keying system.
    c. Provide 3 copies of keying schedule for review prepared and detailed in accordance with referenced DHI publication. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key to unique door designations.
    d. Index keying schedule by door number, keyset, hardware heading number, cross keying instructions, and special key stamping instructions.
    e. Provide one complete bitting list of key cuts and one key system schematic illustrating system usage and expansion.
        1) Forward bitting list, key cuts and key system schematic directly to Owner, by means as directed by Owner.

    f. Prepare key schedule by or under supervision of supplier, detailing Owner’s final keying instructions for locks.

6. Templates: After final approval of hardware schedule, provide templates for doors, frames and other work specified to be factory or shop prepared for door hardware installation.

C. Informational Submittals:

1. Qualification Data: For Supplier, Installer and Architectural Hardware Consultant.
2. Product data for electrified door hardware:

    a. Certify that door hardware approved for use on types and sizes of labeled fire-rated doors complies with listed fire-rated door assemblies.

3. Certificates of Compliance:

a. UL listings for fire-rated hardware and installation instructions if requested by Architect or Authority Having Jurisdiction.
b. Installer Training Meeting Certification: Letter of compliance, signed by Contractor, attesting to completion of installer training meeting specified in “QUALITY ASSURANCE” article, herein.
c. Electrified Hardware Coordination Conference Certification: Letter of compliance, signed by Contractor, attesting to completion of electrified hardware coordination conference, specified in “QUALITY ASSURANCE” article, herein.

4. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

D. Closeout Submittals:

1. Operations and Maintenance Data: Provide in accordance with Division 01 and include:

a. Complete information on care, maintenance, and adjustment; data on repair and replacement parts, and information on preservation of finishes.
b. Catalog pages for each product.
c. Factory order acknowledgement numbers (for warranty and service)
d. Name, address, and phone number of local representative for each manufacturer.
e. Parts list for each product.
f. Final approved hardware schedule, edited to reflect conditions as-installed.
g. Final keying schedule
h. Copies of floor plans with keying nomenclature
i. As-installed wiring diagrams for each opening connected to power, both low voltage and 110 volts.
j. Copy of warranties including appropriate reference numbers for manufacturers to identify project.

1.05QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Supplier Qualifications and Responsibilities: Recognized architectural hardware supplier with record of successful in-service performance for supplying door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project and that provides certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available to Owner, Architect, and Contractor, at reasonable times during the Work for consultation.

1. Warehousing Facilities: In Project's vicinity.
2. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedules.
3. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for electrified door hardware, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.
4. Coordination Responsibility: Assist in coordinating installation of electronic security hardware with Architect and electrical engineers and provide installation and technical data to Architect and other related subcontractors.

a. Upon completion of electronic security hardware installation, inspect and verify that all components are working properly.

B. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: Person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and meets these requirements:

1. For door hardware, DHI-certified, Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).

2. Can provide installation and technical data to Architect and other related subcontractors.
3. Can inspect and verify components are in working order upon completion of installation.
4. Capable of producing wiring diagrams.
5. Capable of coordinating installation of electrified hardware with Architect and electrical engineers.

C. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of door hardware from single manufacturer.

D. Fire-Rated Door Openings: Provide door hardware for fire-rated openings that complies with NFPA 80 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide only items of door hardware that are listed products tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Intertek Testing Services, or other testing and inspecting organizations acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on types and sizes of doors indicated, based on testing at positive pressure and according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C and in compliance with requirements of fire-rated door and door frame labels.

E. Electrified Door Hardware: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with governing accessibility regulations cited in "REFERENCES" article, herein.

G. Keying Conference

1. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including:

    a. Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
    b. Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
    c. Requirements for key control system.
    d. Requirements for access control.
    e. Address for delivery of keys.

H. Pre-installation Conference

1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Inspect and discuss preparatory work performed by other trades.
3. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in for electrified door hardware.
4. Review sequence of operation for each type of electrified door hardware.
5. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.

I. Coordination Conferences:

1. Installation Coordination Conference: Prior to hardware installation, schedule and hold meeting to review questions or concerns related to proper installation and adjustment of door hardware.
2. Electrified Hardware Coordination Conference: Prior to ordering electrified hardware, schedule and hold meeting to coordinate door hardware with security, electrical, doors and frames, and other related suppliers.

1.06DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for hardware delivered to Project site.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.

1. Deliver each article of hardware in manufacturer’s original packaging.

C. Project Conditions:

1. Maintain manufacturer-recommended environmental conditions throughout storage and installation periods.
2. Provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project. Control handling and installation of hardware items so that completion of Work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.

D. Protection and Damage:

1. Promptly replace products damaged during shipping.
2. Handle hardware in manner to avoid damage, marring, or scratching. Correct, replace or repair products damaged during Work.
3. Protect products against malfunction due to paint, solvent, cleanser, or any chemical agent.

E. Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system for subsequent delivery to Owner.

F. Deliver keys and permanent cores to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.

1.07COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of floor-recessed door hardware with floor construction. Cast anchoring inserts into concrete.

B. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory or shop prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

C. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.

D. Electrical System Roughing-In: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies and building safety and security systems.

E. Existing Openings: Where existing doors, frames and/or hardware are to remain, field verify existing functions, conditions and preparations and coordinate to suit opening conditions and to provide proper door operation.

1.08WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Beginning from date of Substantial Completion, for durations indicated.

a. Closers:
1) Mechanical: 30 years.

b. Automatic Operators: 2 years.
c. Exit Devices:
    1) Mechanical: 3 years.
    2) Electrified: 1 year.

d. Locksets:
    1) Mechanical: 10 years.

e. Continuous Hinges: Lifetime warranty.
f. Key Blanks: Lifetime

2. Warranty does not cover damage or faulty operation due to improper installation, improper use or abuse.

1.09 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintenance Tools: Furnish complete set of special tools required for maintenance and adjustment of hardware, including changing of cylinders.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Approval of manufacturers and/or products other than those listed as “Scheduled Manufacturer” or “Acceptable Manufacturers” in the individual article for the product category shall be in accordance with QUALITY ASSURANCE article, herein.

B. Approval of products from manufacturers indicated in “Acceptable Manufacturers” is contingent upon those products providing all functions and features and meeting all requirements of scheduled manufacturer’s product.

C. Where specified hardware is not adaptable to finished shape or size of members requiring hardware, furnish suitable types having same operation and quality as type specified, subject to Architect's approval.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Fasteners

1. Provide hardware manufactured to conform to published templates, generally prepared for machine screw installation.
2. Furnish screws for installation with each hardware item. Finish exposed (exposed under any condition) screws to match hardware finish, or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work including prepared for paint surfaces to receive painted finish.
3. Provide concealed fasteners for hardware units exposed when door is closed except when no standard units of type specified are available with concealed fasteners. Do not use thru-bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed in other work unless thru-bolts are required to fasten hardware securely. Review door specification and advise Architect if thru-bolts are required.
4. Install hardware with fasteners provided by hardware manufacturer.

B. Modification and Preparation of Existing Doors: Where existing door hardware is indicated to be removed and reinstalled.

1. Provide necessary fillers, Dutchmen, reinforcements, and fasteners, compatible with existing materials, as required for mounting new opening hardware and to cover existing door and frame preparations.
2. Use materials which match materials of adjacent modified areas.
3. When modifying existing fire-rated openings, provide materials permitted by NFPA 80 as required to maintain fire-rating.

C. Provide screws, bolts, expansion shields, drop plates and other devices necessary for hardware installation.

1. Where fasteners are exposed to view: Finish to match adjacent door hardware material.

2.03 HINGES

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Ives 5BB series.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: McKinney TA/T4A series, Stanley FBB Series.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.1.
2. 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors, up to and including 36 inches (914 mm) wide:

    a. Interior: Standard weight, steel, 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) high

3. 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors over 36 inches (914 mm) wide:

    a. Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high

4. Provide three hinges per door leaf for doors 90 inches (2286 mm) or less in height, and one additional hinge for each 30 inches (762 mm) of additional door height.
5. Where new hinges are specified for existing doors or existing frames, provide new hinges of identical size to hinge preparation present in existing door or existing frame.
6. Hinge Pins: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hinge pins as follows:

    a. Steel Hinges: Steel pins
    b. Non-Ferrous Hinges: Stainless steel pins
    c. Out-Swinging Exterior Doors: Non-removable pins
    d. Out-Swinging Interior Lockable Doors: Non-removable pins
    e. Interior Non-lockable Doors: Non-rising pins

7. Width of hinges: 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) at 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors, and 5 inches (127 mm) at 2 inches (51 mm) or thicker doors. Adjust hinge width as required for door, frame, and wall conditions to allow proper degree of opening.

2.04 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. Aluminum Geared

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Scheduled Manufacturer: Ives.
    b. Acceptable Manufacturers: Select, Stanley.

2. Requirements:

    a. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1.
    b. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges, where specified in the hardware sets, fabricated from 6063-T6 aluminum.
    c. Provide split nylon bearings at each hinge knuckle for quiet, smooth, self-lubricating operation.
    d. Provide hinges capable of supporting door weights up to 450 pounds, and successfully tested for 1,500,000 cycles.
    e. On fire-rated doors, provide aluminum geared continuous hinges that are classified for use on rated doors by testing agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.
    f. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges with electrified option scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with sufficient number and wire gage to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
    g. Install hinges with fasteners supplied by manufacturer.
    h. Provide hinges 1 inch (25 mm) shorter in length than nominal height of door, unless otherwise noted or door details require shorter length and with symmetrical hole pattern.

2.05 ELECTRIC POWER TRANSFER

A. Manufacturers:

    a. Scheduled Manufacturer: Von Duprin EPT-10.
    b. Acceptable Manufacturers: ABH PT1000, Securitron CEPT-10.

B. Provide power transfer with electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with number and gage of wires sufficient to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.

C. Locate electric power transfer per manufacturer's template and UL requirements, unless interference with operation of door or other hardware items.

2.06 MORTISE LOCKS

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Schlage L9000 series.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Corbin Russwin ML2000 series, Sargent 8200 series.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide mortise locks conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.13 Series 1000, Grade 1, and UL Listed for 3 hour fire doors.
2. Indicators: Where specified, provide indicator window measuring a minimum 2 inch x 1/2 inch with 180 degree visibility. Provide messages color-coded with full text and/or symbols, as scheduled, for easy visibility.

a. Outside Occupancy Indicator: Provide indicator above cylinder or emergency release for visibility while operating the lock that identifies an occupied/unoccupied status of the lock or latch.

3. Provide locks manufactured from heavy gauge steel, containing components of steel with a zinc dichromate plating for corrosion resistance.
4. Provide lock case that is multi-function and field reversible for handing without opening case. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
5. Provide locks with standard 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) backset with full 3/4 inch (19 mm) throw stainless steel mechanical anti-friction latchbolt. Provide deadbolt with full 1 inch (25 mm) throw, constructed of stainless steel.
6. Provide standard ASA strikes unless extended lip strikes are necessary to protect trim.
7. Lever Trim: Solid brass, bronze, or stainless steel, cast or forged in design specified, with wrought roses and external lever spring cages. Provide thru-bolted levers with 2-piece spindles.

    a. Lever Design: Schlage 03A.
    b. Tactile Warning (Knurling): Where required by authority having jurisdiction. Provide on levers on exterior (secure side) of doors serving rooms considered to be hazardous.

2.07AUXILIARY LOCKS

A. Deadbolts:

1. Manufacturers and Products:

    a. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Schlage B600 Series.
    b. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Corbin-Russwin, Sargent 480 Series.

2. Requirements:

    a. Provide deadbolt series conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156 and function as specified.
    b. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
    c. Provide deadbolts with standard 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) backset. Provide 2-3/8 inches (60 mm) where noted or if door or frame detail requires. Provide deadbolt with full 1 inch (25 mm) throw, constructed of steel alloy.
    d. Provide manufacturer's standard strike.

2.08EXIT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Von Duprin 99/33A series.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Detex Advantex series, Sargent 80 series.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide exit devices tested to ANSI/BHMA A156.3 Grade 1 and UL listed for Panic Exit or Fire Exit Hardware.
2. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
3. Provide touchpad type exit devices, fabricated of brass, bronze, stainless steel, or aluminum, plated to standard architectural finishes to match balance of door hardware.
4. Touchpad must extend a minimum of one half of door width. No plastic inserts are allowed in touchpads.

5. Provide exit devices with deadlatching feature for security and for future addition of alarm kits and/or other electrified requirements.
6. Provide flush end caps for exit devices.
7. Provide exit devices with manufacturer's approved strikes.
8. Provide exit devices cut to door width and height. Install exit devices at height recommended by exit device manufacturer, allowable by governing building codes, and approved by Architect.
9. Mount mechanism case flush on face of doors, or provide spacers to fill gaps behind devices. Where glass trim or molding projects off face of door, provide glass bead kits.
10. Provide cylinder or hex-key dogging as specified at non fire-rated openings.
11. Provide factory drilled weep holes for exit devices used in full exterior application, highly corrosive areas, and where noted in hardware sets.
12. Provide electrified options as scheduled.
13. Top latch mounting: double or single tab mount for steel doors, face mount for aluminum doors eliminating requirement of tabs, and double tab mount for wood doors.
14. Provide exit devices with optional trim designs to match other lever and pull designs used on the project.

    a. Tactile Warning (Knurling): Where required by authority having jurisdiction. Provide on levers on exterior (secure side) of doors serving rooms considered to be hazardous.

2.09 ELECTRIC STRIKES

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Von Duprin 6000 Series.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Folger Adam 300 Series, HES 1006 Series.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide electric strikes designed for use with type of locks shown at each opening.
2. Provide electric strikes UL Listed as burglary-resistant.
3. Where required, provide electric strikes UL Listed for fire doors and frames.
4. Provide transformers and rectifiers for each strike as required. Verify voltage with electrical contractor.

2.10 POWER SUPPLIES

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Schlage/Von Duprin PS900 series.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Sargent 3500 series, Security Door Controls 600 series.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide power supplies approved by manufacturer of supplied electrified hardware.
2. Provide appropriate quantity of power supplies necessary for proper operation of electrified locking components as recommended by manufacturer of electrified locking components with consideration for each electrified component using power supply, location of power supply, and approved wiring diagrams. Locate power supplies as directed by Architect.
3. Provide regulated and filtered 24 VDC power supply, and UL class 2 listed.
4. Provide power supplies with the following features:

a. 12/24 VDC Output, field selectable.
b. Class 2 Rated power limited output.
c. Universal 120-240 VAC input.
d. Low voltage DC, regulated and filtered.
e. Polarized connector for distribution boards.
f. Fused primary input.
g. AC input and DC output monitoring circuit w/LED indicators.
h. Cover mounted AC Input indication.
i. Tested and certified to meet UL294.
j. NEMA 1 enclosure.
k. Hinged cover w/lock down screws.
l. High voltage protective cover.

2.11CYLINDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Field Verify.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide permanent or interchangeable cylinders/cores to match Owner's existing key system, compliant with ANSI/BHMA A156.5; latest revision; cylinder face finished to match lockset, manufacturer's series as indicated. Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.

C. Construction Keying:

1. Replaceable Construction Cores.

a. Provide temporary construction cores replaceable by permanent cores, furnished in accordance with the following requirements.
1) 3 construction control keys
2) 12 construction change (day) keys.

b. Owner or Owner's Representative will replace temporary construction cores with permanent cores.

2.12KEYING

A. Provide cylinders/cores keyed into Owner's existing keying system managed by Owner's locksmith, complying with guidelines in ANSI/BHMA A156.28, incorporating decisions made at keying conference.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide permanent cylinders/cores keyed by the manufacturer according to the following key system.

a. Master Keying system as directed by the Owner.

2. Forward bitting list and keys separately from cylinders, by means as directed by Owner. Failure to comply with forwarding requirements will be cause for replacement of cylinders/cores involved at no additional cost to Owner.

3. Provide keys with the following features:

    a. Material: Nickel silver; minimum thickness of .107-inch (2.3mm)

4. Identification:

    a. Mark permanent cylinders/cores and keys with applicable blind code per DHI publication "Keying Systems and Nomenclature" for identification. Do not provide blind code marks with actual key cuts.
    b. Identification stamping provisions must be approved by the Architect and Owner.
    c. Stamp cylinders/cores and keys with Owner's unique key system facility code as established by the manufacturer; key symbol and embossed or stamped with "DO NOT DUPLICATE" along with the "PATENTED" or patent number to enforce the patent protection.
    d. Failure to comply with stamping requirements will be cause for replacement of keys involved at no additional cost to Owner.
    e. Forward permanent cylinders/cores to Owner, separately from keys, by means as directed by Owner.

5. Quantity: Furnish in the following quantities.

    a. Change (Day) Keys: 3 per cylinder/core.
    b. Permanent Control Keys: 3.
    c. Master Keys: 6.

2.13KEY CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Telkee.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: HPC, Lund.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide key control system, including envelopes, labels, tags with self-locking key clips, receipt forms, 3-way visible card index, temporary markers, permanent markers, and standard metal cabinet, all as recommended by system manufacturer, with capacity for 150% of number of locks required for Project.

    a. Provide complete cross index system set up by hardware supplier, and place keys on markers and hooks in cabinet as determined by final key schedule.
    b. Provide hinged-panel type cabinet for wall mounting.

2.14DOOR CLOSERS

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: LCN 4040XP series.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Corbin-Russwin DC8000 series, Sargent 281 series.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide door closers conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.4 Grade 1 requirements by BHMA certified independent testing laboratory. ISO 9000 certify closers. Stamp units with date of manufacture code.
2. Provide door closers with fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action with high strength cast iron cylinder, and full complement bearings at shaft.
3. Cylinder Body: 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) diameter with 3/4 inch (19 mm) diameter double heat-treated pinion journal.
4. Hydraulic Fluid: Fireproof, passing requirements of UL10C, and requiring no seasonal closer adjustment for temperatures ranging from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F.
5. Spring Power: Continuously adjustable over full range of closer sizes, and providing reduced opening force as required by accessibility codes and standards.
6. Hydraulic Regulation: By tamper-proof, non-critical valves, with separate adjustment for latch speed, general speed, and backcheck.
7. Provide closers with solid forged steel main arms and factory assembled heavy-duty forged forearms for parallel arm closers.
8. Pressure Relief Valve (PRV) Technology: Not permitted.
9. Finish for Closer Cylinders, Arms, Adapter Plates, and Metal Covers: Powder coating finish which has been certified to exceed 100 hours salt spray testing as described in ANSI Standard A156.4 and ASTM B117, or has special rust inhibitor (SRI).
10. Provide special templates, drop plates, mounting brackets, or adapters for arms as required for details, overhead stops, and other door hardware items interfering with closer mounting.

2.15ELECTRO-HYDRAULIC AUTOMATIC OPERATORS

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: LCN 4600 series.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Norton 6000 series, Besam Power Swing.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide low energy automatic operator units with hydraulic closer complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.19.
2. Hydraulic Fluid: Fireproof, passing requirements of UL10C, and requiring no seasonal closer adjustment for temperatures ranging from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F.
3. Provide units with conventional door closer opening and closing forces unless power operator motor is activated. Provide door closer assembly with adjustable spring size, back-check, and opening and closing speed adjustment valves to control door
4. Provide units with on/off switch for manual operation, motor start up delay, vestibule interface delay, electric lock delay, and door hold open delay.
5. Provide units with conventional door closer opening and closing forces unless power operator motor is activated. Provide door closer assembly with adjustable spring size, back-check valve, sweep valve, latch valve to control door.
6. Provide drop plates, brackets, or adapters for arms as required for details.
7. Provide hard-wired actuator switches for operation as specified.
8. Provide weather-resistant actuators at exterior applications.
9. Provide key switches with LED's, recommended and approved by manufacturer of automatic operator as required for function described in operation description of hardware group below. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
10. Provide complete assemblies of controls, switches, power supplies, relays, and parts/material recommended and approved by manufacturer of automatic operator for each individual leaf. Actuators control both doors simultaneously at pairs. Sequence operation of exterior and vestibule

doors with automatic operators to allow ingress or egress through both sets of openings as directed by Architect. Locate actuators, key switches, and other controls as directed by Architect.

11. Provide units with vestibule inputs that allow sequencing operation of two units, and SPDT relay for interfacing with latching or locking devices.

2.16DOOR TRIM

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Ives.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Burns, Rockwood.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide push plates 4 inches (102 mm) wide by 16 inches (406 mm) high by 0.050 inch (1 mm) thick and beveled 4 edges. Where width of door stile prevents use of 4 inches (102 mm) wide plate, adjust width to fit.
2. Provide push bars of solid bar stock, diameter and length as scheduled. Provide push bars of sufficient length to span from center to center of each stile. Where required, mount back to back with pull.
3. Provide offset pulls of solid bar stock, diameter and length as scheduled. Where required, mount back to back with push bar.
4. Provide flush pulls as scheduled. Where required, provide back-to-back mounted model.
5. Provide pulls of solid bar stock, diameter and length as scheduled. Where required, mount back to back with push bar.
6. Provide pull plates 4 inches (102 mm) wide by 16 inches (406 mm) high by 0.050 inch (1 mm) thick, beveled 4 edges, and prepped for pull. Where width of door stile prevents use of 4 inches (102 mm) wide plate, adjust width to fit.
7. Provide wire pulls of solid bar stock, diameter and length as scheduled.
8. Provide decorative pulls as scheduled. Where required, mount back to back with pull.

2.17PROTECTION PLATES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Ives.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Burns, Rockwood.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide kick plates, mop plates, and armor plates minimum of 0.050 inch (1 mm) thick, beveled four edges as scheduled. Furnish with sheet metal or wood screws, finished to match plates.
2. Sizes of plates:

    a. Kick Plates: 10 inches (254 mm) high by 2 inches (51 mm) less width of door on single doors, 1 inch (25 mm) less width of door on pairs
    b. Mop Plates: 4 inches (102 mm) high by 2 inches (51 mm) less width of door on single doors, 1 inch (25 mm) less width of door on pairs
    c. Armor Plates: 36 inches (914 mm) high by 2 inches (51 mm) less width of door on single doors, 1 inch (25 mm) less width of door on pairs

2.18DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Ives.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Burns, Rockwood.

B. Provide door stops at each door leaf:

1. Provide wall stops wherever possible. Provide convex type where mortise type locks are used and concave type where cylindrical type locks are used.
2. Where a wall stop cannot be used, provide universal floor stops for low or high rise options.
3. Where wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide medium duty surface mounted overhead stop.

2.19THRESHOLDS, SEALS, DOOR SWEEPS, AUTOMATIC DOOR BOTTOMS, AND GASKETING

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Zero International.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: National Guard, Reese.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide thresholds, weather-stripping (including door sweeps, seals, and astragals) and gasketing systems (including smoke, sound, and light) as specified and per architectural details. Match finish of other items.
2. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Where smoke- and draft-control door assemblies are required, provide door hardware that meets requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
3. Size of thresholds:

    a. Saddle Thresholds: 1/2 inch (13 mm) high by jamb width by door width
    b. Bumper Seal Thresholds: 1/2 inch (13 mm) high by 5 inches (127 mm) wide by door width

4. Provide door sweeps, seals, astragals, and auto door bottoms only of type where resilient or flexible seal strip is easily replaceable and readily available.

2.20SILENCERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Ives.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Burns, Rockwood.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide "push-in" type silencers for hollow metal or wood frames.
2. Provide one silencer per 30 inches (762 mm) of height on each single frame, and two for each pair frame.
3. Omit where gasketing is specified.

2.21 DOOR POSITION SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Schlage.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: GE-Interlogix, Sargent.

B. Requirements:

1. Provide recessed or surface mounted type door position switches as specified.
2. Coordinate door and frame preparations with door and frame suppliers. If switches are being used with magnetic locking device, provide minimum of 4 inches (102 mm) between switch and magnetic locking device.

2.22 FINISHES

A. Finish: BHMA 626/652 (US26D); except:

1. Continuous Hinges: BHMA 628 (US28)
2. Push Plates, Pulls, and Push Bars: BHMA 630 (US32D)
3. Protection Plates: BHMA 630 (US32D)
4. Overhead Stops and Holders: BHMA 630 (US32D)
5. Door Closers: Powder Coat to Match
6. Wall Stops: BHMA 630 (US32D)
7. Latch Protectors: BHMA 630 (US32D)
8. Weatherstripping: Clear Anodized Aluminum
9. Thresholds: Mill Finish Aluminum

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Prior to installation of hardware, examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Field verify existing doors and frames receiving new hardware and existing conditions receiving new openings. Verify that new hardware is compatible with existing door and frame preparation and existing conditions.

C. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Where on-site modification of doors and frames is required:

1. Carefully remove existing door hardware and components being reused. Clean, protect, tag, and store in accordance with storage and handling requirements specified herein.
2. Field modify and prepare existing door and frame for new hardware being installed.
3. When modifications are exposed to view, use concealed fasteners, when possible.
4. Prepare hardware locations and reinstall in accordance with installation requirements for new door hardware and with:

    a. Steel Doors and Frames: For surface applied door hardware, drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI/SDI A250.6.
    b. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.5 "Recommended Hardware Reinforcement Locations for Mineral Core Wood Flush Doors."
    c. Doors in rated assemblies: NFPA 80 for restrictions on on-site door hardware preparation.

3.03INSTALLATION

A. Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following, unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.

    1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
    2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: HMMA 831.
    3. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."

B. Install each hardware item in compliance with manufacturer’s instructions and recommendations, using only fasteners provided by manufacturer.

C. Do not install surface mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrate. Protect all installed hardware during painting.

D. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.

E. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.

F. Install operating parts so they move freely and smoothly without binding, sticking, or excessive clearance.

G. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than quantity recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches (750 mm) of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.

H. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.

    1. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as indicated in keying section.

I. Wiring: Coordinate with Division 26, ELECTRICAL sections for:

    1. Conduit, junction boxes and wire pulls.
    2. Connections to and from power supplies to electrified hardware.
    3. Connections to fire/smoke alarm system and smoke evacuation system.

4. Connection of wire to door position switches and wire runs to central room or area, as directed by Architect.
5. Testing and labeling wires with Architect’s opening number.

J. Key Control System: Tag keys and place them on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.

K. Door Closers: Mount closers on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors from corridors. Mount closers so they are not visible in corridors, lobbies and other public spaces unless approved by Architect.

L. Power Supplies: Locate power supplies as indicated or, if not indicated, above accessible ceilings or in equipment room, or alternate location as directed by Architect.

M. Thresholds: Set thresholds in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

N. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they may impede traffic or present tripping hazard.

O. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.

P. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.

Q. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Engage qualified manufacturer trained representative to perform inspections and to prepare inspection reports.

1. Representative will inspect door hardware and state in each report whether installed work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed and adjusted.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

1. Electric Strikes: Adjust horizontal and vertical alignment of keeper to properly engage lock bolt.
2. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately three to six months after date of Substantial Completion, Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant must examine and readjust each item of door hardware, including adjusting operating forces, as necessary to ensure function of doors and door hardware.

3.06CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.07DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

A. Hardware items are referenced in the following hardware. Refer to the above-specifications for special features, options, cylinders/keying, and other requirements.

B. Hardware Sets:

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 01
Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	224XY	628	IVE
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	224XY EPT	628	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	HD-QEL-9947WDC-L-03-SNB 24 VDC	626	VON
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	9947WDC-EO-SNB	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	TO MATCH EXISTING KEYING (FIELD VERIFY)	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA	689	LCN
1	EA	SURF. AUTO OPERATOR	4642 WMS 120 VAC	MTLPC	LCN
2	EA	ACTUATOR, WALL MOUNT	8310-856T	630	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
2	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA	BK	ZER
2	EA	MEETING STILE	328AA-S	AA	ZER
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05HM	BLK	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-2RS 120/240 VAC	LGR	SCE

CREDENTIAL READER DEVICE IS TO RETRACT THE LATCH AND SHUNT ANY ALARM ASSOCIATED WITH THE DOOR CONTACTS ALLOWING THE DOOR TO BE OPENED MANUALLY OR AUTOMATICALLY. MANUAL KEYED INGRESS IS ALSO AVAILABLE. IMMEDIATE EGRESS IS ALWAYS AVAILABLE. TIMED LOCKING/UNLOCKING VIA THE SECURITY SYSTEM IS ALSO AVAILABLE.

POWER FOR THE AUTO-OPERATOR IS BY THE ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR.

ITEMS TO BE PROVIDED BY THE DIVISION 28 SUPPLIER:
CREDENTIAL READER DEVICE.
WIRING TO THE PS902 POWER SUPPLY (WHICH POWERS THE QEL ELECTRIC LATCH RETRACTION FEATURE INSIDE THE PANIC HARDWARE), THE QEL ELECTRIC LATCH RETRACTION FEATURE INSIDE THE PANIC HARDWARE ITSELF AND THE DOOR CONTACT(S).

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 02

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	224XY EPT	628	IVE
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	224XY	628	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	HD-QEL-9947WDC-L-03-SNB 24 VDC	626	VON
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	9947WDC-EO-SNB	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	TO MATCH EXISTING KEYING (FIELD VERIFY)	626	SCH
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA	689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
2	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA	BK	ZER
2	EA	MEETING STILE	328AA-S	AA	ZER
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05HM	BLK	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-2RS 120/240 VAC	LGR	SCE

CREDENTIAL READER DEVICE IS TO RETRACT THE LATCH AND SHUNT ANY ALARM ASSOCIATED WITH THE DOOR CONTACTS ALLOWING THE DOOR TO BE OPENED. MANUAL KEYED INGRESS IS ALSO AVAILABLE. IMMEDIATE EGRESS IS ALWAYS AVAILABLE. TIMED LOCKING/UNLOCKING VIA THE SECURITY SYSTEM IS ALSO AVAILABLE.

ITEMS TO BE PROVIDED BY THE DIVISION 28 SUPPLIER:
CREDENTIAL READER DEVICE.
WIRING TO THE PS902 POWER SUPPLY (WHICH POWERS THE QEL ELECTRIC LATCH RETRACTION FEATURE INSIDE THE PANIC HARDWARE), THE QEL ELECTRIC LATCH RETRACTION FEATURE INSIDE THE PANIC HARDWARE ITSELF AND THE DOOR CONTACT(S).

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 03

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PRIVACY W/DEADBOLT	L9440 03A L583-363 L283-722	626	SCH
1	EA	ELECTRIC STRIKE	6216 FSE 12/16/24/28 VAC/VDC	630	VON
1	EA	SURF. AUTO OPERATOR	4631 WMS 120 VAC	689	LCN
2	EA	ACTUATOR, WALL MOUNT	8310-856T	630	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	MOP PLATE	8400 4" X 1" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE

POWER FOR THE AUTO-OPERATOR IS BY THE ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR. POWER FOR THE ELECTRIC STRIKE IS BY THE ON-BOARD POWER SUPPLY LOCATED INSIDE THE AUTO-OPERATOR.

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 04

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PRIVACY LOCK	L9040 03A L583-363 L283-722	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	MOP PLATE	8400 4" X 1" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 05

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	224XY	628	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	L9070L 03A	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER WITH CORRECT CAM	TO MATCH EXISTING KEYING (FIELD VERIFY)	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP	689	LCN
1	EA	ARMOR PLATE	8400 36" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA	BK	ZER

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 06

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	224XY	628	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	L9070L 03A	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER WITH CORRECT CAM	TO MATCH EXISTING KEYING (FIELD VERIFY)	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA	689	LCN
1	EA	ARMOR PLATE	8400 36" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA	BK	ZER

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 07

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM DEADBOLT	B663J	626	SCH
1	EA	FSIC CORE	TO MATCH EXISTING KEYING (FIELD VERIFY)	626	SCH
1	EA	PUSH PLATE	8200 4" X 16"	630	IVE
1	EA	PULL PLATE	8305 10" 4" X 16"	630	IVE
1	EA	SURF. AUTO OPERATOR	4631 WMS 120 VAC	689	LCN
2	EA	ACTUATOR, WALL MOUNT	8310-856T	630	LCN
1	EA	MOP PLATE	8400 4" X 1" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 08

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM DEADBOLT	B663J	626	SCH
1	EA	FSIC CORE	TO MATCH EXISTING KEYING (FIELD VERIFY)	626	SCH
1	EA	PULL PLATE	8305 10" 4" X 16"	630	IVE
1	EA	PUSH PLATE	8200 4" X 16"	630	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	MOP PLATE	8400 4" X 1" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 09

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	SURF. AUTO OPERATOR	4631 WMS 120 VAC	689	LCN
2	EA	ACTUATOR, WALL MOUNT	8310-856T	630	LCN
1	EA	NOTE:	FIELD VERIFICATION REQUIRED TO ENSURE THAT NEW HARDWARE WILL WORK PROPERLY WITH EXISTING HARDWARE	UNF	MIS
1	EA	RIV-NUT TYPE FASTENERS (QTY AS REQUIRED)	TO ATTACH NEW HARDWARE TO EXISTING DOOR/FRAME WHERE PROPER REINFORCEMENT DOES NOT EXIST	UNF	MIS
1	EA	NOTE:	ALL OTHER EXISTING HARDWARE TO BE RE-USED	UNF	MIS

POWER FOR THE AUTO-OPERATOR IS BY THE ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR.

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 10

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	PRIVACY W/DEADBOLT	L9440 03A L583-363 L283-722	626	SCH
1	EA	ELECTRIC STRIKE	6216 FSE 12/16/24/28 VAC/VDC	630	VON
1	EA	EDGE WRAP	AS REQUIRED FOR NEW LOCK TO FIT AND FUNCTION PROPERLY	630	DON
1	EA	SURF. AUTO OPERATOR	4631 WMS 120 VAC	689	LCN
2	EA	ACTUATOR, WALL MOUNT	8310-856T	630	LCN
1	EA	NOTE:	FIELD VERIFICATION REQUIRED TO ENSURE THAT NEW HARDWARE WILL WORK PROPERLY WITH EXISTING HARDWARE	UNF	MIS
1	EA	RE-WORK EXISTING DOOR/FRAME	FOR NEW HARDWARE TO FIT AND FUNCTION PROPERLY	UNF	MIS
1	EA	RIV-NUT TYPE FASTENERS (QTY AS REQUIRED)	TO ATTACH NEW HARDWARE TO EXISTING DOOR/FRAME WHERE PROPER REINFORCEMENT DOES NOT EXIST	UNF	MIS
1	EA	NOTE:	ALL OTHER EXISTING HARDWARE TO BE RE-USED	UNF	MIS

REMOVE EXISTING CYLINDRICAL LOCK AND STRIKE AND GIVE TO OWNER.

POWER FOR THE AUTO-OPERATOR IS BY THE ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR. POWER FOR THE ELECTRIC STRIKE IS BY THE ON-BOARD POWER SUPPLY LOCATED INSIDE THE AUTO-OPERATOR.

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 11

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	HD-QEL-3347A-NL-OP-388 24 VDC	626	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	HD-QEL-3347A-EO 24 VDC	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	TO MATCH EXISTING KEYING (FIELD VERIFY)	626	SCH
2	EA	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190EZHD 10" O	630-316	IVE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-2RS 120/240 VAC	LGR	SCE
1	EA	NOTE:	FIELD VERIFICATION REQUIRED TO ENSURE THAT NEW HARDWARE WILL WORK PROPERLY WITH EXISTING HARDWARE	UNF	MIS
1	EA	NOTE:	ALL OTHER EXISTING HARDWARE TO BE RE-USED	UNF	MIS
1	EA	RE-WORK EXISTING DOOR/FRAME	FOR NEW HARDWARE TO FIT AND FUNCTION PROPERLY	UNF	MIS

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 12
Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	DOOR CORD	798-18 LESS WIRES	626	SCE
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	HD-QEL-9927-NL-OP-LBR-110MD 24 VDC	626	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	HD-QEL-9927-EO-LBR 24 VDC	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	TO MATCH EXISTING KEYING (FIELD VERIFY)	626	SCH
2	EA	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190EZHD 10" O	630-316	IVE
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05HM	BLK	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-2RS 120/240 VAC	LGR	SCE
1	EA	NOTE:	FIELD VERIFICATION REQUIRED TO ENSURE THAT NEW HARDWARE WILL WORK PROPERLY WITH EXISTING HARDWARE	UNF	MIS
1	EA	RE-WORK EXISTING DOOR/FRAME	FOR NEW HARDWARE TO FIT AND FUNCTION PROPERLY	UNF	MIS
1	EA	NOTE:	ALL OTHER EXISTING HARDWARE TO BE RE-USED	UNF	MIS
1	EA	RIV-NUT TYPE FASTENERS (QTY AS REQUIRED)	TO ATTACH NEW HARDWARE TO EXISTING DOOR/FRAME WHERE PROPER REINFORCEMENT DOES NOT EXIST	UNF	MIS

REMOVE EXISTING MAGNETIC LOCKS AND PUSH PULL HARDWARE AND GIVE TO THE OWNER.

CREDENTIAL READER DEVICE IS TO RETRACT THE LATCH AND SHUNT ANY ALARM ASSOCIATED WITH THE DOOR CONTACTS ALLOWING THE DOOR TO BE OPENED. MANUAL KEYED INGRESS IS ALSO AVAILABLE. IMMEDIATE EGRESS IS ALWAYS AVAILABLE. TIMED LOCKING/UNLOCKING VIA THE SECURITY SYSTEM IS ALSO AVAILABLE.

ITEMS TO BE PROVIDED BY THE DIVISION 28 SUPPLIER:
CREDENTIAL READER DEVICE.
WIRING TO THE PS902 POWER SUPPLY (WHICH POWERS THE QEL ELECTRIC LATCH RETRACTION FEATURE INSIDE THE PANIC HARDWARE), THE QEL ELECTRIC LATCH RETRACTION FEATURE INSIDE THE PANIC HARDWARE ITSELF AND THE DOOR CONTACT(S).

END OF SECTION

Door Numbers	HwSet#
100N.1	09
100W.1	09
101.1	06
108.1	10
109.1	10
110.1	11
111.1-BASE	08
111.1-ALT	07
112.1-BASE	08
112.1-ALT	07
114.1	12
115.1-BASE	04
115.1-ALT	03
116.1-BASE	02
116.1-ALT	01
117.2	05

SECTION 08 8000 - GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Insulating glass units.

B. Glazing compounds and accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C864 - Standard Specification for Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers; 2005 (Reapproved 2015).

B. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2016.

C. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2016.

D. ASTM C1376 - Standard Specification for Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on Flat Glass; 2015.

E. ASTM E1300 - Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings; 2016.

F. ASTM E2190 - Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation; 2010.

G. GANA (GM) - GANA Glazing Manual; 2008.

H. GANA (SM) - GANA Sealant Manual; 2008.

I. GANA (LGRM) - Laminated Glazing Reference Manual; 2009.

J. IGMA TM-3000 - North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial & Residential Use; 1990 (2016).

K. NFRC 100 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors; 2017.

L. NFRC 200 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence; 2014, with Errata (2017).

M. NFRC 300 - Test Method for Determining the Solar Optical Properties of Glazing Materials and Systems; 2017.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with GANA (GM), GANA (SM), GANA (LGRM), and IGMA TM-3000 for glazing installation methods.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years documented experience.

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install glazing when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F.

B. Maintain minimum ambient temperature before, during and 24 hours after installation of glazing compounds.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Insulating Glass Units: Provide a five (5) year manufacturer warranty to include coverage for seal failure, interpane dusting or misting, including providing products to replace failed units.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS - EXTERIOR GLAZING ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide type and thickness of exterior glazing assemblies to support assembly dead loads, and to withstand live loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normal to plane of glass.
   1. Comply with ASTM E1300 for design load resistance of glass type, thickness, dimensions, and maximum lateral deflection of supported glass.
   2. Provide glass edge support system sufficiently stiff to limit the lateral deflection of supported glass edges to less than 1/175 of their lengths under specified design load.
   3. Glass thicknesses listed are minimum.

B. Vapor Retarder and Air Barrier Seals: Provide completed assemblies that maintain continuity of building enclosure vapor retarder and air barrier.
   1. In conjunction with vapor retarder and joint sealer materials described in other sections.

C. Thermal and Optical Performance: Provide exterior glazing products with performance properties as indicated. Performance properties are in accordance with manufacturer's published data as determined with the following procedures and/or test methods:
   1. Center of Glass U-Value: Comply with NFRC 100 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 6.3 computer program.
   2. Center of Glass Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): Comply with NFRC 200 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 6.3 computer program.
   3. Solar Optical Properties: Comply with NFRC 300 test method.

2.02 GLASS MATERIALS

A. Float Glass: Provide float glass based glazing unless noted otherwise.
   1. Annealed Type: ASTM C1036, Type I - Transparent Flat, Class 1 - Clear, Quality-Q3.

2.03 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

A. Insulating Glass Units: Types as indicated.
   1. Durability: Certified by an independent testing agency to comply with ASTM E2190.
   2. Coated Glass: Comply with requirements of ASTM C1376 for pyrolytic (hard-coat) or magnetic sputter vapor deposition (soft-coat) type coatings on flat glass; coated vision glass, Kind CV; coated overhead glass, Kind CO; or coated spandrel glass, Kind CS.
   3. Metal Edge Spacers: Aluminum, bent and soldered corners.
   4. Spacer Color: Match Existing.
   5. Edge Seal:
      a. Color: Black.
   6. Purge interpane space with dry air, hermetically sealed.

B. Type IG-1 - Insulating Glass Units: Vision glass, double glazed.
   1. Applications: Exterior glazing unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Space between lites filled with air.
   3. Outboard Lite: Annealed float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
      a. Tint: Clear.
   4. Inboard Lite: Annealed float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
      a. Tint: Clear.
   5. Total Thickness: 1 inch.
   6. Thermal Transmittance (U-Value), Summer - Center of Glass:.36, nominal.
   7. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC):.64, nominal.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Setting Blocks: Silicone, with 80 to 90 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Length of 0.1 inch for each square foot of glazing or minimum 4 inch by width of glazing rabbet space minus 1/16 inch by height to suit glazing method and pane weight and area.

B. Spacer Shims: Neoprene, 50 to 60 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Minimum 3 inch long by one half the height of the glazing stop by thickness to suit application, self adhesive on one face.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Clean contact surfaces with appropriate solvent and wipe dry within maximum of 24 hours before glazing. Remove coatings that are not tightly bonded to substrates.

B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.

C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant where required for proper sealant adhesion.

3.02 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install glazing in compliance with written instructions of glass, gaskets, and other glazing material manufacturers, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in glazing referenced standards.

B. Install glazing sealants in accordance with ASTM C1193, GANA (SM), and manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Remove excess glazing materials from finish surfaces immediately after application using solvents or cleaners recommended by manufacturers.

B. Remove non-permanent labels immediately after glazing installation is complete.

C. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces after sealants are fully cured.

D. Clean glass on both exposed surfaces not more than 4 days prior to Date of Substantial Completion in accordance with glass manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 0561 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FLOORING PREPARATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This section applies to floors identified in contract documents that are receiving the following types of floor coverings:
   1. Carpet tile.
   2. Thin-set ceramic tile and stone tile.

B. Removal of existing floor coverings.

C. Preparation of existing concrete floor slabs for installation of floor coverings.

D. Testing of concrete floor slabs for moisture and alkalinity (pH).

E. Remediation of concrete floor slabs due to unsatisfactory moisture or alkalinity (pH) conditions.
   1. Contractor shall perform all specified remediation of concrete floor slabs. If such remediation is indicated by testing agency's report and is due to a condition not under Contractor's control or could not have been predicted by examination prior to entering into the contract, a contract modification will be issued.

F. Patching compound.

G. Remedial floor coatings.

H. Remedial floor sheet membrane.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C109/C109M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or (50-mm) Cube Specimens); 2016a.

B. ASTM C472 - Standard Test Methods for Physical Testing of Gypsum, Gypsum Plasters and Gypsum Concrete; 1999 (Reapproved 2014).

C. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring; 2017.

D. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride; 2016a.

E. ASTM F2170 - Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes; 2017.

F. RFCI (RWP) - Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings; 2011.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate scheduling of cleaning and testing, so that preliminary cleaning has been completed for at least 24 hours prior to testing.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Visual Observation Report: For existing floor coverings to be removed.

B. Floor Covering and Adhesive Manufacturers' Product Literature: For each specific combination of substrate, floor covering, and adhesive to be used; showing:
   1. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) limits and test methods.
   2. Manufacturer's required bond/compatibility test procedure.

C. Testing Agency's Report:
   1. Description of areas tested; include floor plans and photographs if helpful.
   2. Summary of conditions encountered.
   3. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.
   4. Copies of specified test methods.
   5. Recommendations for remediation of unsatisfactory surfaces.
   6. Product data for recommended remedial coating.
   7. Submit report not more than two business days after conclusion of testing.

D. Adhesive Bond and Compatibility Test Report.

E. Copy of RFCI (RWP).

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor may perform adhesive and bond test with Contractor's own personnel or hire a testing agency.

B. Contractor's Responsibility Relating to Independent Agency Testing:
   1. Provide access for and cooperate with testing agency.
   2. Confirm date of start of testing at least 10 days prior to actual start.
   3. Allow at least 4 business days on site for testing agency activities.
   4. Achieve and maintain specified ambient conditions.
   5. Notify Architect when specified ambient conditions have been achieved and when testing will start.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, handle, and protect products in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions and recommendations.

B. Deliver materials in manufacturer’s packaging; include installation instructions.

C. Keep materials from freezing.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Patching Compound: Floor covering manufacturer's recommended product, suitable for conditions, and compatible with adhesive and floor covering. In the absence of any recommendation from flooring manufacturer, provide a product with the following characteristics:
   1. Cementitious moisture-, mildew-, and alkali-resistant compound, compatible with floor, floor covering, and floor covering adhesive, and capable of being feathered to nothing at edges.
   2. Compressive Strength: 3000 psi, minimum, after 28 days, when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M or ASTM C472, whichever is appropriate.
   3. Products:
      a. ARDEX Engineered Cements; ARDEX Feather Finish: www.ardexamericas.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Remedial Floor Coating: Single- or multi-layer coating or coating/overlay combination intended by its manufacturer to resist water vapor transmission to degree sufficient to meet flooring manufacturer's emission limits, resistant to the level of alkalinity (pH) found, and suitable for adhesion of flooring without further treatment.
   1. Thickness: 1/8 inch, maximum.
   2. Use product recommended by testing agency.

C. Remedial Floor Sheet Membrane: Pre-formed multi-ply sheet membrane installed over concrete subfloor and intended by its manufacturer to resist water vapor transmission to degree sufficient to meet flooring manufacturer's emission limits, resistant to the level of alkalinity (pH) found, and suitable for adhesion of flooring without further treatment.
   1. Thickness: 28 mil (0.028 inch).
   2. Tape: Types recommended by underlayment manufacturer to install membrane and cover seams.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONCRETE SLAB PREPARATION

A. Follow recommendations of testing agency.

B. Perform following operations in the order indicated:
   1. Existing concrete slabs (on-grade and elevated) with existing floor coverings:
      a. Visual observation of existing floor covering, for adhesion, water damage, alkaline deposits, and other defects.
      b. Removal of existing floor covering.
   2. Preliminary cleaning.
   3. Moisture vapor emission tests; 3 tests in the first 1000 square feet and one test in each additional 1000 square feet, unless otherwise indicated or required by flooring manufacturer.

4. Internal relative humidity tests; in same locations as moisture vapor emission tests, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Alkalinity (pH) tests; in same locations as moisture vapor emission tests, unless otherwise indicated.
6. Specified remediation, if required.
7. Patching, smoothing, and leveling, as required.
8. Other preparation specified.
9. Adhesive bond and compatibility test.
10. Protection.

C. Remediations:
1. Active Water Leaks or Continuing Moisture Migration to Surface of Slab: Correct this condition before doing any other remediation; re-test after correction.
2. Excessive Moisture Emission or Relative Humidity: If an adhesive that is resistant to the level of moisture present is available and acceptable to flooring manufacturer, use that adhesive for installation of the flooring; if not, apply remedial floor coating or remedial sheet membrane over entire suspect floor area.
3. Excessive Alkalinity (pH): If remedial floor coating is necessary to address excessive moisture, no additional remediation is required; if not, if an adhesive that is resistant to the level present is available and acceptable to the flooring manufacturer, use that adhesive for installation of the flooring; otherwise, apply a skim coat of specified patching compound over entire suspect floor area.

3.02 REMOVAL OF EXISTING FLOOR COVERINGS

A. Comply with local, State, and federal regulations and recommendations of RFCI Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings, as applicable to floor covering being removed.

B. Dispose of removed materials in accordance with local, State, and federal regulations and as specified.

3.03 PRELIMINARY CLEANING

A. Clean floors of dust, solvents, paint, wax, oil, grease, asphalt, residual adhesive, adhesive removers, film-forming curing compounds, sealing compounds, alkaline salts, excessive laitance, mold, mildew, and other materials that might prevent adhesive bond.

B. Do not use solvents or other chemicals for cleaning.

3.04 MOISTURE VAPOR EMISSION TESTING

A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.

B. Where this specification conflicts with the referenced test method, comply with the requirements of this section.

C. Test in accordance with ASTM F1869 and as follows.

D. Plastic sheet test and mat bond test may not be substituted for the specified ASTM test method, as those methods do not quantify the moisture content sufficiently.

E. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if test values exceed 3 pounds per 1000 square feet per 24 hours.

F. Report: Report the information required by the test method.

3.05 INTERNAL RELATIVE HUMIDITY TESTING

A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.

B. Where this specification conflicts with the referenced test method, comply with the requirements of this section.

C. Test in accordance with ASTM F2170 Procedure A and as follows.

D. Testing with electrical impedance or resistance apparatus may not be substituted for the specified ASTM test method, as the values determined are not comparable to the ASTM test values and do not quantify the moisture content sufficiently.

E. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if any test value exceeds 75 percent relative humidity.

F. Report: Report the information required by the test method.

3.06 ALKALINITY TESTING

A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.

B. The following procedure is the equivalent of that described in ASTM F710, repeated here for the Contractor's convenience.

C. Use a wide range alkalinity (pH) test paper, its associated chart, and distilled or deionized water.

D. Place several drops of water on a clean surface of concrete, forming a puddle approximately 1 inch in diameter. Allow the puddle to set for approximately 60 seconds, then dip the alkalinity (pH) test paper into the water, remove it, and compare immediately to chart to determine alkalinity (pH) reading.

E. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if alkalinity (pH) test value is over 10.

3.07 PREPARATION

A. See individual floor covering section(s) for additional requirements.

B. Comply with recommendations of testing agency.

C. Comply with requirements and recommendations of floor covering manufacturer.

D. Fill and smooth surface cracks, grooves, depressions, control joints and other non-moving joints, and other irregularities with patching compound.

E. Do not fill expansion joints, isolation joints, or other moving joints.

3.08 ADHESIVE BOND AND COMPATIBILITY TESTING

A. Comply with requirements and recommendations of floor covering manufacturer.

3.09 APPLICATION OF REMEDIAL FLOOR COATING

A. Comply with requirements and recommendations of coating manufacturer.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF REMEDIAL FLOOR Sheet Membrane

A. Install in accordance with sheet membrane manufacturer's instructions.

3.11 PROTECTION

A. Cover prepared floors with building paper or other durable covering.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 2116 - GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A108.11 - American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units; 2010 (Reaffirmed 2016).

B. ANSI A118.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Test Methods and Specifications for Cementitious Backer Units; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2016).

C. ASTM C475/C475M - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board; 2015.

D. ASTM C645 - Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members; 2014, with Editorial Revision (2015).

E. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2017.

F. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products; 2017.

G. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2017a.

H. ASTM C954 - Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs From 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness; 2015.

I. ASTM C1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs; 2016.

J. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories For Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base; 2014a.

K. ASTM C1325 - Standard Specification for Non-Asbestos Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units; 2017a.

L. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board; 2017.

M. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber; 2016.

N. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2009 (Reapproved 2016).

O. ASTM E413 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation; 2016.

P. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products; 2016.

Q. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Current Edition.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Indicate special details associated with fireproofing and acoustic seals.

B. Product Data: Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.

C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's data on partition head to structure connectors, showing compliance with requirements.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing gypsum board installation and finishing, with minimum 5 years of experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 and GA-216.

B. Interior Partitions: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:
   1. Acoustic Attenuation: STC of 45-49 calculated in accordance with ASTM E413, based on tests conducted in accordance with ASTM E90.

C. Fire Rated Assemblies: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:
   1. Fire Rated Partitions: UL listed assembly No. _____; ___ hour rating.
   2. Head of Fire Rated Partitions: UL listed assembly No. _____; ___ hour rating.
   3. Fire Rated Ceilings and Soffits: One (1) hour fire rating.
   4. UL Assembly Numbers: Provide construction equivalent to that listed for the particular assembly in the current UL (FRD).

2.02 METAL FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers - Metal Framing, Connectors, and Accessories:
   1. Clarkwestern Dietrich Building Systems LLC; ____: www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle.
   2. Jaimes Industries; ____: www.jaimesind.com/#sle.
   3. Marino; ____: www.marinoware.com/#sle.
   4. Phillips Manufacturing Co; ____: www.phillipsmfg.com/#sle.
   5. SCAFCO Corporation; _____: www.scafco.com/#sle.
   6. Steel Construction Systems; _____: www.steelconsystems.com/#sle.
   7. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Non-Loadbearing Framing System Components: ASTM C645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/120 at 5 psf.
   1. Studs: "C" shaped with flat or formed webs with knurled faces.
   2. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs.
   3. Ceiling Channels: C-shaped.

C. Ceiling Hangers: Type and size as specified in ASTM C754 for spacing required.

D. Partition Head To Structure Connections: Provide track fastened to structure with legs of sufficient length to accommodate deflection, for friction fit of studs cut short and fastened as indicated on drawings.

E. Preformed Top Track Firestop Seal:
   1. Provide components UL-listed for use in UL-listed fire-rated head of partition joint systems indicated on drawings.
   2. Products:
      a. Hilti, Inc; Top Track Seal CFS TTS: www.us.hilti.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.03 BOARD MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers - Gypsum-Based Board:
   1. American Gypsum Company; ____: www.americangypsum.com/#sle.
   2. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ____: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
   3. National Gypsum Company; ____: www.nationalgypsum.com/#sle.
   4. USG Corporation; ____: www.usg.com/#sle.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
   1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces and ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X board, UL or WH listed.
   3. Thickness:
      a. Vertical Surfaces: 5/8 inch.
      b. Ceilings: 5/8 inch.
      c. Multi-Layer Assemblies: Thicknesses as indicated on drawings.
   4. Paper-Faced Products:
      a. American Gypsum Company; FireBloc Type X Gypsum Wallboard.
      b. Continental Building Products; Firecheck Type X.
      c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Fireguard X.
      d. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond BRAND Fire-Shield Gypsum Board.

C. Backing Board For Wet Areas:
   1. Application: Surfaces behind tile in wet areas _____.
   2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
   3. ANSI Cement-Based Board: Non-gypsum-based; aggregated Portland cement panels with glass fiber mesh embedded in front and back surfaces complying with ANSI A118.9 or ASTM C1325.
      a. Thickness: 1/2 inch.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Acoustic Insulation: ASTM C665; preformed glass fiber, friction fit type, unfaced. Thickness: 2 inch.

B. Acoustic Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex or water-based elastomeric sealant; do not use solvent-based non-curing butyl sealant.
   1. Products:
      a. Franklin International, Inc; Titebond GREENchoice Professional Acoustical Smoke and Sound Sealant: www.titebond.com/#sle.
      b. Liquid Nails, a brand of PPG Architectural Coatings; AS-825 Acoustical Sound Sealant: www.liquidnails.com/#sle.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

C. Beads, Joint Accessories, and Other Trim: ASTM C1047, rigid plastic, galvanized steel, or rolled zinc, unless noted otherwise.

D. Joint Materials: ASTM C475/C475M and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.
   1. Tape: 2 inch wide, creased paper tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
   2. Ready-mixed vinyl-based joint compound.

E. High Build Drywall Surfacer: Vinyl acrylic latex-based coating for spray application, designed to take the place of skim coating and separate paint primer in achieving Level 5 finish.

F. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Cold-Formed Steel Studs Less than 0.033 inch in Thickness and Wood Members: ASTM C1002; self-piercing tapping screws, corrosion resistant.

G. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Steel Members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch in Thickness: ASTM C954; steel drill screws, corrosion resistant.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. Metal Framing: Install in accordance with ASTM C754 and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Suspended Ceilings and Soffits: Space framing and furring members as indicated.
   1. Level ceiling system to a tolerance of 1/1200.
   2. Laterally brace entire suspension system.

C. Studs: Space studs at 16 inches on center.
   1. Extend partition framing to structure in all locations.
   2. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach extended leg top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and brace both flanges of studs with continuous bridging.

D. Openings: Reinforce openings as required for weight of doors or operable panels, using not less than double studs at jambs.

E. Blocking: Install wood blocking for support of:
   1. Toilet partitions.
   2. Toilet accessories.
   3. Wall mounted door hardware.

3.03 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

A. Acoustic Insulation: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.

B. Acoustic Sealant: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.

B. Fire-Rated Construction: Install gypsum board in strict compliance with requirements of assembly listing.

C. Cementitious Backing Board: Install over steel framing members where indicated, in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's instructions.

D. Installation on Metal Framing: Use screws for attachment of gypsum board except face layer of non-rated double-layer assemblies, which may be installed by means of adhesive lamination.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as indicated.
   1. Not more than 30 feet apart on walls and ceilings over 50 feet long.

B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.

3.06 JOINT TREATMENT

A. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
   1. Level 5: Walls and ceilings to receive semi-gloss or gloss paint finish and other areas specifically indicated.
   2. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Level 2: In utility areas, behind cabinetry, and on backing board to receive tile finish.
   4. Level 1: Fire rated wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.
   5. Level 0: Temporary partitions.

B. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
   1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch.

C. Where Level 5 finish is indicated, spray apply high build drywall surfacer over entire surface after joints have been properly treated; achieve a flat and tool mark-free finish.

D. Fill and finish joints and corners of cementitious backing board as recommended by manufacturer.

3.07 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 3000 - TILING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Tile for floor applications.

B. Tile for wall applications.

C. Stone thresholds.

D. Ceramic trim.

E. Non-ceramic trim.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between tile work and adjacent construction and fixtures.

B. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Tile backer board.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A108.1a - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method, with Portland Cement Mortar; 2014.

B. ANSI A108.1b - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).

C. ANSI A108.1c - Specifications for Contractors Option: Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method with Portland Cement Mortar or Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).

D. ANSI A108.4 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Organic Adhesives or Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive; 2009 (Revised).

E. ANSI A108.5 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).

F. ANSI A108.6 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).

G. ANSI A108.8 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant Furan Resin Mortar and Grout; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).

H. ANSI A108.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Modified Epoxy Emulsion Mortar/Grout; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).

I. ANSI A108.10 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Grout in Tilework; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).

J. ANSI A108.11 - American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units; 2010 (Reaffirmed 2016).

K. ANSI A108.12 - American National Standard for Installation of Ceramic Tile with EGP (Exterior Glue Plywood) Latex-Portland Cement Mortar; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).

L. ANSI A108.13 - American National Standard for Installation of Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone; 2005 (Reaffirmed 2010).

M. ANSI A118.4 - American National Standard Specifications for Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar; 2012 (Revised).

N. ANSI A118.7 - American National Standard Specifications for High Performance Cement Grouts for Tile Installation; 2010 (Reaffirmed 2016).

O. ANSI A118.12 - American National Standard Specifications for Crack Isolation Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone Installation; 2014.

P. ANSI A137.1 - American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile; 2012.

Q. ASTM C373 - Standard Test Methods for Determination of Water Absorption and Associated Properties by Vacuum Method for Pressed Ceramic Tiles and Glass Tiles and Boil Method for Extruded Ceramic Tiles and Non-tile Fired Ceramic Whiteware Products; 2017.

R. TCNA (HB) - Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation; 2017.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturers' data sheets on tile, mortar, grout, and accessories. Include instructions for using grouts and adhesives.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate tile layout, patterns, color arrangement, perimeter conditions, junctions with dissimilar materials, control and expansion joints, and setting details.

C. Samples: Mount tile and apply grout on two plywood panels, minimum 18 by 18 inches in size illustrating pattern, color variations, and grout joint size variations.

D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

E. Maintenance Data: Include recommended cleaning methods, cleaning materials, and stain removal methods.

F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Tile: 2 percent of each size, color, and surface finish combination.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the types of products specified in this section, with minimum five years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing tile installation, with minimum of five years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect adhesives from freezing or overheating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install solvent-based products in an unventilated environment.

B. Maintain ambient and substrate temperature of 50 degrees F during installation of mortar materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TILE

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Refer to finish schedule.
   2. _____.
   3. Substitutions: Not permitted.

B. Glazed Wall Tile, Type __: ANSI A137.1, standard grade.
   1. Moisture Absorption: 7.0 to 20.0 percent as tested in accordance with ASTM C373.
   2. Size: 3 by 6 inch, nominal.
   3. Edges: Cushioned.
   4. Surface Finish: As indicated on drawings.
   5. Color(s): As indicated on drawings.
   6. Pattern: Running bond.
   7. Trim Units: Matching bead, bullnose, cove, and base shapes in sizes coordinated with field tile.
   8. Products:
      a. Refer to finish schedule.
      b. Substitutions: Not permitted.

C. Porcelain Tile, Type _____: ANSI A137.1, standard grade.
   1. Moisture Absorption: 0 to 0.5 percent as tested in accordance with ASTM C373.
   2. Size: 12 by 12 and 12 by 24 inch, nominal.
   3. Thickness: 3/8 inch.
   4. Edges: Cushioned.
   5. Surface Finish: As indicated on drawings.
   6. Color(s): As indicated on drawings.

7. Pattern: 1/3 Running Bond.
8. Trim Units: Matching bullnose, double bullnose, cove base, and cove shapes in sizes coordinated with field tile.
9. Products:
    a. Refer to finish schedule.
    b. Substitutions: Not permitted.

2.02 TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

A. Ceramic Trim: Matching bullnose, double bullnose, cove base, and cove ceramic shapes in sizes coordinated with field tile.
1. Applications:
    a. Open Edges: Bullnose.
    b. Inside Corners: Jointed.
    c. Floor to Wall Joints: Cove base.
2. Manufacturers: Same as for tile.

B. Non-Ceramic Trim: Satin natural anodized extruded aluminum, style and dimensions to suit application, for setting using tile mortar or adhesive.
1. Applications:
    a. Open edges of wall tile.
    b. Open edges of floor tile.
    c. Wall corners, outside and inside.
    d. Thresholds at door openings.
    e. Floor to wall joints.

C. Thresholds: Marble, gray, honed finish; 2 inches wide by full width of wall or frame opening; 1/2 inch thick; beveled one long edge with radiused corners on top side; without holes, cracks, or open seams.
1. Applications:
    a. At doorways where tile terminates.

2.03 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers:

B. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar Bond Coat: ANSI A118.4.
1. Applications: Use this type of bond coat where indicated and where no other type of bond coat is indicated.
2. Products:
    a. Custom Building Products; ProLite Premium Rapid Setting Large Format Tile Mortar, with Multi-Surface Bonding Primer: www.custombuildingproducts.com/#sle.
    b. Merkrete, by Parex USA, Inc; Merkrete 735 Premium Flex: www.merkrete.com/#sle.
    c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 GROUTS

A. High Performance Polymer Modified Grout: ANSI A118.7 polymer modified cement grout.
   1. Applications: Use this type of grout where indicated and where no other type of grout is indicated.
   2. Use sanded grout for joints 1/8 inch wide and larger; use unsanded grout for joints less than 1/8 inch wide.
   3. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line; Match Mapei 39+ Ivory.
   4. Products:
      a. Custom Building Products; Fusion Pro Single Component Grout: www.custombuildingproducts.com/#sle.
      b. Merkrete, by Parex USA, Inc; Merkrete Pro Grout: www.merkrete.com/#sle.
      c. Custom Building Products; Prism Ultimate Performance Grout; custombuildingproducts.com.
      d. Mapei; Ultracolor Plus Grout: http://www.mapei.com.

2.05 Maintenance Materials

A. Grout Sealer: Liquid-applied, moisture and stain protection for existing or new Portland cement grout.
   1. Composition: Water-based colorless silicone.
   2. Products:
      a. Merkrete, by Parex USA, Inc; Merkrete Grout Sealer: www.merkrete.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.06 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Concrete Floor Slab Waterproofing and Crack Prevention Membrane: Material complying with ANSI A118.12;
   1. Type: Fluid-applied.
   2. Thickness: 20 mils, maximum.
   3. Crack Resistance: No failure at 1/16 inch gap, minimum.
   4. Products:
      a. Custom Building Products; RedGard Waterproofing and Crack Prevention Membrane; custombuildingproducts.com.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive tile.

B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive tile.

C. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of setting materials to sub-floor surfaces.

D. Verify that concrete sub-floor surfaces are ready for tile installation by testing for moisture emission rate and alkalinity; obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by tile manufacturer and setting materials manufacturer.

E. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Protect surrounding work from damage.

B. Vacuum clean surfaces and damp clean.

C. Seal substrate surface cracks with filler. Level existing substrate surfaces to acceptable flatness tolerances.

D. Install backer board in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and board manufacturer's instructions. Tape joints and corners, cover with skim coat of setting material to a feather edge.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install tile and grout in accordance with applicable requirements of ANSI A108.1a through ANSI A108.13, manufacturer's instructions, and TCNA (HB) recommendations.

B. Lay tile to pattern indicated. Do not interrupt tile pattern through openings.

C. Cut and fit tile to penetrations through tile, leaving sealant joint space. Form corners and bases neatly. Align floor joints.

D. Place tile joints uniform in width, subject to variance in tolerance allowed in tile size. Make grout joints without voids, cracks, excess mortar or excess grout, or too little grout.

E. Form internal angles square and external angles bullnosed.

F. Install non-ceramic trim in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

G. Install thresholds where indicated.

H. Sound tile after setting. Replace hollow sounding units.

I. Keep control and expansion joints free of mortar, grout, and adhesive.

J. Prior to grouting, allow installation to completely cure; minimum of 48 hours.

K. Grout tile joints unless otherwise indicated. Use standard grout unless otherwise indicated.

L. At changes in plane and tile-to-tile control joints, use tile sealant instead of grout, with either bond breaker tape or backer rod as appropriate to prevent three-sided bonding.

M. All faces of wall tile to be installed flush with base.

3.04 INSTALLATION - FLOORS - THIN-SET METHODS

A. Over exterior concrete substrates, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F102, with standard grout.

B. Over interior concrete substrates, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F113, dry-set or latex-Portland cement bond coat, with standard grout, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Use uncoupling membrane under all tile unless other underlayment is indicated.

C. Install tile-to-tile floor movement joints in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method EJ171F.

3.05 INSTALLATION - WALL TILE

A. Over gypsum wallboard on wood or metal studs install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method W243, thin-set with dry-set or latex-Portland cement bond coat, unless otherwise indicated.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean tile and grout surfaces.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit traffic over finished floor surface for 4 days after installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 6500 - RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Resilient sheet flooring.

B. Resilient base.

C. Installation accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM F1861 - Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base; 2016.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.

C. Verification Samples: Submit two samples, 3 by 4 inch in size illustrating color and pattern for each resilient flooring product specified.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing specified flooring with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing specified flooring with minimum three years documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Upon receipt, immediately remove any shrink-wrap and check materials for damage and the correct style, color, quantity and run numbers.

B. Store all materials off of the floor in an acclimatized, weather-tight space.

C. Maintain temperature in storage area between 55 degrees F and 90 degrees F.

D. Protect roll materials from damage by storing on end.

E. Do not double stack pallets.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Store materials for not less than 48 hours prior to installation in area of installation at a temperature of 70 degrees F to achieve temperature stability. Thereafter, maintain conditions above 55 degrees F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SHEET FLOORING

2.02 RESILIENT BASE

A. Resilient Base: ASTM F1861, Type TV, vinyl, thermoplastic; top set Style B, Cove.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Novus 9; http://www.novus9.com/.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
   2. Height: 4 inch.
   3. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
   4. Finish: Satin.
   5. Length: Roll.
   6. Color: As indicated on drawings.
   7. Accessories: Premolded external corners and internal corners.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Filler for Coved Base: Plastic.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of flooring to substrate.

B. Cementitious Sub-floor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are dry enough and ready for resilient flooring installation by testing for moisture and pH.
   1. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare floor substrates as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers.

B. Clean substrate.

3.03 Installation - General

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of sub-floor conditions.

B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Spread only enough adhesive to permit installation of materials before initial set.

D. Fit joints and butt seams tightly.

E. Set flooring in place, press with heavy roller to attain full adhesion.

F. Where type of floor finish, pattern, or color are different on opposite sides of door, terminate flooring under centerline of door.

G. Install edge strips at unprotected or exposed edges, where flooring terminates, and where indicated.

H. Scribe flooring to walls, columns, cabinets, floor outlets, and other appurtenances to produce tight joints.

3.04 Installation - Resilient Base

A. Fit joints tightly and make vertical. Maintain minimum dimension of 18 inches between joints.

B. Miter internal corners. At external corners, use premolded units. At exposed ends, use premolded units.

C. Install base on solid backing. Bond tightly to wall and floor surfaces.

D. Scribe and fit to door frames and other interruptions.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.

B. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 6813 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Carpet tile, fully adhered.

B. Removal of existing carpet tile.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

B. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Reclamation/Recycling of new carpet tile scrap and removed carpet tile.

C. Section 09 0561 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Independent agency testing of concrete slabs, removal of existing floor coverings, cleaning, and preparation.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D2859 - Standard Test Method for Ignition Characteristics of Finished Textile Floor Covering Materials; 2016.

B. ASTM E648 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source; 2017.

C. CRI 104 - Standard for Installation of Commercial Carpet; 2015.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns, colors available, and method of installation.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate layout of joints.

D. Samples: Submit two carpet tiles illustrating color and pattern design for each carpet color selected.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

F. Concrete Sub-floor Test Report: Submit a copy of the moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.

G. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning.

H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

2. Extra Carpet Tiles: Quantity equal to 5 percent of total installed of each color and pattern installed.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing specified carpet tile with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing carpet tile with minimum three years documented experience and approved by carpet tile manufacturer.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Store materials in area of installation for minimum period of 24 hours prior to installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Tile Carpeting:
1. Interface, Inc; ____: www.interfaceinc.com/#sle.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Tile Carpeting, Type _____: Tufted, manufactured in one color dye lot.
1. Product: As indicated on the drawings manufactured by Patcraft.
2. Tile Size: 24 by 24 inch, nominal.
3. Thickness: ____ inch.
4. Color: As indicated on the drawings.
5. Pattern: As indicated on the drawings.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Sub-Floor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by flooring material manufacturer.

B. Edge Strips: Rubber, color as selected by Architect.

C. Adhesives:
1. Compatible with materials being adhered; maximum VOC content as specified in Section 01 6116.

D. Carpet Tile Adhesive: Recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are smooth and flat within tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive carpet tile.

B. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of adhesive materials to sub-floor surfaces.

C. Cementitious Sub-floor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are dry enough and ready for flooring installation by testing for moisture and pH.
   1. Test in accordance with Section 09 0561.
   2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by flooring material manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove existing carpet tile. Salvage for owner and use in locations where patching in existing tile is noted on the drawings.

B. Prepare floor substrates for installation of flooring in accordance with Section 09 0561.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of sub-floor conditions.

B. Install carpet tile in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Blend carpet from different cartons to ensure minimal variation in color match.

D. Cut carpet tile clean. Fit carpet tight to intersection with vertical surfaces without gaps.

E. Lay carpet tile in square pattern, with pile direction parallel to next unit, set parallel to building lines.

F. Locate change of color or pattern between rooms under door centerline.

G. Fully adhere carpet tile to substrate.

H. Trim carpet tile neatly at walls and around interruptions.

I. Complete installation of edge strips, concealing exposed edges.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive without damage, from floor, base, and wall surfaces.

B. Clean and vacuum carpet surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 9123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation.

B. Field application of paints.

C. Scope: Finish interior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Mechanical and Electrical:
      a. In finished areas, paint insulated and exposed pipes, conduit, boxes, insulated and exposed ducts, hangers, brackets, collars and supports, mechanical equipment, and electrical equipment, unless otherwise indicated.
      b. In finished areas, paint shop-primed items.
      c. Paint interior surfaces of air ducts and convector and baseboard heating cabinets that are visible through grilles and louvers with one coat of flat black paint to visible surfaces.
      d. Paint dampers exposed behind louvers, grilles, and convector and baseboard cabinets to match face panels.

D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
   1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
   2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
   3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
   4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, bar code labels, and operating parts of equipment.
   5. Stainless steel, anodized aluminum, bronze, terne coated stainless steel, and lead items.
   6. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
   7. Ceramic and other tiles.
   8. Brick, architectural concrete, cast stone, integrally colored plaster and stucco.
   9. Glass.
   10. Acoustical materials, unless specifically indicated.
   11. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition.

B. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).

C. SSPC-SP 6 - Commercial Blast Cleaning; 2007.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
   1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
   2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #47).
   3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.

B. Samples: Submit three paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
   1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum 3 years experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.

B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.

C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.

C. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide paints and finishes from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible.

1. Substitution of a different paint system using MPI-approved products by the same manufacturer will be considered.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

A. Paints and Finishes: Ready mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed paint.
   1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
   2. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
   3. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

A. Paint I-OP - Interior Surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including gypsum board and shop primed steel.
   1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
   2. Top Coat(s): High Performance Architectural Interior Latex; MPI #138, 139, 140, or 141.
   3. Top Coat Sheen:
      a. Eggshell: MPI gloss level 3; use this sheen at gypsum board.
      b. Satin: MPI gloss level 4; use this sheen for items subject to frequent touching by occupants, including door frames and railings.
   4. Primer: As recommended by top coat manufacturer for specific substrate.

2.04 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.

B. Patching Material: Latex filler.

C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.

B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially effect proper application.

C. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.

D. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
   1. Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Remove or repair existing paints or finishes that exhibit surface defects.

D. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.

E. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.

F. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.

G. Gypsum Board: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.

H. Ferrous Metal:
   1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
   2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
   3. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP 6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning". Protect from corrosion until coated.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.

B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".

C. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.

D. Apply each coat to uniform appearance in thicknesses specified by manufacturer.

E. Dark Colors and Deep Clear Colors: Regardless of number of coats specified, apply as many coats as necessary for complete hide.

F. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

G. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes until completion of project.

B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 1400 - SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines; current edition.

B. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

C. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed product literature for each type of sign, indicating sign styles, font, foreground and background colors, locations, overall dimensions of each sign.

B. Signage Schedule: Provide information sufficient to completely define each sign for fabrication, including room number, room name, other text to be applied, sign and letter sizes, fonts, and colors.
   1. When content of signs is indicated to be determined later, request such information from Owner through Architect at least 2 months prior to start of fabrication; upon request, submit preliminary schedule.
   2. Submit for approval by Owner through Architect prior to fabrication.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package signs as required to prevent damage before installation.

B. Package room and door signs in sequential order of installation, labeled by floor or building.

C. Store tape adhesive at normal room temperature.

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install tape adhesive when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

B. Maintain this minimum temperature during and after installation of signs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SIGNAGE APPLICATIONS

A. Accessibility Compliance: Signs are required to comply with ADA Standards and ICC A117.1 and applicable building codes, unless otherwise indicated; in the event of conflicting requirements, comply with the most comprehensive and specific requirements.

B. Room and Door Signs: Provide a sign for every doorway, whether it has a door or not, not including corridors, lobbies, and similar open areas.
   1. Sign Type: Flat signs with engraved panel media as specified.
   2. Provide "tactile" signage, with letters raised minimum 1/32 inch and Grade II braille.
   3. Character Height: 1 inch.
   4. Rest Rooms: Identify with pictograms, the names "MEN" and "WOMEN", and braille.

2.02 SIGN TYPES

A. Flat Signs: Signage media without frame. Match existing signs in each building.
   1. Wall Mounting of One-Sided Signs: Tape adhesive.

B. Color and Font: Unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Character Font: Helvetica, Arial, or other sans serif font.
   2. Character Case: Upper case only.
   3. Background Color: Clear.
   4. Character Color: Contrasting color.

2.03 TACTILE SIGNAGE MEDIA

A. Engraved Panels: Laminated colored plastic; engraved through face to expose core as background color:
   1. Total Thickness: 1/16 inch.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Tape Adhesive: Double sided tape, permanent adhesive.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install neatly, with horizontal edges level.

C. Locate signs and mount at heights indicated on drawings and in accordance with ADA Standards and ICC A117.1.

D. Protect from damage until Substantial Completion; repair or replace damaged items.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 2113.19 - PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Solid plastic toilet compartments.

B. Urinal screens.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 10 2800 - Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 286 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Evaluating Contribution of Wall and Ceiling Interior Finish to Room Fire Growth; 2015.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate the work with placement of support framing and anchors in walls and ceilings.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data on panel construction, hardware, and accessories. Provide color chart for color selection.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate partition plan, elevation views, dimensions, details of wall supports, door swings.

C. Samples: Submit two samples of partition panels, 4 by 4 inch in size illustrating panel finish, color, and sheen.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Solid Plastic Toilet Compartments:
   1. Scranton Products (Santana/Comtec/Capital); Hiny Hiders: www.scrantonproducts.com/#sle.
   2. Bradley; Mills Partitions Bradmar.
   3. Global Steel Products Corp.; Solid Polymer Plastic.

2.02 PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

A. Solid Plastic Toilet Compartments: Factory fabricated doors, pilasters, and divider panels made of solid molded high density polyethylene (HDPE), tested in accordance with NFPA 286; floor-mounted headrail-braced.
   1. Color: Single color as selected from manufacturer's full range of colors.
   2. Doors:
      a. Thickness: 1 inch.
      b. Width: 24 inch.
      c. Width for Handicapped Use: 36 inch, out-swinging.
      d. Height: 55 inch.
   3. Panels:
      a. Thickness: 1 inch.
      b. Height: 55 inch.
   4. Pilasters:
      a. Thickness: 1 inch.
      b. Width: As required to fit space; minimum 3 inch.
   5. Screens: Without doors; to match compartments; mounted to wall with two panel brackets.

2.03 **ACCESSORIES**

A. Pilaster Shoes: Stainless steel, satin finish, 3 inches high; concealing floor fastenings.
   1. Provide adjustment for floor variations with screw jack through steel saddles integral with pilaster.

B. Head Rails: Extruded aluminum, anti-grip profile.

C. Wall and Pilaster Brackets: Anodized aluminum; heavy duty extruded aluminum (6463-T5 Alloy) with bright dip anodized finish.

D. Attachments, Screws, and Bolts: Stainless steel, tamper proof type. Provide hex-type bolts for through-bolt applications.

E. Hinges: Integral, manufacturer's standard finish.

F. Door Hardware: Stainless steel, manufacturer's standard finish.
   1. Door Latch: Slide type with exterior emergency access feature.
   2. Door Strike and Keeper with Rubber Bumper: Mount on pilaster in alignment with door latch.
   3. Provide door pull for outswinging doors. Provide door pull on both sides of doors at compartments indicated to be accessible to people with disabilities.

G. Coat Hook with Rubber Bumper: One per compartment, mounted on door.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify correct spacing of and between plumbing fixtures.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install partitions secure, rigid, plumb, and level in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Maintain 3/8 inch to 1/2 inch space between wall and panels and between wall and end pilasters.

C. Attach panel brackets securely to walls using anchor devices.

D. Attach panels and pilasters to brackets. Locate head rail joints at pilaster center lines.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust and align hardware to uniform clearance at vertical edge of doors, not exceeding 3/16 inch.

B. Adjust hinges to position doors in partial opening position when unlatched. Return out-swinging doors to closed position.

C. Adjust adjacent components for consistency of line or plane.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 2800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Commercial toilet accessories.

B. Commercial shower and bath accessories.

C. Electric hand/hair dryers.

D. Diaper changing stations.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 10 2113.19 - Plastic Toilet Compartments.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2016.

C. ASTM C1503 - Standard Specification for Silvered Flat Glass Mirror; 2008 (Reapproved 2013).

D. ASTM F2285 - Standard Consumer Safety Performance Specification for Diaper Changing Tables for Commercial Use; 2004, with Editorial Revision (2016).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit data on accessories describing size, finish, details of function, and attachment methods.

B. sufficient detail to show fabrication, installation, anchorage and interface

C. of the work of this section with the work of adjacent trades.

D. Shop Drawings: Submit in sufficient detail to show fabrictation, installation, anchorage, and interface of the work of this section with the work of adjacent trades.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and conditions requiring special attention.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Commercial Toilet, Shower, and Bath Accessories:

1. Bobrick: http://www.bobrick.com/.
2. Substitutions: Not permitted.

B. Electric Hand/Hair Dryers:
1. Bobrick: http://www.bobrick.com/.
2. Substitutions: Not permitted.

C. Diaper Changing Stations:
1. Koala Kare Products; _____: www.koalabear.com/#sle.
2. Bobrick: http://www.bobrick.com/.
3. Substitutions: Not permitted.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Accessories - General: Shop assembled, free of dents and scratches and packaged complete with anchors and fittings, steel anchor plates, adapters, and anchor components for installation.

B. Mirror Glass: Annealed float glass, ASTM C1036 Type I, Class 1, Quality Q2, with silvering, protective and physical characteristics complying with ASTM C1503.

2.03 FINISHES

2.04 Commercial Toilet Accessories

A. Toilet Paper Dispenser TP-1: Double roll, surface mounted bracket type, satin finished cast aluminum brackets, molded high-impact ABS spindels equipped with retractable pin and concealed locking mechanism..
1. Products:
a. Bobrick B-2740 Double Roll Toilet Tissue Dispenser.
b. Substitutions: Not permitted.

B. Soap Dispenser SD-1: Liquid soap dispenser, wall-mounted, surface, with stainless steel cover and horizontal stainless steel tank and working parts; push type soap valve, check valve, and window gauge refill indicator, tumbler lock.
1. Minimum Capacity: 40 ounces.
2. Products:
a. Bobrick B-2112 Surface-Mounted Soap Dispenser.
b. Substitutions: Not permitted.

C. Mirrors MR-1: Stainless steel framed, 1/4 inch thick annealed float glass; ASTM C1036.
1. Annealed Float Glass: Silvering, protective and physical characteristics in compliance with ASTM C1503.
2. Size: 24"x36".
3. Frame: 0.05 inchangle shapes, with mitered and welded and ground corners, and tamperproof hanging system; satin finish.
4. Backing: Full-mirror sized, minimum 0.03 inch galvanized steel sheet and nonabsorptive filler material.
5. Products:
a. Bobrick B-290 Glass Mirror with Stainless Steel Angle Frame.

b. Substitutions: Not permitted.

D. Grab Bars: Stainless steel, smooth surface.
1. Heavy Duty Grab Bars: Floor supports are acceptable if necessary to achieve load rating.
a. Push/Pull Point Load: Minimum 1000 pound-force, minimum.
b. Dimensions: 1-1/2 inch outside diameter, minimum 0.125 inch wall thickness, exposed flange mounting, 1-1/2 inch clearance between wall and inside of grab bar.
c. Length and Configuration: As indicated on drawings.
d. Products:
1) Bobrick B-6806 1 1/2" Diameter Straight Grab Bars.
2) Substitutions: Not permitted.

E. Combination Sanitary Napkin/Tampon Dispenser VR-1: Stainless steel, semi-recessed, push button operation.
1. Door: Seamless 0.05 inch door with returned edges and tumbler lock.
2. Cabinet: Fully welded, 0.03 inch thick sheet.
3. Operation: 25 cent coin required to operate dispenser. Provide locked coin box, separately keyed.
4. Identify dispensers slots without using brand names.
5. Products:
a. Bobrick B-370634 25 Semi-Recessed Napkin/Tampon Vendor.
b. Substitutions: Not permitted.

F. Sanitary Napkin Disposal Unit ND-1: Stainless steel, surface-mounted, self-closing door, locking bottom panel with full-length stainless steel piano-type hinge, removable receptacle.
1. Products:
a. Bobrick B-254 Surface-Mounted Sanitary Napkin Disposal.
b. Substitutions: Not permitted.

2.05 Commercial Shower and Bath Accessories

A. Coat Hook MR-1: Heavy-duty stainless steel, double-prong, rectangular-shaped bracket and backplate for concealed attachment, satin finish.
1. Products:
a. Bobrick B-6827 Surface-Mounted Hat and Coat Hook.
b. Substitutions: Not permitted.

2.06 Electric Hand/Hair Dryers

A. Electric Hand Dryers HD-1: Traditional fan-in-case type, with downward fixed nozzle.
1. Operation: Automatic, sensor-operated on and off.
2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
3. Cover: Stainless steel with brushed finish.
a. Tamper-resistant screw attachment of cover to mounting plate.
4. Supply Voltage: As indicated on drawings.
5. Warranty: 5 years.
6. Electric Hand Dryer Products:

a. Bobrick B-7128 Quiet Dry Series TrimDry Surface-Mounted ADA Dryer.
b. Substitutions: Not permitted.

2.07 Diaper Changing Stations

A. Diaper Changing Station CH-1: Wall-mounted folding diaper changing station for use in commercial toilet facilities, meeting or exceeding ASTM F2285.
1. Material: Polyethylene.
2. Mounting: Surface.
3. Color: Gray.
4. Products:
a. Koala Care; Bobrick; KB200 Horizontal Wall Mounted Baby Changing Station.
b. Substitutions: Not permitted.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify exact location of accessories for installation.

C. For electrically-operated accessories, verify that electrical power connections are ready and in the correct locations.

D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on drawings.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to site for timely installation.

B. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' instructions in locations indicated on drawings.

B. Install plumb and level, securely and rigidly anchored to substrate.

C. Mounting Heights: As required by accessibility regulations, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Grab Bars: As indicated on drawings.
2. Electric Hand Dryers: Measured from floor to bottom of nozzle:
a. Men: 44 inches.
b. Women: 42 inches.
c. Teenager: 41 inches.
d. Child: 32 inches.
e. Handicap: 36 inches.
3. Other Accessories: As indicated on drawings.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed accessories from damage due to subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
   2. Transition fittings.
   3. Dielectric fittings.
   4. Sleeves.
   5. Escutcheons.
   6. Mechanical demolition.
   7. Painting and finishing.
   8. Supports and anchorages.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
   1. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
   1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
   2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
   1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
   2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.05 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for plumbing installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for mechanical items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 8 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

D. Coordination Meetings: Attend coordination meetings with the construction manager and all other trades for the purpose of coordinating the locations of all fire protection, plumbing, HVAC and electrical work for the entire project. The goal of these meetings is to avoid conflicts between trades in the field.

1. Conflicts Between Trades: Resolve all conflicts with other trades at no additional cost to the Owner or Architect.

E. Ceiling Heights: Maintain all ceiling heights indicated on the architectural drawings. Ceiling heights will not be lowered to accommodate installation of fire protection, plumbing, HVAC or electrical work. Install all work so that there is at least eight (8) inches clearance above the ceiling grid, in all areas, to facilitate installation of light fixtures. If installed work does not comply with the ceiling height requirements stated above, then the contractor shall remove and re-install work to comply with the stated requirements above at no additional cost to the Owner or Architect.

F. This Contractor shall completely cooperate with all other trades in the matter of planning and executing of the work. Every reasonable effort shall be made to prevent conflict and interferences as to space requirements, dimensions, locations, openings, sleeving or other matters which tend to delay or obstruct the work of any trade.

1.06 INTENT OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. These specifications and attendant drawings are intended to cover a complete installation of systems. The omission of expressed reference to any item of labor or material necessary for the proper execution of the work in accordance with present practices of the trade shall not relieve the Contractor from providing such additional labor and materials.

B. The drawings depicting plumbing work are diagrammatic and show, in their approximate location, symbols representing plumbing equipment and devices. The exact location of such equipment and devices shall be established in the field in accordance with instructions from the Architect and/or established by manufacturer's installation drawings and details.

1. The Contractor shall refer to shop drawings and submittal drawings for all equipment requiring plumbing connections to verify rough-in and connection locations.
2. Unless specifically stated to the contrary, no measurement of a plumbing drawing derived by scaling shall be used as a dimension to work by. Dimensions noted on the plumbing drawings are subject to measurements of adjacent and previously completed work. All measurements shall be performed prior to the actual installation of equipment.

C. The plumbing drawings do not attempt to show the complete details of building construction which affect the plumbing installation. The Contractor shall refer to plans of other trades for additional details which affect the proper installation of this work. Bring any discrepancies to the attention of the A/E for resolution. The Contractor is cautioned that diagrams showing plumbing connections and/or piping are diagrammatic only and must not be used for obtaining lineal runs of piping. Piping diagrams do not necessarily show the exact physical arrangement of the equipment

1.07 EXAMINATION OF PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS AND SITE

A. Before submitting a bid, the Contractor shall visit the site and familiarize himself with all features of the building and site, which may affect the execution of his work. No extra payment will be allowed for the failure to obtain this information. If in the opinion of the Contractor there are omissions or errors in the plans or specifications, the Contractor shall clarify these points with the Engineer before submitting his bid. In lieu of written clarification by addendum, the contractor shall resolve all conflicts in favor of the greater quantity or better quality.

1.08 DEMOLITION, RENOVATION AND DISPOSITION OF EXISTING EQUIPMENT.

A. This Contractor shall note that the existing building will remain in service during portions of the construction period. Areas of the building will be vacated as required to facilitate construction. This Contractor shall proceed with the completion of his work in such a manner as to cause the least possible interference with the Owner's operation. All work required in the existing building shall be done in a manner and time acceptable to the Owner.

B. Plumbing equipment in conflict with construction shall be removed and/or relocated as indicated on the drawings, as directed or required. This Contractor shall remove all plumbing equipment released from service as a result of construction, and no equipment removed shall be reused, except as specifically directed on the drawings or elsewhere herein. Except for piping and miscellaneous hardware, all plumbing equipment shall remain the property of the Owner and shall be stored on the site for removal by the Owner. All other piping and equipment removed shall become the property of this Contractor and shall be removed from the site.

C. This Contractor shall be responsible for the work of other trades as may be necessary to facilitate the installation of plumbing work in the existing building. Such work necessary that is normally done by other trades and is not covered as a part of other Divisions of the work shall be done under the direction and at the expense of the Plumbing Contractor. This work shall include but is not limited to, cutting, patching, and refinishing and all necessary and required to leave existing building in condition acceptable to the Architect.

D. Any existing fixtures or equipment not shown on the drawings and which are logically expected to be continued in service and which may be interrupted or disturbed during construction shall

be reconnected in an approved manner. In addition, any existing fixture or equipment which may require relocation or rerouting, as a result of construction, shall be considered a part of the work of this branch and shall be done by this Contractor with no additional compensation.

E. All coring that is required for plumbing work shall be by this Contractor.

F. All equipment containing hazardous materials removed during the project become the Contractor's property and he shall dispose of them in accordance with applicable DNR and EPA regulations.

G. Piping which is to remain in service, but which is presently routed through areas being demolished shall be rerouted around demolition area.

PART 2 - **PRODUCTS**

2.01 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.02 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
   1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
      a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
      b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
   2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

G. Solvent Cements for Joining PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.

2.03 TRANSITION COUPLINGS:

A. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in OD's or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

C. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings: ASTM C 1173; elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
   1. Sleeve Materials:
      a. For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
      b. For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
      c. For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

D. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings: ASTM C 1460; elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

E. Pressure Transition Couplings: AWWA C219; corrosion-resistant metal sleeve-type with ductile iron center-sleeve and rubber gasket. Coupling shall be same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to, and ends compatible with, pipes to be joined.

2.04 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Unions: ASSE 1079; factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.

D. Dielectric Flanges: ASSE 1079; factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
   1. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

F. Dielectric Nipples: IAPMO PS 66; electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545 with inert and noncorrosive, propylene lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

2.05 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.

C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

D. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

E. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
   1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

2.06 ESCUTCHEONS AND FLOOR PLATES

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated and rough-brass finish and setscrew fastener.

D. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

E. Split-Casting Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated and rough-brass finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.

F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish, concealed hinge, and spring-clip fasteners.

G. One-Piece, Floor-Plates: Cast-iron floor plate.

H. Split-Casting, Floor-Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - **EXECUTION**

3.01 PLUMBING DEMOLITION

A. Refer to Division 1 Sections "Cutting and Patching" and "Selective Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.

B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove plumbing systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
   1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
   2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
   3. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
   4. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.

5. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.02 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
1. Escutcheons for New Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish, except as follows:
    a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
    b. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
    c. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces and Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated or rough-brass finish.
2. Escutcheons for Existing Piping: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish, except as follows:
    a. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
    b. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces and Equipment Rooms: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated or rough-brass finish.

M. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

N. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
   1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.

3.03 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
   1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
   1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
   2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
      a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
   3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
   1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
   2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
   3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.04 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.
   1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
   2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
   3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
   4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
   5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.

B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.05 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
   1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
   2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
   1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
   2. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
   3. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.

J. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.

3.06 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

B. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

C. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
   2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.07 PAINTING

A. Painting of mechanical systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 9.

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.
1.

3.08 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 5 for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

END OF SECTION 22 05 00

SECTION 22 05 23 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Bronze ball valves.
   2. Bronze swing check valves.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 22 plumbing piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
   2. Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.

C. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.

D. RS: Rising stem.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:
   1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
   2. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
   1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
   2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
   3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
   4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
   5. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:
   1. Maintain valve end protection.

2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:
1. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.

E. Valve-End Connections:
1. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

F. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.02 BRONZE VALVES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Ball Valves: Apollo Valves, Hammond Valve, Milwaukee Valve Company, NIBCO.
2. Check Valves: Hammond Valve, Milwaukee Valve Company, NIBCO, Watts.

B. Bronze Ball Valves: MSS SP-110, two or three-piece bronze body with threaded ends, chrome-plated bronze ball, PTFE or TFE seat, 600 psig minimum CWP rating and blowout-proof bronze stem.
1. NPS 2 and smaller: Full port.
2. NPS 2-1/2 – NPS 3: Conventional port.

C. Bronze Swing Check Valves: MSS SP-80, Type 3, Class 125. ASTM B 62 bronze body with renewable bronze disc and seat, threaded ends; suitable for installation in a horizontal or vertical line with upward flow.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine piping system for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

C. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

D. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

E. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

F. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.02 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
   1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level or in vertical piping with upward flow.
   2. Silent Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.04 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
   1. Shutoff Service: Ball valves.

3.05 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Water Supply and Return Piping:
   1. Shutoff and Throttling Service:
      a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze two-piece ball valves.
      b. NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3: Bronze three-piece ball valves.

END OF SECTION 22 05 23

SECTION 22 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Pipe positioning systems.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 05 for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Division 21 fire-suppression piping Sections for pipe hangers for fire-suppression piping.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

C. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

2.02 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.03 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
   b. Flex-Strut Inc.
   c. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.

2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel .
7. Metallic Coating: Electroplated zinc.

2.04 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength.

C. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.05 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.06 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.07 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Fastener System Installation: Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture. See Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for requirements for pipe positioning systems for plumbing fixtures.

G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

I. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

J. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

K. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

L. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

M. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

    a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.

5. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.02 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.04 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.05 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.

G. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

H. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
4. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.

I. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

J. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
4. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

K. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
6. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
7. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
8. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.

9. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
10. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
11.
12. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

L. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

M. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

N. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

O. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

P. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 22 05 29

SECTION 22 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Pipe labels.
   2. Valve tags.
   3. Warning tags.

1.02 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
   1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
   2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.02 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
   1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
   2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
   1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.02 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
   1. Near each valve and control device.
   2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
   3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
   4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
   5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
   6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.

B. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
   1. Domestic Cold Water and Soft Water Piping:
      a. Background Color: Dark Green.
      b. Letter Color: White.
   2. Domestic Hot Water and Hot Water Return Piping:
      a. Background Color: Light Green.
      b. Letter Color: White.
   3. Sanitary Waste Drainage Piping:
      a. Background Color: White.
      b. Letter Color: Black.

3.03 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
   1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape: 1-1/2 inches, round.
   2. Letter Color: Black

END OF SECTION 22 05 53

SECTION 22 07 19 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:

1. Domestic cold-water piping.
2. Domestic hot-water piping.
3. Domestic recirculating hot-water piping.
4. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

C. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.05 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application.

1.06 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok HP.
   b. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation with ECOSE Technology Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.

2. Type I, 850 Deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.02 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.

2.03 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
   1. VOC limit for indoor applications: 80 g/L.

D. ASJ Adhesive Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. VOC limit for indoor applications: 50 g/L.

E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
1. VOC limit for indoor applications: 50 g/L.

2.04 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
1. VOC limit for indoor applications: 50 g/L.

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
3. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

2.05 SEALANTS

A. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: White.
5. VOC limit for indoor applications: 420 g/L.

2.06 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.07 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Approximately 2 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in. for covering pipe and pipe fittings.

2.08 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
2. Color: White.
3. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

2.09 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Width: 3 inches.
2. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
2. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.

2.11 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. McGuire Manufacturing.
   b. Truebro; a brand of IPS Corporation.
   c. Zurn Industries, LLC; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.

2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.03 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.

2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

    a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Cleanouts.

3.04 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

B. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

C. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07.

3.05 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.

9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.

4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.07 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturers recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

3.08 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of

threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, three locations of threaded valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.10 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
   1. Underground piping.
   2. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.11 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold Water:
   1. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber
   2. Insulation Thickness: 1 inch thick minimum.
   3. Factory-Applied Jacket: ASJ-SSL.
   4. Field-Applied Jacket: PVC on exposed piping in mechanical rooms or within 10’ of floor in occupied spaces. Vapor Barrier Required: Yes.

B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:
   1. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber
   2. Insulation Thickness:
      a. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: 1 inch thick minimum.
      b. NPS 1-1/2 and Larger: 2 inch thick minimum.
   3. Factory-Applied Jacket: ASJ-SSL.
   4. Field-Applied Jacket: PVC on exposed piping in mechanical rooms or within 10’ of floor in occupied spaces.
   5. Vapor Barrier Required: No.

C. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:
   1. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber
   2. Insulation Thickness: 1/2 inch thick minimum.

END OF SECTION 22 07 19

SECTION 22 11 16 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, and fittings inside buildings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61.

2.02 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.

B. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.

C. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.

D. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.

E. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces and solder-joint or threaded ends.

F. Appurtenances for Grooved-End Copper Tubing:

1. Bronze Fittings for Grooved-End, Copper Tubing: ASTM B 75 copper tube or ASTM B 584 bronze castings.
2. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved-End Copper Tubing:

a. Copper-tube dimensions and design similar to AWWA C606.
b. Ferrous housing sections.
c. EPDM-rubber gaskets suitable for hot and cold water.
d. Bolts and nuts.
e. Minimum Pressure Rating: 300 psig.

2.03 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:

1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys.

D. Flux: ASTM B 813, water flushable.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

D. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

E. Install domestic water piping level with 0.25 percent slope downward toward drain and plumb.

F. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

G. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

H. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

I. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

J. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

K. Install piping free of sags and bends.

L. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

M. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

N. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping for each plumbing pump. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

O. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping. Comply with requirements for thermostats in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Pumps."

P. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements for thermometers in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

Q. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

R. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

S. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

3.02 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" chapter.

E. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

F. Joint Construction for Grooved-End Copper Tubing: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Roll groove ends of tubes. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of tubes or tube and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in tubing grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

G. Joint Construction for Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Piping: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Cut round-bottom grooves in ends of pipe at gasket-seat dimension required for specified (flexible or rigid) joint. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

H. Joint Construction for Grooved-End Steel Piping: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Roll groove ends of pipe as specified. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

I. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

J. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

K. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

L. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

3.03 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:

    a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

B. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

C. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.

D. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.

E. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

F. Install supports for vertical stainless-steel piping every 15 feet.

G. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.04 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code. Comply with requirements for connection sizes in Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections.
2. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.05 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Piping Inspections:

a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Piping Tests:

a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.

f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.07 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.

    a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
    b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.

5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.08 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:

    a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
    b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:

        1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
        2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

    c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
    d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
    e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:

    a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
    b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.09 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.

D. Aboveground domestic water piping:

1. NPS 3 and smaller: Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

3.10 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
2. Throttling Duty: Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Calibrated balancing valves.
4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

C. Iron grooved-end valves may be used with grooved-end piping.

END OF SECTION 22 11 16

SECTION 22 11 19 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Balancing valves.
4. Water-hammer arresters.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For domestic water piping specialties.

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 61.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.

2.03 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   b. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
   c. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.
2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
3. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.

6. Finish: Chrome plated.

2.04 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Intermediate Atmospheric-Vent Backflow Preventers:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Watts model 9D or comparable product by one of the following:
a. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
b. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.

2. Standard: ASSE 1012.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Size: NPS 3/4.
5. Body: Bronze.
6. End Connections: Union, solder joint.
7. Finish: Rough bronze.

B. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers <**Insert drawing designation if any**>:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
b. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.

2. Standard: ASSE 1013.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
5. Size: 3/4".
6. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller.
7. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller.
8. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight-through flow.
9. Accessories:

a. Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.
b. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

2.05 BALANCING VALVES

A. Copper-Alloy Calibrated Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Armstrong International, Inc.
b. ITT Corporation; Bell & Gossett Div.
c. NIBCO Inc.
d. TACO Incorporated.
e. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.

2. Type: Ball or Y-pattern globe valve with two readout ports and memory-setting indicator.

3. Body: Bronze.
4. Size: Same as connected piping, but not larger than NPS 2.
5. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

2.06 WATER-HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water-Hammer Arresters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. MIFAB, Inc.
   b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
   c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   e. Watts Drainage Products.
   f. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Products.

2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
3. Type: Metal bellows or copper tube with piston.
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F, or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe-to-floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are unacceptable for this application.
3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

B. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.

C. Install water-hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

3.03 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
1. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.
2. Double-check, backflow-prevention assemblies.

3. Reduced-pressure-detector, fire-protection, backflow-preventer assemblies.
4. Double-check, detector-assembly backflow preventers.

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Test each vacuum breaker and backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

B. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.

END OF SECTION 22 11 19

SECTION 22 13 16 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Specialty pipe fittings.

1.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF/ANSI 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.02 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class(es).

B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

C. Calking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.03 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

B. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings: ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540; stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop

2.04 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.

B. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.

C. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L, water tube, drawn temper.

D. Copper Pressure Fittings:

1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
2. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

E. Copper Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, cast copper with solder-joint end.

1. Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, full-face, flat, nonmetallic, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
2. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

F. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead free with ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux.

2.05 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.

B. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.

C. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.

1. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

D. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.

1. PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Solvent cement shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping at indicated slopes.

F. Install piping free of sags and bends.

G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

H. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

I. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

J. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

K. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

L. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

M. Install aboveground copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

N. Install underground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2321.

O. Install engineered soil and waste drainage and vent piping systems as follows:

1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.

P. Plumbing Specialties:

1. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping. Comply with

requirements for cleanouts specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

2. Install drains in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

Q. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

R. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

S. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

3.02 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

B. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. Join copper tube and fittings with soldered joints according to ASTM B 828. Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux and ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder.

E. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.

F. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 Appendixes.

3.03 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.
2. In Drainage Piping: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.
3. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 : Use dielectric flanges or flange kits.

3.04 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
2. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
3. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
4. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:

    a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

5. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
6. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

B. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

E. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.

F. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

G. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
4. NPS 3 and NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.

H. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

I. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.05 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to sanitary sewerage piping from shell contractor. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
5. Comply with requirements for cleanouts and drains specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
6. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.06 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes

before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.

4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.08 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.09 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Aboveground, Soil, Waste and Vent Piping: Use any of the following piping materials for each size range:

1. NPS 4 and smaller:
   a. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
   b. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.

   c. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

B. Underground, Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: Use any of the following piping materials:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

END OF SECTION 22 13 16

SECTION 22 13 19 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Floor drains.
   2. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.

B. Related Requirements:

   1. Division 22 Section "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties" for storm drainage piping specialties, and drains.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.

B. FOG: Fats, oils, and greases.

C. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

D. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic.

E. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

F. PP: Polypropylene plastic.

G. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

1.05 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

B. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the products indicated or a comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
   b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
   d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3 .
3. **FD-1**: Floor drain with adjustable strainer head, flashing collar and reversible flashing collar.
   a. Fixture: Watts FD-104-A6
   b. Body Material: Cast Iron.
   c. Pipe Connection: Refer to fixture schedule.
   d. Strainer: Round, Nickel bronze.

2.02 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies:

1. Standard: UL 1479 assembly of sleeve and stack fitting with firestopping plug.
2. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent stack.
3. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
4. Stack Fitting: ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern, wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.
5. Special Coating: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated. Floors will be pitched to drains. Coordinate with General Contractor for floor heights at drain locations.

1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:

   a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
   b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.

c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.

3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.

C. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.

D. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 22 13 19

SECTION 22 42 13.13 - COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Water closets.
2. Flushometer valves.
3. Toilet seats.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for water closets.

1.03 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flushometer valves to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.04 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Flushometer-Valve Repair Kits: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one of each type.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer.

1. Exception: If fixtures or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC/ANSI A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities" about plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 109-58, "Energy Policy Act of 2005," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.

D. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

E. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, fittings, and other components that are compatible.

F. Comply with the following applicable standards:

1. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.
2. Water-Closet, Flushometer Tank Trim: ASME A112.19.5.
3. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
4. Manual-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037.
5. Off-Floor Fixture Supports: ASME A112.6.1M.
6. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
7. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate roughing-in and final plumbing fixture locations and verify that fixtures can be installed to comply with original design and referenced standards.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Fixture descriptions in the following articles include basis-of-design products that establish fixture type, quality, materials, features and size. Products of the following manufacturers determined to be equal by the Architect/Engineer and Owner will be accepted:
1. Carriers and Supports - Josam, Jay R. Smith, Wade.
2. Flush Valves - Sloan.
3. Supplies and Stops , Chicago Faucets, Kohler, T & S Brass
4. Water Closets - Kohler.
5. Water Closet Seats - Bemis, Kohler

2.02 WALL-MOUNTED WATER CLOSETS

A. **WC-1**: 1.6 gallons per flush, wall hung, back outlet, vitreous china, siphon jet water closet with elongated bowl and NPS 1-1/2 top spud.

1. Fixture: Kohler Kingston K-4325
2. Flushometer Valve: Sloan Uppercut WES-115; exposed, lever handle, diaphragm type, chrome-plated flush valve.
   a. Features: Include non-hold-open lever handle, integral check stop and backflow-prevention device with vandal-resistant cover.
   b. Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components.
   c. Consumption: 1.1 and 1.6 gal. per flush
3. Toilet Seat: Kohler K-4670-CA Lustra solid plastic open front seat with stainless steel self-sustaining check hinge and antimicrobial agent
4. Support:
   a. Description: Waste-fitting assembly as required to match drainage piping material and arrangement with faceplates, couplings gaskets, and feet; bolts and hardware matching fixture. Include additional extension coupling, faceplate, and feet for installation in wide pipe space as required**.** *Provide compact wall fixture support where necessary..
   b. Water-Closet Mounting Height: Adjusted for standard height or ADA height as required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before water-closet installation.

B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where water closets will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Water-Closet Installation:

1. Install level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
2. Install accessible, wall-mounted water closets at mounting height for handicapped/elderly, according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.

B. Support Installation:

1. Use carrier supports with waste-fitting assembly and seal.
2. Install wall-mounted, back-outlet water-closet supports with waste-fitting assembly and waste-fitting seals; and affix to building substrate.

C. Flushometer-Valve Installation:

1. Install flushometer-valve, water-supply fitting on each supply to each water closet.
2. Attach supply piping to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures.
3. Install lever-handle flushometer valves for accessible water closets with handle mounted on open side of water closet.
4. Install actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.

D. Install toilet seats on water closets.

E. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation:

1. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
2. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.

F. Joint Sealing:

1. Seal joints between water closets and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
2. Match sealant color to water-closet color.
3. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.03 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect water closets with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match water closets.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

D. Where installing piping adjacent to water closets, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust water closets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning water closets, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at flushometer valves to produce proper flow.

3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean water closets and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

B. Install protective covering for installed water closets and fittings.

C. Do not allow use of water closets for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 22 42 13.13

SECTION 22 42 13.16 - COMMERCIAL URINALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Urinals.
2. Flushometer valves.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for urinals.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.03 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flushometer valves and electronic sensors to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.04 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Flushometer-Valve Repair Kits: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 WALL-HUNG URINALS

A. Urinals **UR-1**: Wall hung, back outlet, washout, accessible.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings:

2. Fixture:

a. Standards: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 and ASME A112.19.5.
b. Material: Vitreous china.
c. Type: Washout with extended shields.
d. Strainer or Trapway: Manufacturer's standard strainer with integral trap.
e. Water Consumption: Water saving.
f. Spud Size and Location: NPS 3/4, top.
g. Outlet Size and Location: NPS 2, back.
h. Color: White.

3. Flushometer Valve: See "Urinal Flushometer Valves" Article.

4. Waste Fitting:

   a. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2 for coupling.
   b. Size: NPS 2.

5. Support: ASME A112.6.1M, Type I, urinal carrier with fixture support plates and coupling with seal and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture. Include rectangular, steel uprights.

2.02 URINAL FLUSHOMETER VALVES

A. Solenoid-Actuator, Diaphragm Flushometer Valves:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings:

2. Standard: ASSE 1037.

3. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig.

4. Features: Include integral check stop and backflow-prevention device.

5. Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components.

6. Exposed Flushometer-Valve Finish: Chrome plated.

7. Actuator: Solenoid complying with UL 1951; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency; and marked for intended location and application.

8. Trip Mechanism: Battery-powered electronic sensor complying with UL 1951; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency; and marked for intended location and application.

9. Consumption: 0.5 gal. per flush.

10. Minimum Inlet: NPS 3/4.

11. Minimum Outlet: NPS 3/4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before urinal installation.

B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where urinals will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Urinal Installation:

1. Install urinals level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.

2. Install wall-hung, back-outlet urinals onto waste fitting seals and attached to supports.

3. Install accessible, wall-mounted urinals at mounting height for the handicapped/elderly, according to ICC/ANSI A117.1. Refer to Architectural drawings for locations.

B. Support Installation:

1. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-hung urinals.

2. Use off-floor carriers with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet urinals.

3. Use carriers without waste fitting for urinals with tubular waste piping.

4. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible urinals.

C. Flushometer-Valve Installation:

1. Install flushometer-valve water-supply fitting on each supply to each urinal.

2. Attach supply piping to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures.

3. Install lever-handle flushometer valves for accessible urinals with handle mounted on open side of compartment.

4. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

D. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation:

1. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations.

2. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.

E. Joint Sealing:

1. Seal joints between urinals and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.

2. Match sealant color to urinal color.

3. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.03 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect urinals with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match urinals.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

D. Where installing piping adjacent to urinals, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust urinals and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning urinals, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at flushometer valves to produce proper flow.

C. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean urinals and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

B. Install protective covering for installed urinals and fittings.

C. Do not allow use of urinals for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 22 42 13.16

SECTION 22 42 16.14 - ENGINEERED LAVATORY DECKS AND FAUCETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

1. Factory-assembled engineered quartz commercial lavatory deck systems with single-point utility connections.
2. Commercial lavatory faucets.

1.02 REFERENCES:

A. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE):

1. ASSE 1070 - Water Temperature Limiting Devices.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

1. ANSI Z 124.3 - Plastic Lavatories.
2. ANSI Z 124.6 - Plastic Sinks.
3. ANSI/ICPA SS-1-2001 - Performance Standard for Solid Surface Materials.

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

1. ASME A112.18.1 Plumbing Supply Fittings.

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. ASTM C 170 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Dimension Stone.
2. ASTM D 570 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics.
3. ASTM D 785 - Standard Test Method for Rockwell Hardness of Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials.
4. ASTM D 790 - Standard Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials.
5. ASTM E 84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

E. Canadian Standards Association (CSA):

1. CSA B125 - (See ASME A112.18.1 - Plumbing Fixture Fittings).

F. GREENGUARD Environmental Institute (GEI):

1. GREENGUARD listed and certified low emitting products.

G. International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (IAPMO):

1. Universal Plumbing Code (cUPC both U.S. and Canada).

H. International Code Council (ICC):

1. ICC/ANSI A117.1 – Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.

I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

1. NFPA 70 – National Electrical Code.

J. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1. UL 723 - Test For Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
2. UL 1951 - Electric Plumbing Accessories.

K. US Federal Government:

1. Public Law 102-486 - Energy Policy Act. 1992 (EPACT).
2. U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG).

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets, installation instructions, and maintenance recommendations.

B. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance of products with requirements, from a qualified independent testing agency, when requested by Architect.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepared by manufacturer. Include rough-in requirements and power, signal, and control wiring diagrams. Provide mounting requirements and rough-in dimensions. Include details of electrical and mechanical operating parts.

1.04 INFORMATION SUBMITTALS

A. Sample warranty.

B. Manufacturer's Certificates.

C. Indoor environmental quality certificates.

1.05 MAINTENANCE SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish indicated spare parts that are packaged with identifying labels listing associated products.

B. Operation, maintenance and cleaning data.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Approved manufacturer listed in this section, with minimum 5 years experience in the manufacture of plumbing fixtures. Manufacturers seeking approval must submit the following:

1. Product data, including test data from qualified independent testing agency indicating compliance with requirements.
2. Samples of each component of product specified.
3. List of successful installations of similar products available for evaluation by Architect.
4. Submit substitution request not less than 15 days prior to bid date.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of plumbing fixture and compatible accessories through one source from a single approved manufacturer.

C. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with requirements of ADA/ABA and with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Water Flow and Consumption Requirements: Comply with EPACT.

E. Drinking Water Standard: Comply with NSF 61.

F. Electrical Components: Listed and labeled per NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

G. Indoor Environmental Quality Certification: Provide certificate indicated that lavatory deck materials have been certified under the following programs, or a comparable certification acceptable to Owner:

1. GREENGUARD Indoor Air Quality Certified.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Field Measurements: Verify locations of lavatory decks and adjacent walls prior to fabrication.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace commercial lavatory decks that fail in materials or workmanship.

1. Solid surface material: 10 years.
2. Engineered quartz material: 15 years.
3. Faucets: 1 year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide commercial lavatory decks and faucets manufactured by Bradley Corporation, Menomonee Falls, WI 53051, (800)272-3539, fax (262)251-5817; Email info@BradleyCorp.com; Website www.bradleycorp.com.

1. Submit requests for substitution in accordance with Instructions to Bidders and Division 01 General Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Solid Surface Material: Where indicated as constructed of solid surface material, fabricate plumbing fixtures from thermoset acrylic modified polyester resin certified by approved independent testing agency as complying with ANSI/ICPA-SS-1, ANSI Z124.3, and ANSI Z124.6, with the following minimum properties:

1. Basis of Design Product: Bradley, Terreon**.**
2. Thickness: 1/2 inch, minimum.

2.03 LAVATORY DECKS, SINGLE STATION (L-1 PUBLIC RESTROOMS)

A. ADA/ABA Compliant Wall-Mounted, Single-Station Lavatory Fixture **L-1**: With backsplash, integral bowl, water overflow and ledged back, drain, strainer, and tailpiece. No waste receptacle.

1. Basis of Design Manufacturer/Model: Bradley, OmniDeck Model LD-3010-1 Terreon.
2. Material: Solid surface material.
3. Deck Edge Accessories: Front apron (all locations), Left side aprons (all locations), Right Side aprons (all locations).
4. Deck Nosing: Eased.
5. Trap Cover: Stainless steel.
6. Mounting: In-wall carrier equal to Zurn model Z1236.
7. Overall Unit Size: 30 by 22 inch.
8. Deck Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line, including designer colors.
9. Integral Molded Lavatory Bowl for Solid Surface Decks:

    a. Bowl Material and Size: SL-TO1 solid surface material, oval, 16 by 13 inch. Verify bowl placement.
    b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line of solid surface colors.

10. Faucet: Sensor operated, Sloan, Model ETF-880 with below deck mixer, above ceiling box mounted transformer.
11. Water Supply: Below deck mixing valve assembly, with single point rough-in for unit.
12. Waste Hookup: Single point rough-in for unit.
13. Soap Dispenser: Deck-mounted 16 oz. globe, with 4 inch spout.

    a. Basis of Design Manufacturer/Model: Bradley, Model 6324.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions and verify opening measurements prior to commencing installation. Proceed with installation once conditions meet requirements.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Assemble fixtures and associated fittings and trim in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install fixture supports attached to building structure for fixtures requiring supports.

C. Install fixtures onto waste-fitting seals or flanges and attach to supports or building structure.

D. Install fixtures level, plumb, and firmly in place in accordance with manufacturer's rough-in drawings.

E. Single-Point Connections:

1. Install water supply piping to unit. Provide stop on each supply in readily-serviced location. Fasten supply piping to supports or substrate.
2. Install trap and waste piping to unit.

F. Install escutcheons at exposed piping penetrations in finished locations.

G. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops with joint sealant specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.03 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Repair or replace defective work, including damaged fixtures and components.

B. Clean unit surfaces, test fixtures, and leave in ready-to-use condition.

C. Install new batteries in battery-operated devices at time of Substantial Completion.

D. Turn over keys, tools, maintenance instructions, and maintenance stock to Owner.

E. Protect units with water-resistant temporary covering. Do not allow temporary use of plumbing fixtures unless approved in writing by Architect. Remove protection at Substantial Completion and dispose.

3.04 TESTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves. Adjust set point within allowable temperature range.

B. Test and adjust installation.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning thermostatic mixing valves and retest.

END OF SECTION 23 42 16.14

SECTION 23 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Transition fittings.
3. Dielectric fittings.
4. Sleeves.
5. Escutcheons.
6. Mechanical demolition.
7. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
8. Painting and finishing.
9. Supports and anchorages.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.

E. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
3. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for Mechanical Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.02 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.03 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

H. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:

1. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235.
2. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
3. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
4. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.

I. Fiberglass Pipe Adhesive: As furnished or recommended by pipe manufacturer.

2.04 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Central Plastics Company.
   b. Eclipse, Inc.
   c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   d. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.

D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Central Plastics Company.
   b. Epco Sales, Inc.
   c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Central Plastics Company.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Calpico, Inc.
b. Lochinvar Corp.

G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Perfection Corp.
b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.05 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

G. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.06 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

A. Refer to Division 1 Sections "Cutting and Patching" and "Selective Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.

B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove mechanical systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
3. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
4. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
5. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
6. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
7. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.02 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:

1. New Piping:

a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
b. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.

M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.

O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.

P. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:

a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.

4. Seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

Q. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for materials.

R. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

S. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.03 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
4. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
5. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
6. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.

J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.

K. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.

3.04 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.05 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.06 PAINTING

A. Painting of mechanical systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 9 Section.

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.
1.

3.07 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 5 Section for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

END OF SECTION 23 05 00

SECTION 23 05 13 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.02 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.
2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.02 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.03 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.
2. Split phase.
3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

END OF SECTION 23 05 13

SECTION 23 05 23 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following general-duty valves:
   1. Copper-alloy ball valves.
   2. Bronze check valves.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and charts.
   2. Division 25 for control valves and actuators.
   3. Division 23 piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. The following are standard abbreviations for valves:
   1. CWP: Cold working pressure.
   2. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
   3. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
   4. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
   5. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene plastic.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated. Include body, seating, and trim materials; valve design; pressure and temperature classifications; end connections; arrangement; dimensions; and required clearances. Include list indicating valve and its application. Include rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:
   1. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
   2. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimension and design criteria.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping and storage as follows:
   1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
   2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
   3. Set gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
   4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
   5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
   6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:
   1. Maintain valve end protection.
   2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.02 VALVES, GENERAL

A. Refer to Part 3 "Valve Applications" Article for applications of valves.

B. Bronze Valves: NPS 2 and smaller with threaded ends, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

D. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream pipe, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Extended Valve Stems: On insulated valves.

F. Valve Flanges: ASME B16.1 for cast-iron valves, ASME B16.5 for steel valves, and ASME B16.24 for bronze valves.

G. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

H. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.03 COPPER-ALLOY BALL VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   2. NIBCO INC.
   3. Watts Regulator Company.

B. Copper-Alloy Ball Valves, General: MSS SP-110, 600-psig minimum CWP rating bronze body with chrome-plated brass ball; reinforced PTFE or TFE seats; lever handle and blowout-proof stem.

C. Two-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves: Regular-port.

D. Three-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves: Full-port.

2.04 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   2. NIBCO INC.

3. Watts Regulator Company.

B. Bronze Swing Check Valves: MSS SP-80 Type 3, Class 150, Y-pattern bronze body with renewable bronze disc and seat.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine piping system for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
   1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

C. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

D. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

E. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

F. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.02 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Heating- Water Piping:
   1. Shutoff Service:
      a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball valves.
   2. Throttling Service:
      a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball or globe valves.

B. Select valves, except wafer and flangeless types, with the following end connections:
   1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Solder-joint or threaded ends, except provide valves with threaded ends for [condenser water,] heating hot water, steam, and steam condensate services.

3.03 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

C. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

D. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

E. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

F. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
   1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
   2. Dual-Plate Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
   3. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

3.04 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" for basic piping joint construction.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

END OF SECTION 23 05 23

SECTION 23 05 29 - MECHANICAL HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for mechanical system piping and equipment:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 5 for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Division 23 Section "Mechanical Vibration" for vibration isolation devices.
3. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.

B. Welding certificates.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."

3. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."
4. AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."
5. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.02 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.

B. Manufacturers:
   1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
   2. Grinnell Corp.

C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.03 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.04 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.

B. Manufacturers:

   1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
   2. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.

C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.05 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Description: 100-psig- minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
3. PHS Industries, Inc.
4. Pipe Shields, Inc.
5. Rilco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
6. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with vapor barrier.

D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate.

E. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

F. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

G. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.06 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type zinc-coated or stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers:

a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
b. Hilti, Inc.
c. Powers Fasteners.

2.07 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.08 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 24, if little or no insulation is required.
4. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
5. Adjustable Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
6. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
7. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
8. Adjustable Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2.
9. Split Pipe-Ring with or without Turnbuckle-Adjustment Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
10. Extension Hinged or 2-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
11. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.

G. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

H. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.

5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

I. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

J. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.

7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

K. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

L. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

M. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

3.02 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Fastener System Installation:
1. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounting Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.

G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, **NPS 2-1/2** and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.1 (for power piping) and ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.

N. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
    a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.1 for power piping and ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
    b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
5. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.03 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.04 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.06 PAINTING

A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touch Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 9 painting Sections

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 23 05 29

SECTION 23 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following mechanical identification materials and their installation:

1. Equipment nameplates.
2. Equipment markers.
3. Pipe markers.
4. Valve tags.
5. Valve schedules.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems," for letter size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices for piping.

1.03 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Equipment Nameplates: Metal, with data engraved or stamped, for permanent attachment on equipment.

1. Data:

a. Manufacturer, product name, model number, and serial number.
b. Capacity, operating and power characteristics, and essential data.
c. Labels of tested compliances.

2. Location: Accessible and visible.
3. Fasteners: As required to mount on equipment.

B. Equipment Markers: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic. Include contact-type, permanent adhesive.

1. Terminology: Match schedules as closely as possible.
2. Data:

a. Name and plan number.
b. Equipment service.
c. Design capacity.
d. Other design parameters such as pressure drop, entering and leaving conditions, and speed.

3. Size: 2-1/2 by 4 inches for control devices, dampers, and valves; 4-1/2 by 6 inches for equipment.

2.02 PIPING IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Manufactured Pipe Markers, General: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing direction of flow.

1. Colors: Comply with ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Lettering: Use piping system terms indicated and abbreviate only as necessary for each application length.
3. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Full-band pipe markers extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.
4. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Either full-band or strip-type pipe markers at least three times letter height and of length required for label.
5. Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions; or as separate unit on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Markers: Precoiled semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without adhesive.

2.03 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers, with numbering scheme. Provide 5/32-inch hole for fastener.

1. Material: 0.032-inch- thick brass.
2. Valve-Tag Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.

2.04 VALVE SCHEDULES

A. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on standard-size bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-Schedule Frames: Glazed display frame for removable mounting on masonry walls for each page of valve schedule. Include mounting screws.
2. Frame: Finished hardwood or Extruded aluminum.

3. Glazing: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1, Glazing Quality B, 2.5-mm, single-thickness glass.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATIONS, GENERAL

A. Products specified are for applications referenced in other Division 23 Sections. If more than single-type material, device, or label is specified for listed applications, selection is Installer's option.

3.02 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Install and permanently fasten equipment nameplates on each major item of mechanical equipment that does not have nameplate or has nameplate that is damaged or located where not easily visible. Locate nameplates where accessible and visible. Include nameplates for the following general categories of equipment:

1. Fuel-burning units, including boilers, furnaces, heaters, stills, and absorption units.
2. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
3. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, cooling towers, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
4. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
5. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.

B. Install equipment markers with permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Data required for markers may be included on signs, and markers may be omitted if both are indicated.

1. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
2. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
3. Locate markers where accessible and visible. Include markers for the following general categories of equipment:

    a. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
    b. Fire department hose valves and hose stations.
    c. Meters, gages, thermometers, and similar units.
    d. Fuel-burning units, including boilers, furnaces, heaters, stills, and absorption units.
    e. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
    f. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, cooling towers, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
    g. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
    h. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.
    i. Tanks and pressure vessels.

j. Strainers, filters, humidifiers, water-treatment systems, and similar equipment.

3.03 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

A. Install manufactured pipe markers indicating service on each piping system. Install with flow indication arrows showing direction of flow.

1. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Pretensioned pipe markers. Use size to ensure a tight fit.

B. Locate pipe markers and color bands where piping is exposed in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior nonconcealed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and nonaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced markers.

3.04 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; plumbing fixture supply stops; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

3.05 VALVE-SCHEDULE INSTALLATION

A. Mount valve schedule on wall in accessible location in each major equipment room.

3.06 ADJUSTING

A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by other work.

3.07 CLEANING

A. Clean faces of mechanical identification devices and glass frames of valve schedules.

END OF SECTION 23 05 53

SECTION 23 05 93 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes TAB to produce design objectives for the following:

1. Air Systems:

    a. Constant-volume air systems.

2. Hydronic Piping Systems:
    a. Primary-secondary systems.
3. HVAC equipment quantitative-performance settings.
4. Verifying that automatic control devices are functioning properly.
5. Reporting results of activities and procedures specified in this Section.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Adjust: To regulate fluid flow rate and air patterns at the terminal equipment, such as to reduce fan speed or adjust a damper.

B. Balance: To proportion flows within the distribution system, including submains, branches, and terminals, according to indicated quantities.

C. Balancing Devices: All installed devices necessary to achieve proper balancing of the system such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers.

D. Barrier or Boundary: Construction, either vertical or horizontal, such as walls, floors, and ceilings that are designed and constructed to restrict the movement of airflow, smoke, odors, and other pollutants.

E. Draft: A current of air, when referring to localized effect caused by one or more factors of high air velocity, low ambient temperature, or direction of airflow, whereby more heat is withdrawn from a person's skin than is normally dissipated.

F. NC: Noise criteria.

G. Procedure: An approach to and execution of a sequence of work operations to yield repeatable results.

H. RC: Room criteria.

I. Report Forms: Test data sheets for recording test data in logical order.

J. Static Head: The pressure due to the weight of the fluid above the point of measurement. In a closed system, static head is equal on both sides of the pump.

K. Suction Head: The height of fluid surface above the centerline of the pump on the suction side.

L. System Effect: A phenomenon that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.

M. System Effect Factors: Allowances used to calculate a reduction of the performance ratings of a fan when installed under conditions different from those presented when the fan was performance tested.

N. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

O. Terminal: A point where the controlled medium, such as fluid or energy, enters or leaves the distribution system.

P. Test: A procedure to determine quantitative performance of systems or equipment.

Q. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Firm: The entity responsible for performing and reporting TAB procedures.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within [30 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 6 copies of evidence that TAB firm and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 6 copies of the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.

C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 60 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 6 copies of TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in Part 3 "Preparation" Article. Include a complete set of report forms intended for use on this Project.

D. Certified TAB Reports: Submit two copies of reports prepared, as specified in this Section, on approved forms certified by TAB firm.

E. Sample Report Forms: Submit two sets of sample TAB report forms.

F. Warranties specified in this Section.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Firm Qualifications: Engage a TAB firm certified by either AABC or NEBB.

B. TAB Conference: Meet with Owner's and Architect's representatives on approval of TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Ensure the participation of TAB team members, equipment manufacturers' authorized service representatives, HVAC controls installers, and other support personnel. Provide seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Agenda Items: Include at least the following:

a. Submittal distribution requirements.
b. The Contract Documents examination report.
c. TAB plan.
d. Work schedule and Project-site access requirements.
e. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
f. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.

C. Certification of TAB Reports: Certify TAB field data reports. This certification includes the following:

1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
2. Certify that TAB team complied with approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard forms from AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems." or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems."

E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, and Accuracy: As described in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems," Section II, "Required Instrumentation for NEBB Certification."

F. Instrumentation Calibration: Calibrate instruments at least every six months or more frequently if required by instrument manufacturer.

1. Keep an updated record of instrument calibration that indicates date of calibration and the name of party performing instrument calibration.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the efforts of factory-authorized service representatives for systems and equipment, HVAC controls installers, and other mechanics to operate HVAC systems and equipment to support and assist TAB activities.

B. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.

C. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. National Project Performance Guarantee: Provide a guarantee on AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" forms stating that AABC will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee includes the following provisions:

B. Special Guarantee: Provide a guarantee on NEBB forms stating that NEBB will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee shall include the following provisions:

1. The certified TAB firm has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents.

2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

1. Verify that balancing devices are required by the Contract Documents. Verify that quantities and locations of these balancing devices are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.
2. The TAB Firm shall review the Contract Documents and the Mechanical Contractor’s shop drawings to identify any additional balancing devices that are necessary to achieve a balanced system but not shown on the drawings. Furnish and install those additional balancing devices necessary to achieve a balanced system. Coordinate with the Mechanical Contractor to properly schedule this work. Failure to coordinate installation of these devices with the Mechanical Contractor will result in absorbing all costs associated with work of other trades that is affected by modification of building components and systems. All balancing devices and installations shall comply with other Division 23 sections.

B. Examine approved submittal data of HVAC systems and equipment.

C. Examine Project Record Documents described in Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents."

D. Examine design data, including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system. Calculate system effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from those presented when the equipment was performance tested at the factory. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," Sections 7 through 10; or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems--Duct Design," Sections 5 and 6. Compare this data with the design data and installed conditions.

F. Examine system and equipment installations to verify that they are complete and that testing, cleaning, adjusting, and commissioning specified in individual Sections have been performed.

G. Examine system and equipment test reports.

H. Examine HVAC system and equipment installations to verify that indicated balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are properly installed, and that their locations are

accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.

I. Examine systems for functional deficiencies that cannot be corrected by adjusting and balancing.

J. Examine HVAC equipment to ensure that clean filters have been installed, bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

K. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, to verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

L. Examine strainers for clean screens and proper perforations.

M. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.

N. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

O. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

P. Examine equipment for installation and for properly operating safety interlocks and controls.

Q. Examine automatic temperature system components to verify the following:

1. Dampers, valves, and other controlled devices are operated by the intended controller.
2. Dampers and valves are in the position indicated by the controller.
3. Integrity of valves and dampers for free and full operation and for tightness of fully closed and fully open positions. This includes dampers in multizone units, mixing boxes, and variable-air-volume terminals.
4. Automatic modulating and shutoff valves, including two-way valves and three-way mixing and diverting valves, are properly connected.
5. Thermostats and humidistats are located to avoid adverse effects of sunlight, drafts, and cold walls.
6. Sensors are located to sense only the intended conditions.
7. Sequence of operation for control modes is according to the Contract Documents.
8. Controller set points are set at indicated values.
9. Interlocked systems are operating.
10. Changeover from heating to cooling mode occurs according to indicated values.

R. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

B. Complete system readiness checks and prepare system readiness reports. Verify the following:

1. Permanent electrical power wiring is complete.
2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.

4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.03 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and this Section.

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing, close probe holes and patch insulation with new materials identical to those removed. Restore vapor barrier and finish according to insulation Specifications for this Project.

C. Mark equipment and balancing device settings with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.04 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct airflow measurements.

E. Check airflow patterns from the outside-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers, through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

I. Check for airflow blockages.

J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling unit components.

L. Check for proper sealing of air duct system.

3.05 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure fan static pressures to determine actual static pressure as follows:

    a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practicable and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
    b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
    c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from flexible connection and downstream from duct restrictions.
    d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.

2. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.

    a. Simulate dirty filter operation and record the point at which maintenance personnel must change filters.

3. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices such as sound traps, heat recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
4. Compare design data with installed conditions to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Compare actual system effect factors with calculated system effect factors to identify where variations occur. Recommend corrective action to align design and actual conditions.
5. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Make required adjustments to pulley sizes, motor sizes, and electrical connections to accommodate fan-speed changes.
6. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full cooling, full heating, economizer, and any other operating modes to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

1. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.

    a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.

2. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

C. Measure terminal outlets and inlets without making adjustments.

1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.

D. Adjust terminal outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.

1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.06 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.

C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:

1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
2. Check expansion tank liquid level.
3. Check makeup-water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation and set at indicated flow.
5. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal valves are kept open.
6.
7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
8. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

3.07 PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Measure water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures, except for positive-displacement pumps:

1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump with the discharge valve closed. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until indicated water flow is achieved.
3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
4. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 5 percent of design.

B. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presettings.

C. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.

1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.

D. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than indicated flow.

E. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of indicated flow rate as follows:

1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over indicated flow.
2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over indicated flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over indicated flow.
3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.

F. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures including outdoor-air temperature.

G. Measure the differential-pressure control valve settings existing at the conclusions of balancing.

3.08 PROCEDURES FOR PRIMARY-SECONDARY-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Balance the primary system crossover flow first, then balance the secondary system.

3.09 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer, model, and serial numbers.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Efficiency rating.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass for the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations, including controller manufacturer, model and serial numbers, and nameplate data.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENTS

A. During TAB, report the need for adjustment in temperature regulation within the automatic temperature-control system.

B. Measure indoor wet- and dry-bulb temperatures every other hour for a period of two successive eight-hour days, in each separately controlled zone, to prove correctness of final temperature settings. Measure when the building or zone is occupied.

C. Measure outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures.

3.11 TEMPERATURE-CONTROL VERIFICATION

A. Verify that controllers are calibrated and commissioned.

B. Check transmitter and controller locations and note conditions that would adversely affect control functions.

C. Record controller settings and note variances between set points and actual measurements.

D. Check the operation of limiting controllers (i.e., high- and low-temperature controllers).

E. Check free travel and proper operation of control devices such as damper and valve operators.

F. Check the sequence of operation of control devices. Note air pressures and device positions and correlate with airflow and water flow measurements. Note the speed of response to input changes.

G. Check the interaction of electrically operated switch transducers.

H. Check the interaction of interlock and lockout systems.

I. Check main control supply-air pressure and observe compressor and dryer operations.

J. Record voltages of power supply and controller output. Determine whether the system operates on a grounded or nongrounded power supply.

K. Note operation of electric actuators using spring return for proper fail-safe operations.

3.12 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system airflow and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus to minus 10 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: 0 to minus 10 percent.
3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: 0 to minus 10 percent.
4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: 0 to minus 5 percent.

3.13 REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

B. Status Reports: As Work progresses, prepare reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.14 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Typewritten, or computer printout in letter-quality font, on standard bond paper, in three-ring binder, tabulated and divided into sections by tested and balanced systems.

B. Include a certification sheet in front of binder signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.

1. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

C. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field report data, include the following:

1. Pump curves.
2. Fan curves.
3. Manufacturers' test data.
4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
5. Other information relative to equipment performance, but do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.

D. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data in the final report, as applicable:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of TAB firm.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB firm who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer, type size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports varies from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:

    a. Settings for outside-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
    g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
    h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

E. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outside, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water and steam flow rates.
3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
5. Terminal units.
6. Balancing stations.
7. Position of balancing devices.

F. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Arrangement and class.
g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
h. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data:

a. Make and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
g. Number of belts, make, and size.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

G. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System and air-handling unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Room or riser served.
d. Coil make and size.

e. Flowmeter type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
   a. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
   b. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
   c. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
   d. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
   e. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.

H. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

   a. Instrument type and make.
   b. Serial number.
   c. Application.
   d. Dates of use.
   e. Dates of calibration.

3.15 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the Final Report.
2. Randomly check the following for each system:

   a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
   b. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.
   c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
   d. Measure sound levels at two locations.
   e. Measure space pressure of at least 10 percent of locations.
   f. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
   g. Note deviations to the Contract Documents in the Final Report.

B. Final Inspection:

1. After initial inspection is complete and evidence by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Architect.
2. TAB firm test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Architect.
3. Architect shall randomly select measurements documented in the final report to be rechecked. The rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded, or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.

4. If the rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
6. TAB firm shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes and resubmit the final report.
7. Request a second final inspection. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner shall contract the services of another TAB firm to complete the testing and balancing in accordance with the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the final payment.

3.16 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional testing and balancing to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional testing, inspecting, and adjusting during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 23 05 93

SECTION 23 07 19 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping systems:
   1. Heating hot-water piping.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 23 07 13 "Duct Insulation."

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

B. .

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
   1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
   2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

B. Protect insulation against dirt, water, chemical and mechanical damage before, during and after installation. Do not install damaged insulation; remove it from the project site.

1.05 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 23 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. [Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.]

1.06 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

D. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
      b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
      c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.

E. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
      b. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
      c. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
   2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.02 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.

B. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.

2.03 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
   1. VOC limit for indoor applications:50 g/L.

C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. VOC limit for indoor applications:80 g/L.

D. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
1. VOC limit for indoor applications:50 g/L.

2.04 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
1. VOC limit for indoor applications:50 g/L.

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.
1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

D. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
3. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

2.05 SEALANTS

A. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Joint Sealants:
1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
4. Color: White or gray.
5. VOC limit for indoor applications:420 g/L.

C. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: Aluminum.
5. VOC limit for indoor applications:420 g/L.

D. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: White.
5. VOC limit for indoor applications: 420 g/L.

2.06 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.07 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
1. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
2. Color: White.
3. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

2.08 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Width: 3 inches.
2. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
1. Width: 2 inches.
2. Thickness: 6 mils.
3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 500 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

C. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Width: 2 inches.
2. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
3. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 5 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.09 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:
   1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal].
   2. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
   3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel or Monel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
   1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
   2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
   3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

3.03 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
   1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
   2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
   3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
   4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
   1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
   2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
   3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at [**2 inches**] [**4 inches**] o.c.
      a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
   4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
   5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
   1. Vibration-control devices.
   2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
   3. Nameplates and data plates.
   4. Manholes.
   5. Handholes.
   6. Cleanouts.

3.04 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
   1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
   2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
   3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
   4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
   1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
   2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
   3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
   4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
   1. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
   1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
   2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.05 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
   1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular

surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.

3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
   1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
   2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
   3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.

4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.07 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

3.08 FINISHES

A. Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."
   1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
      a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

C. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.10 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

3.11 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Hot Water:
   1. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber.
   2. Insulation Thickness:
      a. NPS 1-1/4 and smaller: 1-1/2 inch minimum.
      b. NPS 1-1/2 and larger: 2 inch minimum.
   3. Factory Applied Jacket: ASJ-SSL.
   4. Field-Applied Jacket: PVC on exposed piping in mechanical rooms or within 10 ft of floor in occupied spaces.
   5. Vapor Barrier Required: No

END OF SECTION 23 07 19

SECTION 23 09 13 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes control equipment for HVAC systems and components. Connect to the existing Johnson Controls Building Automation System for Center St Library.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. RTD: Resistance temperature detector.

1.03 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Comply with the following performance requirements:
   1. Reporting Accuracy and Stability of Control: Report values and maintain measured variables within tolerances as follows:
      a. Water Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
      b. Water Flow: Plus or minus 5 percent of full scale.
      c. Water Pressure: Plus or minus 2 percent of full scale.
      d. Space Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
      e. Outside Air Temperature: Plus or minus 2 deg F.
      f. Temperature Differential: Plus or minus 0.25 deg F.
      g. Electrical: Plus or minus 5 percent of reading.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

   1. Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number.
   2. Schematic flow diagrams showing fans, pumps, coils, dampers, valves, and control devices.
   3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
   4. Details of control panel faces, including controls, instruments, and labeling.
   5. Written description of sequence of operation.
   6. Schedule of dampers including size, leakage, and flow characteristics.
   7. Schedule of valves including flow characteristics.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Data Communications Protocol Certificates: Certify that each proposed DDC system component complies with ASHRAE 135.

B. Qualification Data: For Installer.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For HVAC instrumentation and control system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Maintenance instructions and lists of spare parts for each type of control device.
2. Interconnection wiring diagrams with identified and numbered system components and devices.
3. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
4. Calibration records and list of set points.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Automatic control system manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of system components required for this Project.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with ASHRAE 135 for DDC system components.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to equipment manufacturer.

B. System Software: Update to latest version of software at Project completion.

1.09 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.

B. Coordinate equipment with Section 25 55 00 " Integrated Automation Control for HVAC" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.02 ANALOG CONTROLLERS

A. Step Controllers: 6- or 10-stage type, with heavy-duty switching rated to handle loads and operated by electric motor.

B. Electric, Outdoor-Reset Controllers: Remote-bulb or bimetal rod-and-tube type, proportioning action with adjustable throttling range, adjustable set point, scale range minus 10 to plus 70 deg F, and single- or double-pole contacts.

C. Electronic Controllers: Wheatstone-bridge-amplifier type, in steel enclosure with provision for remote-resistance readjustment. Identify adjustments on controllers, including proportional band and authority.

1. Single controllers can be integral with control motor if provided with accessible control readjustment potentiometer.

D. Fan-Speed Controllers: Solid-state model providing field-adjustable proportional control of motor speed from maximum to minimum of 55 percent and on-off action below minimum fan speed. Controller shall briefly apply full voltage, when motor is started, to rapidly bring motor up to minimum speed. Equip with filtered circuit to eliminate radio interference.

2.03 ELECTRONIC SENSORS

A. Description: Vibration and corrosion resistant; for immersion, or duct mounting as required.

B. Thermistor Temperature Sensors and Transmitters:

1. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.36 deg F at calibration point.
2. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
3. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 8 inches long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft..
4. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass or stainless-steel socket with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches.
5. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.
6. Room Security Sensors: Stainless-steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.

C. RTDs and Transmitters:

1. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.2 percent at calibration point.
2. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
3. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 8 inches long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft..
4. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass socket with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches.
5. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.
6. Room Security Sensors: Stainless-steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.

D. Humidity Sensors: Bulk polymer sensor element.

1. Accuracy: 2 percent full range with linear output.

2. Duct Sensor: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity range with element guard and mounting plate.
3. Outside-Air Sensor: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity range with mounting enclosure, suitable for operation at outdoor temperatures of minus 22 to plus 185 deg F.
4. Duct and Sensors: With element guard and mounting plate, range of 0 to 100 percent relative humidity.

E. Pressure Transmitters/Transducers:

1. Static-Pressure Transmitter: Nondirectional sensor with suitable range for expected input, and temperature compensated.
   a. Accuracy: 2 percent of full scale with repeatability of 0.5 percent.
   b. Output: 4 to 20 mA.
   c. Building Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 0.25-inch wg.
   d. Duct Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 5-inch wg.

2. Water Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig operating pressure; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
3. Water Differential-Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig operating pressure and tested to 300-psig; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
4. Differential-Pressure Switch (Air or Water): Snap acting, with pilot-duty rating and with suitable scale range and differential.
5. Pressure Transmitters: Direct acting for gas, liquid, or steam service; range suitable for system; linear output 4 to 20 mA.

2.04 STATUS SENSORS

A. Status Inputs for Fans: Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable range of 0- to 5-inch wg.

B. Status Inputs for Pumps: Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable pressure-differential range of 8 to 60 psig, piped across pump.

C. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Comply with ISA 50.00.01, current-sensing fixed- or split-core transformers with self-powered transmitter, adjustable and suitable for 175 percent of rated motor current.

D. Voltage Transmitter (100- to 600-V ac): Comply with ISA 50.00.01, single-loop, self-powered transmitter, adjustable, with suitable range and 1 percent full-scale accuracy.

E. Power Monitor: 3-phase type with disconnect/shorting switch assembly, listed voltage and current transformers, with pulse kilowatt hour output and 4- to 20-mA kW output, with maximum 2 percent error at 1.0 power factor and 2.5 percent error at 0.5 power factor.

F. Current Switches: Self-powered, solid-state with adjustable trip current, selected to match current and system output requirements.

G. Electronic Valve/Damper Position Indicator: Visual scale indicating percent of travel and 2- to 10-V dc, feedback signal.

H. Water-Flow Switches: Bellows-actuated mercury or snap-acting type with pilot-duty rating, stainless-steel or bronze paddle, with appropriate range and differential adjustment, in NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.

2.05 THERMOSTATS

A. Immersion Thermostat: Remote-bulb or bimetal rod-and-tube type, proportioning action with adjustable throttling range and adjustable set point.

B. Airstream Thermostats: Two-pipe, fully proportional, single-temperature type; with adjustable set point in middle of range, adjustable throttling range, plug-in test fitting or permanent pressure gage, remote bulb, bimetal rod and tube, or averaging element.

C. Electric, Low-Limit Duct Thermostat: Snap-acting, single-pole, single-throw, manual- or automatic- reset switch that trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches of bulb length is equal to or below set point.

1. Bulb Length: Minimum 20 feet.
2. Quantity: One thermostat for every 20 sq. ft. of coil surface.

D. Electric, High-Limit Duct Thermostat: Snap-acting, single-pole, single-throw, manual- or automatic- reset switch that trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches of bulb length is equal to or above set point.

1. Bulb Length: Minimum 20 feet.
2. Quantity: One thermostat for every 20 sq. ft. of coil surface.

2.06 ELECTRONIC CONTROL VALVE ACTUATORS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc.
2. Johnson Controls

B. Actuators for Hydronic Control Valves: Capable of closing valve against system pump shutoff head.

C. Position indicator and graduated scale on each actuator.

D. Type: Motor operated, with or without gears, electric and electronic.

E. Voltage: 24-V ac.

F. Deliver torque required for continuous uniform movement of controlled device from limit to limit when operated at rated voltage.

G. Function properly within a range of 85 to 120 percent of nameplate voltage.

H. Field Adjustment:
1. Spring Return Actuators: Easily switchable from fail open to fail closed in the field without replacement.
2. Gear Type Actuators: External manual adjustment mechanism to allow manual positioning when the actuator is not powered.

I. Modulating Actuators:

1. Operation: Capable of stopping at all points across full range,and starting in either direction from any point in range.
2. Control Input Signal:
    a. Programmable Multi-Function:
        1) Control Input, Position Feedback, and Running Time: Factory or field programmable.
        2) Diagnostic: Feedback of hunting or oscillation, mechanical overload, mechanical travel, and mechanical load limit.
        3) Service Data: Include, at a minimum, number of hours powered and number of hours in motion.

J. Fail-Safe:
1. Where indicated, provide actuator to fail to an end position.
2. Internal spring return mechanism to drive controlled device to an end position (open or close) on loss of power.

K. Integral Overload Protection:
1. Provide against overload throughout the entire operating range in both directions.
2. Electronic overload, digital rotation sensing circuitry, mechanical end switches, or magnetic clutches are acceptable methods of protection.

L. Stroke Time:
1. Operate valve from fully closed to fully open within 150 seconds.
2. Operate valve from fully open to fully closed within 150 seconds.
3. Move valve to failed position within 30 seconds.
4. Select operating speed to be compatible with equipment and system operation.

2.07 CONTROL VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc.
2. Johnson Controls, Inc.

B. Control Valves: Factory fabricated, of type, body material, and pressure class based on maximum pressure and temperature rating of piping system, unless otherwise indicated.

A. Pressure-dependent Ball Valves NPS 2 and Smaller:
1. Performance:
    a. Pressure Rating: 400 psig minimum.
    b. Close-off pressure of 200 psig.
    c. Process Temperature Range: Between zero to 212 deg F.
    d. Rangeability: 100 to 1.
2. Body: Forged brass, nickel plated, and with threaded ends.
3. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
4. Stem and Stem Extension: Chrome-plated brass, blowout-proof design.
5. Stem sleeve or other approved means to allow valve to be opened and closed without damaging field-applied insulation and insulation vapor barrier seal.
6. Ball Seats: Reinforced PTFE.
7. Stem Seal: Reinforced PTFE packing ring stem seal with threaded packing ring follower to retain the packing ring under design pressure with the linkage removed. Alternative

means, such as EPDM O-rings, are acceptable if equivalent cycle endurance can be achieved.

8. Flow Characteristic: Equal percentage.

2.08 CONTROL CABLE

A. Electronic and fiber-optic cables for control wiring are specified in Section 27 10 00 "Structured Cabling." All control wiring shall be installed in conduit.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Connect and configure equipment to achieve sequence of operation specified.

B. Verify location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation.

C. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components according to Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

D. Install hydronic instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Section 23 21 13 "Hydronic Piping."

E. Install electronic and fiber-optic cables according to Section 27 10 00 Structured Cabling

3.02 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

B. Install building wire and cable according to Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. Install signal and communication cable according to Section 27 10 00 Structured Cabling

1. Conceal cable, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed.
2. Install exposed cable in raceway.
3. Install concealed cable in raceway.
4. Bundle and harness multiconductor instrument cable in place of single cables where several cables follow a common path.
5. Fasten flexible conductors, bridging cabinets and doors, along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors.
6. Number-code or color-code conductors for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control cables.
7. Install wire and cable with sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.

D. Connect manual-reset limit controls independent of manual-control switch positions. Automatic duct heater resets may be connected in interlock circuit of power controllers.

E. Connect hand-off-auto selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in hand position.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
3. Test each point through its full operating range to verify that safety and operating control set points are as required.
4. Test each control loop to verify stable mode of operation and compliance with sequence of operation. Adjust PID actions.
5. Test each system for compliance with sequence of operation.
6. Test and hardware interlocks.

C. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and repeat testing procedures.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Calibrating and Adjusting:

1. Calibrate instruments.
2. Make three-point calibration test for both linearity and accuracy for each analog instrument.
3. Calibrate equipment and procedures using manufacturer's written recommendations and instruction manuals. Use test equipment with accuracy at least double that of instrument being calibrated.
4. Control System Inputs and Outputs:
    a. Check analog inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
    b. Check analog outputs using milliampere meter at 0, 50, and 100 percent output.
    c. Check digital inputs using jumper wire.
    d. Check digital outputs using ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.
    e. Check resistance temperature inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.

5. Flow:
    a. Set differential pressure flow transmitters for 0 and 100 percent values with 3-point calibration accomplished at 50, 90, and 100 percent of span.
    b. Manually operate flow switches to verify that they make or break contact.

6. Pressure:
    a. Calibrate pressure transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
    b. Calibrate pressure switches to make or break contacts, with adjustable differential set at minimum.

7. Temperature:
    a. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistance source.
    b. Calibrate temperature switches to make or break contacts.

8. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers without positioners, following the manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve or damper is 100 percent open and closed.
9. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers with positioners, following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve and damper is 0, 50, and 100 percent closed.
10. Provide diagnostic and test instruments for calibration and adjustment of system.
11. Provide written description of procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures review and approval before initiating startup procedures.

B. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.

C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.05 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC instrumentation and controls.

END OF SECTION 23 09 13

SECTION 23 21 13 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes pipe and fitting materials, joining methods, special-duty valves, and specialties for the following:

1. Hot-water heating piping.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Section 23 21 23 "Hydronic Pumps" for pumps, motors, and accessories for hydronic piping.

1.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature:

1. Hot-Water Heating Piping: 150 psig at 200 deg F.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
1. Air control devices.
2. Chemical treatment.
3. Hydronic specialties.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.05 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Water-Treatment Chemicals: Furnish enough chemicals for initial system startup and for preventive maintenance for one year from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Differential Pressure Meter: For each type of balancing valve and automatic flow control valve, include flowmeter, probes, hoses, flow charts, and carrying case.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."

2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.

B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Anvil International, Inc.
   b. S. P. Fittings; a division of Star Pipe Products.
   c. Victaulic Company.

2. Grooved-End Copper Fittings: ASTM B 75, copper tube or ASTM B 584, bronze casting.
3. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: Rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting. Ductile-iron housing with keys matching pipe and fitting grooves, EPDM gasket rated for minimum 230 deg F for use with housing, and steel bolts and nuts.

C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.02 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
   a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
   b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAg-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

E. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

F. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled and working temperatures and pressures.

2.03 VALVES

A. Gate, Globe, Check, Ball, and Butterfly Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Section 23 05 23 "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."

B. Automatic Temperature-Control Valves, Actuators, and Sensors: Comply with requirements specified in Section 23 09 00 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."

C. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
      b. Griswold Controls.
      c. Taco.
   2. Body: Bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
   3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
   4. Plug: Resin.
   5. Seat: PTFE.
   6. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
   7. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
   8. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
   9. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
   10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.04 AIR CONTROL DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products scheduled on the drawings or by one of the following:
   1. Amtrol, Inc.
   2. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
   3. Taco.

B. Manual Air Vents:
   1. Body: Bronze.
   2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
   3. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
   4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
   5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8.
   6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
   7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.

2.05 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:
   1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
   2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3. Strainer Screen: 60-mesh startup strainer and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

B. Basket Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, high-tensile cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 60-mesh startup strainer and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be any of the following:

1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
2. Schedule 40 steel pipe; Class 125, cast-iron fittings; cast-iron flanges and flange fittings; and threaded joints.

3.02 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.

B. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves at each branch connection to return main.

C. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.

D. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.

3.03 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.

L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.

N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.

O. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.

P. Install valves according to Section 23 05 23 "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."

Q. Install unions in piping**,** NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

R. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.

S. Install strainers on inlet side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, in-line pump, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2.

T. Install expansion loops, expansion joints, anchors, and pipe alignment guides as specified in Section 23 05 16 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping."

U. Identify piping as specified in Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

V. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 23 05 00 "Common Work Results for HVAC."

W. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 23 05 00 "Common Work Results for HVAC."

X. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 23 05 00 "Common Work Results for HVAC."

3.04 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

E. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

G. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with coupling and gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Cut or roll grooves in ends of pipe based on pipe and coupling manufacturer's written instructions for pipe wall thickness. Use grooved-end fittings and rigid, grooved-end-pipe couplings.

3.05 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.

3.06 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.

B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.

C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.

D. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections according to Section 23 05 19 "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.07 CHEMICAL TREATMENT

A. Perform an analysis of makeup water to determine type and quantities of chemical treatment needed to keep system free of scale, corrosion, and fouling, and to sustain the following water characteristics. Water chemistry shall comply with boiler manufacturer’s requirements.

B. Fill system with fresh water and add liquid alkaline compound with emulsifying agents and detergents to remove grease and petroleum products from piping. Circulate solution for a minimum of 24 hours, drain, clean strainer screens, and refill with fresh water.

C. Add initial chemical treatment and maintain water quality in ranges noted above for the first year of operation.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:

1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:

1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
6. Prepare written report of testing.

C. Perform the following before operating the system:

1. Open manual valves fully.
2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 23 21 13

SECTION 23 31 13 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes metal ducts for supply, return, outside, and exhaust air-distribution systems in pressure classes from minus 2- to plus 10-inch wg. Metal ducts include the following:

1. Rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall, round spiral-seam ducts and formed fittings.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Duct system design, as indicated, has been used to select size and type of air-moving and -distribution equipment and other air system components. Changes to layout or configuration of duct system must be specifically approved in writing by Engineer. Accompany requests for layout modifications with calculations showing that proposed layout will provide original design results without increasing system total pressure.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according toAWS D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

B. NFPA Compliance:

1. NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
2. NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods, unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M and having **G60** coating designation; ducts shall have mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces exposed to view.

C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts.

D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.02 SEALANT MATERIALS

A. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant: Flexible, adhesive sealant, resistant to UV light when cured, UL 723 listed, and complying with NFPA requirements for Class 1 ducts.

B. Flanged Joint Mastic: One-part, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric joint sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use O.

C. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

2.03 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

B. Hanger Materials: Galvanized sheet steel or threaded steel rod.

1. Hangers Installed in Corrosive Atmospheres: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
2. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for steel sheet width and thickness and for steel rod diameters.

C. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

D. Trapeze and Riser Supports: Steel shapes complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M.

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. .

2.04 RECTANGULAR DUCT FABRICATION

A. Fabricate ducts, elbows, transitions, offsets, branch connections, and other construction according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" and complying with requirements for metal thickness, reinforcing types and intervals, tie-rod applications, and joint types and intervals.

1. Lengths: Fabricate rectangular ducts in lengths appropriate to reinforcement and rigidity class required for pressure class.
2. Deflection: Duct systems shall not exceed deflection limits according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."

B. Transverse Joints: Prefabricated slide-on joints and components constructed using manufacturer's guidelines for material thickness, reinforcement size and spacing, and joint reinforcement.

C. Formed-On Flanges: Construct according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, using corner, bolt, cleat, and gasket details.

1. Duct Size: Maximum 30 inches wide and up to 2-inch wg pressure class.
2. Longitudinal Seams: Pittsburgh lock sealed with noncuring polymer sealant.

D. Cross Breaking or Cross Beading: Cross break or cross bead duct sides 19 inches and larger and 0.0359 inch thick or less, with more than 10 sq. ft. of nonbraced panel area unless ducts are lined.

2.05 ROUND AND FITTING FABRICATION

A. Diameter as applied to flat-oval ducts in this Article is the diameter of a round duct with a circumference equal to the perimeter of a given size of flat-oval duct.

B. Round, Longitudinal- and Spiral Lock-Seam Ducts: Fabricate supply ducts of galvanized steel according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."

C. Duct Joints:

1. Ducts up to 20 Inches in Diameter: Interior, center-beaded slip coupling, sealed before and after fastening, attached with sheet metal screws.

D. 90-Degree Tees and Laterals and Conical Tees: Fabricate to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," with metal thicknesses specified for longitudinal-seam straight ducts.

E. Diverging-Flow Fittings: Fabricate with reduced entrance to branch taps and with no excess material projecting from fitting onto branch tap entrance.

F. Fabricate elbows using die-formed, gored, pleated, or mitered construction. Bend radius of die-formed, gored, and pleated elbows shall be 1-1/2 times duct diameter. Unless elbow construction type is indicated, fabricate elbows as follows:

1. Mitered-Elbow Radius and Number of Pieces: Welded construction complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," unless otherwise indicated.
2. Round Mitered Elbows: Welded construction with the following metal thickness for pressure classes from minus 2- to plus 2-inch wg:

    a. Ducts 3 to 36 Inches in Diameter: 0.034 inch.

3. Round Mitered Elbows: Welded construction with the following metal thickness for pressure classes from 2- to 10-inch wg:

    a. Ducts 3 to 26 Inches in Diameter: 0.034 inch.
4. Round Elbows 8 Inches and Less in Diameter: Fabricate die-formed elbows for 45- and 90-degree elbows and pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees only. Fabricate nonstandard bend-angle configurations or nonstandard diameter elbows with gored construction.
5. Round Elbows 9 through 14 Inches in Diameter: Fabricate gored or pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees unless space restrictions require mitered elbows. Fabricate nonstandard bend-angle configurations or nonstandard diameter elbows with gored construction.
6. Round Elbows Larger Than 14 Inches in Diameter and All Flat-Oval Elbows: Fabricate gored elbows unless space restrictions require mitered elbows.
7. Die-Formed Elbows for Sizes through 8 Inches in Diameter and All Pressures 0.040 inch thick with 2-piece welded construction.

8. Round Gored-Elbow Metal Thickness: Same as non-elbow fittings specified above.

.

9. Pleated Elbows for Sizes through 14 Inches in Diameter and Pressures through 10-Inch wg: 0.022 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 DUCT APPLICATIONS

A. Static-Pressure Classes: Unless otherwise indicated, construct ducts according to the following:
   1. Exhaust Ducts (Negative Pressure): 2-inch wg.

B. All ducts shall be galvanized steel.

3.02 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Construct and install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install round and flat-oval ducts in lengths not less than 12 feet unless interrupted by fittings.

C. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

D. Install fabricated fittings for changes in directions, size, and shape and for connections.

E. Install couplings tight to duct wall surface with a minimum of projections into duct. Secure couplings with sheet metal screws. Install screws at intervals of 12 inches, with a minimum of 3 screws in each coupling.

F. Install ducts, unless otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally and parallel and perpendicular to building lines; avoid diagonal runs.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Conceal ducts from view in finished spaces. Do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions unless specifically indicated.

J. Coordinate layout with suspended ceiling, fire- and smoke-control dampers, lighting layouts, and similar finished work.

K. Seal all joints and seams. Apply sealant to male end connectors before insertion, and afterward to cover entire joint and sheet metal screws.

L. Electrical Equipment Spaces: Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment spaces and enclosures.

M. Non-Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, conceal spaces between construction openings and ducts or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as ducts. Overlap openings on 4 sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

N. Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls, install appropriately rated fire dampers, sleeves, and firestopping sealant. Fire and smoke dampers are specified in Division 15 Section "Duct Accessories." Firestopping materials and installation methods are specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

O. Protect duct interiors from the elements and foreign materials until building is enclosed. Follow SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction."

P. Paint interiors of metal ducts, that do not have duct liner, for 24 inches upstream of registers and grilles. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex finish coat over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 9 painting Sections.

3.03 SEAM AND JOINT SEALING

A. Seal duct seams and joints according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for duct pressure class indicated.

1. For pressure classes lower than 2-inch wg, seal transverse joints.

B. Seal ducts before external insulation is applied.

3.04 HANGING AND SUPPORTING

A. Support horizontal ducts within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

B. Support vertical ducts at maximum intervals of 16 feet and at each floor.

C. Install upper attachments to structures with an allowable load not exceeding one-fourth of failure (proof-test) load.

3.05 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors according to Division 15 Section "Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections according to SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual" and prepare test reports:

1. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
2. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If pressure classes are not indicated, test entire system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.
3. Maximum Allowable Leakage: Comply with requirements for Leakage Class 3 for round and flat-oval ducts, Leakage Class 12 for rectangular ducts in pressure classes lower than

and equal to 2-inch wg (both positive and negative pressures), and Leakage Class 6 for pressure classes from 2- to 10-inch wg.

4. Remake leaking joints and retest until leakage is equal to or less than maximum allowable.

3.07 CLEANING NEW SYSTEMS

A. Mark position of dampers and air-directional mechanical devices before cleaning, and perform cleaning before air balancing.

B. Use service openings, as required, for physical and mechanical entry and for inspection.

1. Create other openings to comply with duct standards.
2. Disconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
3. Remove and reinstall ceiling sections to gain access during the cleaning process.

C. Vent vacuuming system to the outside. Include filtration to contain debris removed from HVAC systems, and locate exhaust down wind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

D. Clean the following metal duct systems by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, and actuators except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.

E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.

F. Cleanliness Verification:

1. Visually inspect metal ducts for contaminants.

2. Where contaminants are discovered, re-clean and reinspect ducts.

END OF SECTION 23 31 13

SECTION 23 33 00 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Manual volume dampers.
   2. Control dampers.
   3. Flange connectors.
   4. Flexible ducts.
   5. Duct accessory hardware.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

   1. For control dampers, include leakage, pressure drop and maximum pressure data ratings.

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.

B. Source quality-control reports.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.05 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

   1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

B. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.

C. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.

D. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

E. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.03 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
b. Nailor Industries Inc.
c. Ruskin Company.

2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames:

a. Frame: Hat-shaped, 16 gauge thick, galvanized sheet steel.
b. Mitered and welded corners.
c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

5. Blades:

a. Multiple or single blade.
b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
d. Galvanized-steel, 0.064 inch thick.

6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
7. Bearings:

a. Oil-impregnated bronze or molded synthetic.
b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

B. Standard, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following

   a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
   b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
   c. McGill AirFlow LLC.
   d. Nailor Industries Inc.
   e. Pottorff.
   f. Ruskin Company.
   g. Vent Products Company, Inc.

2. Standard leakage rating**,** with linkage outside airstream.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames: Hat-shaped, 0.10-inch- thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
5. Blades:

   a. Multiple or single blade.
   b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
   c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
   d. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch- thick aluminum sheet.
   e. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch- thick extruded aluminum.

6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
7. Bearings:

   a. Oil-impregnated bronze.
   b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.

2.04 STEEL CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by the following] [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Nailor Industries Inc.
3. Pottorff.
4. Ruskin Company.

B. Low-leakage rating[, with linkage outside airstream,] and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.

1. Maximum Leakage: 3 cfm/sq ft at 1” static pressure.

C. Frames: 5” x 1” 16 ga. Galvanized steel hat channel with gusseted corner braces.

D. Blades: 6-inch (150 mm) maximum width, galvanized steel airfoil shaped with double skin construction of 14 ga (2 mm) equivalent thickness, in Parallel- and opposed-blade configuration.

E. Seals: Nonmetallic edge seals and flexible metal jamb seals.

F. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch- diameter; [galvanized[steel] stainless steel; blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.

1. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

G. Bearings: Oil-impregnated bronze or stainless steel sleeve.
1. Provide thrust bearings for dampers with blades to be mounted vertically.

2. Stainless-steel sleeve.
3. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
4. Thrust bearings at each end of every blade.

H. Operating Temperature Range: -40ºF to 180ºF

2.05 FLANGE CONNECTORS

A. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.

B. Material: Galvanized steel.

C. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.06 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."

1. Door:

a. Double wall, rectangular.
b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
c. Vision panel.
d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.

2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
3. Number of Hinges and Locks:

a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
b. Access Doors up to **18 Inches** Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.

2.07 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, multiple layers of aluminum laminate supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; aluminized vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 210ºF.
4. Insulation R-value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

B. Flexible Duct Connectors:

1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.

2.08 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Install control dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.

E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

G. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
1. At drain pans and seals.

2. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
3. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
4. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing.
5. Upstream from turning vanes.
6. Control devices requiring inspection.
7. Elsewhere as indicated.

H. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

I. Access Door Sizes:

1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.

J. Label access doors according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.

K. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.

L. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 23 33 00

SECTION 23 34 23 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Centrifugal roof ventilators.

1.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Project Altitude: Base air ratings on actual site elevations.

B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated and include the following:

   1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
   2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
   3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
   4. Material gages and finishes.
   5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.

B. Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. AMCA Compliance: Products shall comply with performance requirements and shall be licensed to use the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

C. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA standards.

D. UL Standard: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver fans as factory-assembled unit, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.

B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.

1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Belts: One set for each belt-driven unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Cook, Loren Company.
2. Greenheck Fan Corp.
3. Johnson Controls
4. Twin City Fan & Blower

2.02 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS

A. Description: Direct-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, curb base, and accessories.

B. Housing: Removable, spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle; square, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.

C. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.

D. Accessories:

1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 percent to less than 50 percent.
2. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
3. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
4. Motorized Dampers: Parallel-blade dampers mounted in curb base with electric actuator; wired to close when fan stops.

E. Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch- thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.

2.03 MOTORS

A. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC."

B. Enclosure Type: Guarded dripproof.

2.04 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

B. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.

B. Secure roof-mounting fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware.

C. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

D. Label units according to requirements specified in Section 23 05 53.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors as specified

B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment.

D. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Equipment Startup Checks:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
5. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
6. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
7. Disable automatic temperature-control operators.

B. Starting Procedures:

1. Energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm.
2. Measure and record motor voltage and amperage.

C. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

D. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.

F. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

G. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.

H. Repair or replace malfunctioning units. Retest as specified above after repairs or replacements are made.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Adjust belt tension.

C. Lubricate bearings.

3.05 CLEANING

A. On completion of installation, internally clean fans according to manufacturer's written instructions. Remove foreign material and construction debris. Vacuum fan wheel and cabinet.

B. After completing system installation, including outlet fitting and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finishes.

3.06 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain power ventilators.

1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules for starting and stopping, troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining equipment and schedules.
2. Review data in maintenance manuals.
3. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.

END OF SECTION 23 34 23

SECTION 23 37 13 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes ceiling- and wall-mounted diffusers, registers, and grilles.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each product indicated, include the following:

   1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GRILLES, REGISTERS AND DIFFUSERS

A. Grilles, registers and diffusers shall be as manufactured by Titus, Price or Nailor.

B. Types, sizes, patterns, deflections, finishes, and all accessories are scheduled on the drawings.

C. All grilles registers and diffusers shall be compatible with adjacent wall and ceiling systems. Confirm ceiling type with existing conditions and architectural plans and provide appropriate frame.

D. Provide galvanized sheet metal transitions, collars, or plenums for attaching grilles to ductwork.

E. All grilles, registers, and diffusers located in suspended lay-in ceilings shall be with compatible with the ceiling grid system as indicated on the architectural drawings.

PART 3 - PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GRILLES, REGISTERS AND DIFFUSERS

A. Install ceiling grilles, diffusers and registers where shown on drawings.

B. Coordinate exact location of ceiling grilles, diffusers and registers with new electrical lighting and architectural reflected ceiling plans.

C. Confirm proper orientation of all units with unit manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 23 37 13

SECTION 23 82 38 - HYDRONIC HEATING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Convectors

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include specialties and accessories for each unit type and configuration.

B. Maintenance Data: For propeller unit heaters to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1. Include the following:
   1. Maintenance schedules and repair parts lists for motors, coils, integral controls, and filters.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.04 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of propeller unit heaters and suspension system components with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, process components and piping, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Modine Manufacturing Company.
   2. Sterling.
   3. Rittling.

2.02 CONVECTORS

A. Convector Elements: Seamless copper tubing mechanically expanded into evenly spaced aluminum fins and cast-iron headers; steel side plates and supports; factory-pressure tested at 100 psig underwater.

B. Enclosures: Steel with exposed corners rounded; removable front panels with tamperproof fasteners braced and reinforced for stiffness.
   1. Front and Top: 0.0598-inch- thick steel.
   2. Back and Ends: 0.0478-inch- thick steel.

3. Insulation: 1/2-inch- thick, fibrous glass on inside at front, sides, and back of enclosure.
4. Finish: Factory-applied baked enamel in manufacturer's standard color.
5. Damper: Knob-operated internal damper at enclosure outlet, if not thermostatically controlled.
6. Access Doors: Factory made, permanently hinged with Allen-head camlock fastener, minimum size 6 by 7 inches, integral with enclosure for otherwise inaccessible valves.
7. Enclosure Style: See equipment schedule.

C. Capacity: As scheduled, based on 60 deg F entering air temperature, 170 deg F average water temperature

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to hydronic heating units for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations before unit installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install hydronic heating units level and plumb.

B. Install wall-mounting thermostats and switch controls in electrical outlet boxes at heights to match lighting controls.

C. Anchor convectors to wall in locations shown per the manufacturers recommended practices.

3.03 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, install shutoff valve and union or flange on each connection.

C. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance. Provide end pockets for convectors and valve compartments for fin tube enclosures.

D. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.04 CLEANING

A. After installing units, inspect unit cabinet or enclosure for damage to finish. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.

B. After installing units, clean hydronic heating units internally according to manufacturers written instructions.

END OF SECTION 23 82 33

SECTION 238239 - ELECTRIC HEATING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Electric Ceiling Heaters

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

1.03 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For Electric Heating Units to include emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.04 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable code for internal wiring of factory wired equipment.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect units from physical damage by storing in protected areas and leaving factory covers in place.

1.06 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Install units (equipment exposed to finished areas) after walls and ceiling are finished and painted. Avoid damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ELECTRIC WALL HEATERS

A. Architectural Heavy-duty ceiling heater: 14-gauge steel bar grille construction with tamper resistant construction.

B. Steel finned metal sheath electric heating elements.

C. Integral thermostat - tamper resistant.

D. Thermal overheat protectors, built in power disconnect switch, built in fan delay switch.

E. Permanently lubricated totally enclosed fan motor. U.L. listed.

F. Provide electric wall heaters with capacities as scheduled or indicated on drawings. Acceptable manufacturers to be: QMark type EFF1500 Series as indicated on the equipment schedule, Markel, or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive electric heating units for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations before unit-heater installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install ceiling unit heaters to comply with NFPA 90A.

B. Install units level and plumb.

C. Ground equipment per Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring per Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. The Electrical drawings do not attempt to show complete details of building construction which affects the electrical installation. The Contractor shall refer to the complete set of project drawings and specifications for additional details, which affect the proper installation of this work.

B. The mention of any article, operation, or method requires that the Contractor shall provide same and perform each operation, in complete accordance with the conditions stated. The Contractor shall provide all material, labor, equipment and transportation as necessary to complete the project in compliance with the Contract Documents. In general, this work includes everything essential for a complete electrical system in operating order as shown on the drawings and as specified.

C. All work shall be installed in accordance with all State and Local Inspection Authorities having jurisdiction together with the recommendations of the manufacturer whose equipment is to be supplied and installed under this Contract. The omission of expressed reference to any item of labor or material necessary for the proper execution of the work in accordance with the present practices of the trade shall not relieve the Contractor from providing such additional labor and materials.

D. Before submitting his bid, each bidder shall examine the drawings relating to his work and shall become fully informed as to the extent and character of the work required and its relation to other work in the building.

E. The Contractor, in conjunction with the Architect, shall establish exact locations of all materials and equipment to be installed. Consideration shall be given to construction features, equipment of other trades and requirements of the equipment proper.

F. All materials shall be suitably stored and protected prior to installation and all work shall be protected after installation, during construction and prior to acceptance.

G. The Contractor shall furnish all scaffolding, rigging, hoisting and services necessary for delivery, erection and installation of all equipment and apparatus required to be installed by the Contractor. All such equipment shall be removed by the Contractor upon completion of the project.

1.02 PERMITS AND LICENSES

A. The Contractor shall prepare and submit all applications and working drawings, as required, to authorities having jurisdiction over the project. All licenses and permits required shall be secured and paid for by the Contractor. The Contractor shall submit a copy of all permits secured to the Owner.

B. Provide the Owner with a written certificate that all parts of the electrical system have been inspected and final approval has been obtained from the appropriate authority having jurisdiction.

C. Provide a copy of the electrical permit to the Owner representative prior to proceeding with any work.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.

C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

D. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.

E. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

F. Provide: Furnish, install and wire complete and ready for service.

G. Exposed: Exposed to view in any room, corridor or stairway.

H. This Contractor: The Electrical Contractor, also referred to as "The Contractor".

I. The Architect: American Design, Inc.

J. The Engineer: IBC Engineering Services, Inc.

K. Code: National, State and Local Electrical codes including OSHA requirements.

L. The Owner: The individual who the Owner selects as his project representative.

M. Equivalent: Manufacturers or methods listed by name in the specifications, on the drawings or in an addendum are considered to be equivalent subject to Engineer review.

N. Substitution: Any manufacturer or method other than those listed by name in these specifications, on the drawings, or in an addendum.

O. Demo (Demolish): Detach item(s) from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.

P. Remove and Salvage: Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage to surrounding surfaces, and deliver to Owner.

Q. Remove and Reinstall: Detach item(s) from existing construction, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.

R. Existing to Remain: Existing item(s) of construction that are not to be permanently removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be demolished, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit to Engineer for review, the manufacturer's shop drawings and/or equipment brochures in quantities determined by the Architect for the following
   1. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers.
   2. Enclosed Controllers.
   3. Lighting Fixtures.
   4. Lighting Control Devices.

B. Shop drawings shall be submitted in advance of construction and installation so as to not cause delay in other Contractor's work and to allow for Engineer’s review.

C. All data submitted for Engineer's review shall be numbered consecutively, shall be noted to correlate with the electrical drawings, and shall bear:
   1. The name and location of the project.
   2. The name of the Contractor.
   3. The date of submittal.
   4. The date of the drawings and the date of each correction and revision
   5. If more than one type of lighting fixture (or other material) is on a submitted sheet, the proposed equipment shall be conspicuously checked with red pen by the Electrical Contractor.
   6. Failure to do this may result in the submittal(s) being returned to the Contractor for correction and re-submission.
   7. Failing to follow these instructions does not relieve the Contractor from the requirement of meeting the project schedule.

D. The Contractor shall examine, stamp and sign shop drawings and equipment brochures prior to submission. The Contractor shall verify that the materials and equipment depicted will properly fit into the construction. The Contractor shall also review all previously completed work related to the installation of the equipment depicted to ensure that it has been properly installed.

E. No materials or equipment subject to prior review by the Engineer shall be fabricated or installed by the Contractor. The Engineer's review of shop drawings shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the drawings and specifications, unless prior approval for such deviations has been granted.

F. Submit additional materials at the request of the Engineer.

G. Shop drawings shall bear the Contractor's stamp indicating approval or approved as noted.

H. Any equipment fabrication prior to shop drawing review shall be at the Contractor's risk.

1.05 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. The Contractor shall assemble and submit to the Architect for subsequent submission to the Owner, three complete sets of a Manual of Operation and Maintenance for each of the electrical and communications systems.

B. Each manual shall consist of a loose leaf bound volume instructing the Owner's personnel in the use, operation and maintenance of the system in question. The manual shall cover all phases of operation and maintenance of the equipment. Manuals shall accurately describe the operation, construction and adjustable features of the complete system and its component parts.

C. Assemble material in three-ring or post binders, using an index at the front of each volume and tabs for each system or type of equipment. In addition to the data indicated in the General Requirements, include the following information:
   1. Copies of all reviewed submittals bearing Contractor’s stamp indicating approval or approved as noted.
   2. Manufacturer’s wiring diagrams for electrically powered equipment.
   3. Records of tests performed to certify compliance with system requirements.
   4. Certificates of inspection by regulatory agencies.

5. Parts lists for manufactured equipment.
6. Preventive maintenance recommendations.
7. Warranties.
8. Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study and Fault Current Study Reports.
9. Additional information as indicated in the technical specification sections.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Substitution of Materials: Refer to Division 01, General Conditions of the Contract, and SUBSTITUTION AND APPROVAL OF MATERIAL, EQUIPMENT OR DESIGN.

B. Where equipment or accessories are used which differ in arrangement, configuration, dimensions, ratings, or engineering parameters from those indicated on the contract documents, the Contractor is responsible for all costs involved in integrating the equipment or accessories into the system and the assigned space and for obtaining the performance from the system into which these items are placed.

C. Manufacturer references used herein are intended to establish a level of quality and performance requirements unless more explicit restrictions are stated to apply

D. All work and material shall conform with the National Electrical Code (ANSI/NFPA 70).

E. All materials shall be listed by and shall bear the label of an approved electrical testing laboratory. If none of the approved electrical testing laboratories has published standards for a particular item, then other national independent testing standards, if available, applicable, and approved by the Architect/Engineer, shall apply and such items shall bear those labels. Where one of the approved electrical testing laboratories has an applicable system listing and label, the entire system, shall be so labeled.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate chases, slots, inserts, sleeves, and openings with general construction work and arrange in building structure during progress of construction to facilitate the electrical installations that follow.
   1. Set inserts and sleeves in poured-in-place concrete, masonry work, and other structural components as they are constructed.

B. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installing electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Coordinate installing large equipment requiring positioning before closing in the building.

C. The Contractor shall verify that all devices are compatible for the surfaces on which they will be used. This includes, but is not limited to, light fixtures, panelboards, devices, etc. and recessed or semi-recessed heating units installed in/on architectural surfaces.

D. Coordinate all work with other contractors/subcontractors prior to installation. Any installed work that is not coordinated and that interferes with other contractor's work shall be removed or relocated at the installing contractor's expense.

E. Coordinate electrical service connections to components furnished by utility companies.
   1. Coordinate installation and connection of exterior underground utilities and services, including provision for electricity-metering components.

2. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and of utility company providing electrical power and other services.

F. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are concealed by finished surfaces.

G. Where electrical identification devices are applied to field-finished surfaces, coordinate installation of identification devices with completion of finished surface.

H. Coordination Meetings: Attend coordination meetings with the Architect and all other trades for the purpose of coordinating the locations of all fire protection, plumbing, HVAC and electrical work for the entire project. The goal of these meetings is to avoid conflicts between trades in the field.

I. Coordination Drawings: Each fire protection, plumbing, HVAC and electrical contractor shall develop ¼" coordination floor plan drawings for all of their respective working areas that necessitate additional coordination to allow for efficient systems installation. Each coordination drawing, for all trades, shall be signed and dated by each trade indicating that each trade has fully coordinated their work.

J. Conflicts Between Trades: Resolve all conflicts with trades at no additional cost to the Owner or Architect/Engineer.

K. Ceiling Heights: Maintain all ceiling heights indicated on the architectural drawings. Ceiling heights will not be lowered to accommodate installation of fire protection, HVAC or electrical work. Install all work so that there is at least eight (8) inches clearance above the ceiling grid, in all areas, to facilitate installation of light fixtures. If installed work does not comply with the ceiling height requirements stated above, then the contractor shall remove and re-install work to comply with the stated requirements above at no additional cost to the Owner or Architect.

L. Ceiling Grid Priority: Lighting fixture locations take priority over diffuser and sprinkler head locations.

1.08 INTENT OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. These specifications and attendant drawings are intended to cover a complete installation of systems. The omission of expressed reference to any item of labor or material necessary for the proper execution of the work in accordance with present practices of the trade shall not relieve the Contractor from providing such additional labor and materials. No later than ten (10) days before bid opening, the Contractor shall call the attention of the Architect/Engineer in writing to any materials or apparatus the Contractor believes to be inadequate and to any necessary items of work omitted. If in the opinion of the Contractor there are omissions or errors in the plans or specifications, the Contractor shall clarify these points in writing with the Architect/Engineer before submitting his bid. In lieu of written clarification by addendum, resolve all conflicts in favor of the greater quantity or better quality.

B. The Contractor shall furnish and install all the necessary materials, apparatus, and devices to complete the electrical equipment and systems installation herein specified, except such parts as are specifically exempted herein.

C. If an item is either called for in the specifications or shown on the plans, it shall be considered sufficient for the inclusion of said item in this contract. If a conflict exists within the Specifications or exists within the Drawings, the Contractor shall furnish the item, system, or workmanship, which is the highest quality, largest, or most closely fits the Architect/Engineer's

intent (as determined by the Engineer). Refer to the General Conditions of the Contract for further clarification.

D. It must be understood that the details and drawings are diagrammatic. The Contractor shall verify all dimensions at the site with the Owner's representative and be responsible for their accuracy. Where appropriate the location shall be established in accordance with the manufacturer's installation drawings and details subject to the Architect's review.

E. All sizes as given are minimum except as noted.

F. Materials and labor shall be new (unless noted or stated otherwise), first class, and workmanlike, and shall be subject at all times to the Authority Having Jurisdiction inspections and A/E's reviews, tests and approval from the commencement until the acceptance of the completed work.

G. Whenever a particular manufacturer's product is named, it is intended to establish a level of quality and performance requirements unless more explicit restrictions are stated to apply. Refer to Division 01, General Conditions of the Contract.

H. The Contractor shall refer to shop drawings and submittal drawings for all equipment requiring electrical connections to verify rough-in and connection locations.

I. Unless specifically stated to the contrary, no measurement of an electric drawing derived by scaling shall be used as a dimension to work by. Dimensions noted on the electric drawings are subject to measurements of adjacent and previously completed work. All measurements shall be performed prior to the actual installation of equipment.

1.09 DRAWINGS

A. The Electrical drawings do not attempt to show the complete details of building construction which affect the electrical installation. The Contractor shall refer to the architectural, civil, structural and mechanical drawings for additional details which affect the proper installation of this work. Bring any discrepancies to the attention of the A/E for resolution. The Contractor is cautioned that diagrams showing electrical connections and/or circuiting are diagrammatic only and must not be used for obtaining lineal runs of wire to conduit. Wiring diagrams do not necessarily show the exact physical arrangement of the equipment.

B. The Engineer will make available to the Contractor a set of electronic AutoCad files to the Contractor. Each electronic copy requested will be put on a disk for the cost of $200 to cover technician time and mailing costs payable by the Contractor to the Engnieer. Any requests shall be made in writing to the Engineer with a certified check or money order payable to the IBC Engineering Services, Inc. The disk(s) will be sent out within 7 days of receipt of the full payment.

C. The Contractor shall be responsible for all existing field conditions, review existing field conditions prior to bid and shall take into account in bid proposal. No additional compensation will be allowed due to Contractor's failure to include all necessary work in the bid proposal.

1.10 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

A. All material and equipment shall be new and of the quality used for the purpose in good commercial practice, and shall be standard product of reputable manufacturers. Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, catalog number, and capacity or rating on a nameplate, securely affixed on the equipment in a conspicuous place.

1.11 DAMAGE TO OTHER WORK

A. The Electrical Contractor will be held rigidly responsible for all damages to the work of his own or any other trade resulting from the execution of his work. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to adequately protect his work at all times. All damages resulting from his operations shall be repaired or the damaged portions replaced by the party originally performing the work, (to the entire satisfaction of the Architect), and all cost thereof shall be borne by the Contractor responsible for the damage.

1.12 COOPERATION WITH OTHER TRADES

A. This Contractor shall completely cooperate with all other trades in the matter of planning and executing of the work. Every reasonable effort shall be made to prevent conflict and interferences as to space requirements, dimensions, locations, openings, sleeving or other matters which tend to delay or obstruct the work of any trade.

1.13 NEGLIGENCE

A. Should the Contractor fail to provide materials, templates, etc., or other necessary information causing delay or expense to another party, he shall pay the actual amount of the damages to the party who sustained the loss.

1.14 FIELD CHANGES

A. Should any change in drawings or specifications be required to comply with local regulations and/or field conditions, the Contractor shall refer same to Architect/Engineer for approval before any work which deviates from the original requirements of the drawings and specifications is started. In the event of disagreements as to the necessity of such changes, the decision of the Architect/Engineer shall be final.

1.15 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Provide all necessary cutting and patching, and with approval, to permit the installation of conduit or any part of the work under this branch. The Contractor shall be responsible for any cost caused by defective or ill-timed work. Patching of holes, openings, etc. resulting from the work of this branch shall be provided by this Contractor.

1.16 STANDARDS, CODES AND PERMITS

A. All work and materials are to conform in every detail to applicable rules and requirements of National, State and Local electrical codes, laws, ordinances, and regulations. Comply with all applicable OSHA regulations.

B. Conform with other applicable National Fire Protection Association codes, the National Electrical Safety Code, and present manufacturing standards (including NEMA).

C. All Division 26 work shall be done under the direction of a currently State Certified Master Electrician.

D. All materials shall have a U.L. label where a U.L. standard and/or test exists.

E. Prepare and submit to all authorities having jurisdiction, for their approval, all applications and working drawings required by them. Secure and pay for all permits and licenses required.

F. Abbreviations of standards organizations referenced in this and other sections are as follows:

1. ANSI American National Standards Institute
2. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials
3. EPA Environmental Protection Agency
4. ETL Electrical Testing Laboratories, Inc.
5. IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
6. IES Illuminating Engineering Society
7. ISA Instrument Society of America
8. NBS National Bureau of Standards
9. NEC National Electric Code
10. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association
11. NESC National Electrical Safety Code
12. NFPA National Fire Protection Association
13. UL Underwriters Laboratories Inc.

1.17 CLEAN-UP

A. Refer to Division 01, General Requirements, Cleaning for additional requirements.

B. This Contractor shall at all times keep the premises free from excessive accumulation of waste material or rubbish resulting from his work, including tools, scaffolding and surplus materials, and he shall leave his work broom-clean or its equivalent. In case of disputes, the Architect may order the removal of such rubbish and charge the cost to the responsible contractor as determined by the Architect/Engineer. At the time of final clean-up all fixtures and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned and left in proper condition for their intended use.

C. The Contractor shall repair all damage to new and existing equipment resulting from his work. When job is complete, this Contractor shall remove all tools, excess material and equipment, etc., from the site.

1.18 TESTS

A. General: The Contractor shall provide all instrumentation, labor and conduct all tests required by the Architect. All tests shall be made before any circuit or item of equipment is permanently energized. Circuits shall be phased out and loads shall be distributed as evenly as possible on all phases. All phase conductors shall be entirely free from grounds and short circuits. All instrumentation and personnel required for testing shall be provided by the Contractor and all tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Architect or his authorized representative.

B. System Tests:

1. Service and building ground tests.
2. Secondary feeders shall have an insulation resistance test utilizing a megger applying a test potential of 500 volts DC minimum.
3. Establish secondary phase to ground voltages.
4. Set transformer taps to deliver nominal rated voltage.
5. Establish proper phase relationship and motor rotation.

The following tests are required under normal load condition:

6. Record secondary phase to phase and phase to ground voltages and phase currents at all major equipment, apparatus, and on all secondary feeders. Voltage readings shall be taken at line side terminals of distribution centers and panelboards.
7. Confirm proper phase relationship and motor rotation.
8. Confirm load balance at distribution centers and panels. Rebalance load if necessary such that the minimum unbalance between phases shall not exceed 7-1/2%.
9. Reset transformer taps if necessary to deliver nominal rated voltage. Identify final tap settings on transformers nameplates.
10. Confirm operation of all electrically operated apparatus, such as circuit breakers, transfer switches, etc., by exercising same under load.
11. Record all settings and calibrations of circuit breakers, transfer switches, transformers, meters, timing devices, etc.

C. Records: All test data obtained by the Contractor or manufacturer/supplier shall be recorded and filed with the maintenance manual as part of permanent job records. Test data shall include identification of instruments employed, (field test only) condition of test (time, date, weather, etc.), parameters of test, personnel conducting test, and any pertinent information or conditions noted during the test.

1.19 DRAWINGS OF OTHER TRADES

A. The Contractor shall consult the drawings of the work for the various other trades; field layouts of the parties performing the work of the other trades; their shop drawings, and he shall be governed accordingly in laying out his work.

B. Specifically examine shop drawings of other trades to confirm voltage, current characteristics, and other wiring requirements for utilization equipment. Bring any discrepancies to the attention of the A/E.

1.20 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. The Contractor shall take all field measurements necessary for his work and shall assume the full responsibility for their accuracy.

B. Should any structural interferences prevent the installation of the outlets, running of conduits, etc., at points shown on drawings, the necessary minor deviations therefrom, as determined by the Architect, may be permitted. Minor changes in the position of the outlets or equipment if decided upon before any work has been done by the Contractor shall be made without additional charge.

1.21 EXAMINATION OF PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS AND SITE

A. Before submitting a bid, the Contractor shall familiarize himself with all features of the building and site which may affect the execution of his work. No extra payment will be allowed for the failure to obtain this information. As soon as possible but no later than ten (10) days before bid opening, the Contractor shall call the attention of the Architect/Engineer in writing of any materials or apparatus the Contractor believes to be inadequate and/or any necessary items of work omitted. If the Contractor believes there are inadequacies in the specifications or drawings, where clarifications are necessary to complete the project in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall clarify these points with the Architect/Engineer before submitting his bid. In lieu of written clarification by addendum, resolve all conflicts in favor of the greater quantity or better quality.

1.22 GUARANTEE

A. The Contractor shall unconditionally guarantee his work and all components thereof, excluding lamps, for a period of one year from the date of his final payment. He shall remedy any defects in workmanship and repair or replace any faulty equipment which shall appear within the guarantee period to the entire satisfaction of the Owner/Architect at no additional charge.

1.23 TEMPORARY ELECTRIC

A. Temporary electrical services include all electric service required up to the time of substantial completion.

B. Extend temporary electrical service from the building's existing electrical service.

C. Provide a minimum of two weatherproof sockets per 1000 sq. ft. of floor space. Sockets shall be utilized for interior lighting and small fractional HP motors only. In addition, install and maintain lamps as required to provide illumination of 1/4 watt per sq. ft. throughout, or as required by any codes or ordinances. Maintain and replace all defective sockets, fuses and wiring. Remove temporary installation upon completion of permanent service. All temporary wiring shall conform all applicable codes including NEC and OSHA.

D. All contractors shall provide and maintain their own extension cords and additional lamps as required to perform their work properly.

E. Contractors requiring temporary connections to 3 phase power service and single phase feeders for other than lighting and small fractional horsepower motorized tools shall make arrangement with the Electrical Contractor. Contractors requiring lighting outside of the building shall make their own arrangements with the Electrical Contractor and pay all costs for installation, maintenance and removal. Contractors requiring electrical equipment over one HP, including welders, hoists, heaters and coolers shall make their own arrangements for such service beyond the main switch and shall pay all costs thereof.

F. No permanent electrical equipment or wiring shall be used for temporary connections, unless authorized by this Section, upon signed order and with approval by the Architect on behalf of the Owner. Such approvals shall not shorten guarantee period.

1.24 SUBSTITUTION AND APPROVAL OF MATERIAL, EQUIPMENT OR DESIGN

A. Such requests shall be accompanied by three copies of all necessary illustrations, cuts, drawings and descriptions of material proposed for substitution and shall fully describe all points in which it differs from the articles specified. The Engineer will retain two copies and one copy returned to the Contractor with acceptance, rejection or revisions indicated thereon.

B. The proposed substitution does not affect dimensions shown on Drawings or as specified.

C. The proposed substitution will have no adverse affect on other trades, the construction schedule, or specified warranty requirements.

D. All proposed substitutions will be subject to satisfactory performance to the specification and considered as a deduct alternate rather than as an equivalent.

E. Where equipment or accessories are used which differ in arrangement, configuration, dimensions, ratings, or engineering parameters from those indicated on the contract documents, the Contractor is responsible for all costs, including architectural/engineering design and

construction costs, involved in integrating the equipment or accessories into the system and the assigned space and for obtaining the performance from the system into which these items are placed.

F. All substitution review costs shall be reimburse to the Engineer by the contractor or their suppliers on a Time/Material bases. This cost shall be paid on approval on disproval of the substitution material, equipment or design.

1.25 WORKMANSHIP

A. The installation of all work shall be made so that its several component parts will function as a workable system complete with all accessories necessary for its operation, and shall be left with all equipment properly adjusted and in working order. The work shall be executed in conformity with the best-accepted standard practice of the trade so as to contribute to efficiency and appearance. It shall also be executed so that the installation will conform and adjust itself to the building structure, its equipment and its usage.

1.26 COMMISSIONING

A. Section 01 91 13 “General Commissioning Requirements” requires the engagement of a Commissioning Agent to document the completion of the Plumbing, HVAC, and Electrical systems for the project. Comply with the requirements of Section 01 91 13 as a Commissioning Team member for commissioning of the various building systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORTING DEVICES

A. Material: Cold-formed steel, with corrosion-resistant coating acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Metal Items for Use Outdoors or in Damp Locations: Hot-dip galvanized steel.

C. Slotted-Steel Channel Supports: Flange edges turned toward web, and 9/16-inch- diameter slotted holes at a maximum of 2 inches o.c., in webs.

D. Slotted-Steel Channel Supports: Comply with Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for slotted channel framing.
   1. Channel Thickness: Selected to suit structural loading.
   2. Fittings and Accessories: Products of the same manufacturer as channel supports.

E. Raceway and Cable Supports: Manufactured clevis hangers, riser clamps, straps, threaded C-clamps with retainers, ceiling trapeze hangers, wall brackets, and spring-steel clamps or click-type hangers.

F. Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade A, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

G. Expansion Anchors: Carbon-steel wedge or sleeve type.

H. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.

I. Powder-Driven Threaded Studs: Heat-treated steel.

2.02 TOUCHUP PAINT

A. For Equipment: Equipment manufacturer's paint selected to match installed equipment finish.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Zinc-rich paint recommended by item manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide the maximum possible headroom.

B. Materials and Components: Install level, plumb, and parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference with other installations.

D. Right of Way: Give to raceways and piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.02 ELECTRICAL SUPPORTING DEVICE APPLICATION

A. Damp Locations and Outdoors: Hot-dip galvanized materials or nonmetallic, U-channel system components.

B. Install equipment grounding conductors in all feeders and circuits.

C. Selection of Supports: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Strength of Supports: Adequate to carry present and future loads, times a safety factor of at least four; minimum of 200-lb design load.

3.03 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Install support devices to securely and permanently fasten and support electrical components.

B. Install individual and multiple raceway hangers and riser clamps to support raceways. Provide U-bolts, clamps, attachments, and other hardware necessary for hanger assemblies and for securing hanger rods and conduits.

C. Support parallel runs of horizontal raceways together on trapeze- or bracket-type hangers.

D. Size supports for multiple raceway installations so capacity can be increased by a 25 percent minimum in the future.

E. Support individual horizontal raceways with separate, malleable-iron pipe hangers or clamps.

F. Install 1/4-inch- diameter or larger threaded steel hanger rods, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Spring-steel fasteners specifically designed for supporting single conduits or tubing may be used instead of malleable-iron hangers for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving lighting and receptacle branch circuits above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to slotted channel and angle supports.

H. Arrange supports in vertical runs so the weight of raceways and enclosed conductors is carried entirely by raceway supports, with no weight load on raceway terminals.

I. Simultaneously install vertical conductor supports with conductors.

J. Separately support cast boxes that are threaded to raceways and used for fixture support. Support sheet-metal boxes directly from the building structure or by bar hangers. If bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of the box and support the raceway with an approved fastener not more than 24 inches from the box.

K. Install metal channel racks for mounting cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices unless components are mounted directly to structural elements of adequate strength.

L. Install sleeves for cable and raceway penetrations of concrete slabs and walls unless core-drilled holes are used. Install sleeves for cable and raceway penetrations of masonry and fire-rated gypsum walls and of all other fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Install sleeves during erection of concrete and masonry walls.

M. Securely fasten electrical items and their supports to the building structure, unless otherwise indicated. Perform fastening according to the following unless other fastening methods are indicated:
   1. Wood: Fasten with wood screws or screw-type nails.
   2. Masonry: Toggle bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion bolts on solid masonry units.
   3. New Concrete: Concrete inserts with machine screws and bolts.
   4. Existing Concrete: Expansion bolts.
   5. Instead of expansion bolts, threaded studs driven by a powder charge and provided with lock washers may be used in existing concrete.
   6. Steel: Welded threaded studs or spring-tension clamps on steel.
      a. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.
   7. Welding to steel structure may be used only for threaded studs, not for conduits, pipe straps, or other items.
   8. Light Steel: Sheet-metal screws.
   9. Fasteners: Select so the load applied to each fastener does not exceed 25 percent of its proof-test load.

3.04 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to cable and raceway penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to achieve fire-resistance rating of the assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section “Through-Penetration Firestop Systems.”

3.05 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cut, channel, chase, and drill floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, and other surfaces required to permit electrical installations. Perform cutting by skilled mechanics of trades involved.

B. Repair and refinish disturbed finish materials and other surfaces to match adjacent undisturbed surfaces. Install new fireproofing where existing firestopping has been disturbed. Repair and refinish materials and other surfaces by skilled mechanics of trades involved.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect installed components for damage and faulty work, including the following:
   1. Raceways.
   2. Building wire and connectors.
   3. Supporting devices for electrical components.
   4. Electrical identification.
   5. Cutting and patching for electrical construction.
   6. Touchup painting.

3.07 REFINISHING AND TOUCHUP PAINTING

A. Refinish and touch up paint. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 09 Section "Painting."
   1. Clean damaged and disturbed areas and apply primer, intermediate, and finish coats to suit the degree of damage at each location.
   2. Follow paint manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation and for timing and application of successive coats.
   3. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
   4. Repair damage to paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.08 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. On completion of installation, including outlets, fittings, and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, paint spots, and construction debris.

B. Protect equipment and installations and maintain conditions to ensure that coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 26 05 00

SECTION 26 05 03 - ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MOUNTING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Electrical equipment mounting height requirements applicable to all Division 26 sections.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. NECA - Standard of Installation.

B. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association.

C. ADA- American with Disabilities Act.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. The mounting heights described below are the standard mounting heights. All mounting heights indicated on the drawings shall supersede the mounting heights described herein for that item only.

B. All mounting heights are to the centerline of the item unless otherwise noted.

C. All equipment installed in this project shall be mounted per the Americans with Disabilities Act.

3.02 MOUNTING HEIGHTS

A. Wiring Devices
   1. Switches and Switch/Receptacle Combinations: 46 inches above finished floor.
   2. Receptacles
      a. Standard: 18 inches above finished floor.
      b. Above countertops: 6 inches above backsplash.

B. Telecommunications Outlets
   1. Standard: 18 inches above finished floor.
   2. Above countertops: 6 inches above backsplash
   3. Wallmount: 54 inches above finished floor.

C. Low Voltage Switching Equipment
   1. Switches: 46 inches above finished floor.
   2. Relay panels: 72 inches above finished floor to top of enclosure.

D. Disconnect Switches
   1. Disconnect Switches: 46 inches above finished floor to top of enclosure.

E. Motor Controllers

1. Motor controllers: 60 inches above finished floor to top of enclosure.

F. Contactors
   1. Contactors: 60 inches above finished floor to top of enclosure.

G. Time Clocks
   1. Time clocks: 60 inches above finished floor to top of enclosure

H. Interior Luminaries
   1. Fixtures to be mounted at 80" minimum above finished floor to bottom of fixture:
      a. Wall mounted luminaries protruding greater than 4 inches form wall.
      b. Pendant mounted fixtures located above walkways.
   2. See electrical and architectural drawings for additional information further defining mounting height requirements.

I. Fire Alarm System
   1. Pull stations: 46 inches above finished floor.
   2. Alarm indicating device: 80 inches above finished floor or 6 inches below finished ceiling whichever is lower.

J. Security Systems
   1. Card Readers and key pads: 46 inches above finished floor.

END OF SECTION 26 05 03

SECTION 26 05 19 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes building wires and cables and associated connectors, splices, and terminations for wiring systems rated 600 V and less.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.02 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
   2. General Cable Corporation.
   3. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
   4. Southwire Company.

B. Refer to Part 3 "Conductor and Insulation Applications" Article for insulation type, cable construction, and ratings.

C. Conductor Material: Copper complying with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658. Minimum size shall be #12. Conductor size #10 AWG and smaller to be solid, #8 AWG and larger to be stranded.

D. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type THHN-THWN, and Type XHHW-2.

E. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type SO with ground wire.

2.03 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.

2. AMP Incorporated/Tyco International.
3. Gardner Bender.
4. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
5. Ideal Industries, Inc..
6. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
7. 3M Company; Electrical Products Division.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders: Copper.

B. Branch Circuits: Copper.

3.02 CONDUCTOR AND INSULATION APPLICATIONS

A. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

B. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

C. Exposed Branch Circuits, including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

D. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

E. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

F. Fire Alarm Circuits: Power-limited, fire-protective, signaling circuit cable, in raceway.

G. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

H. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Do not use conductor smaller than No. 12 AWG for power and lighting circuits.

B. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated

C. All conductors and cables shall be installed in conduit, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points prior to pulling conductors and cables.

E. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

F. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

G. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

H. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

I. Seal around cables penetrating fire-rated elements according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

J. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section " Identification for Electrical Systems."

K. The use of single-phase, multi-wire branch circuits with a common neutral is not permitted. All single-phase branch circuits shall be furnished and installed with an individual accompanying neutral, sized the same as the phase conductors.

L. Conductor sizes indicated on the drawings are minimum sizes. Ampacities of conductors do not take voltage drop into consideration. Contractor shall size conductors for feeders and branch circuits to prevent a voltage drop exceeding 3 percent at the farthest outlet of power, heating, and lighting loads, or combination of such loads, and where the maximum total voltage drop on both feeders and branch circuits to the farthest outlet does not exceed 5 percent, to provide reasonable efficiency of operation.

1. As a minimum use 10 AWG conductor for 20 ampere, 120 volt branch circuit home runs longer than 100 feet (30 m), and for 20 ampere, 277 volt branch circuit home runs longer than 200 feet (61 m).

3.04 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches of slack.

3.05 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.06 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Division 07.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.

B. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

C. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 26 05 19

SECTION 26 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes grounding of electrical systems and equipment. Grounding requirements specified in this Section may be supplemented by special requirements of systems described in other Sections.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Field Test Reports: Submit written test reports to include the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1. Comply with UL 467.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Grounding Conductors and Connectors:

a. Erico Inc.; Electrical Products Group.
b. Ideal Industries, Inc.
c. Raco, Inc.; Division of Hubbell.
d. Thomas & Betts, Electrical.

2.02 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

A. For insulated conductors, comply with Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Material: Copper.

C. Equipment Grounding Conductors: Insulated with green-colored insulation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATION

A. Use only copper conductors.

B. In raceways, use insulated equipment grounding conductors.

3.02 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

A. Comply with NFPA 70, Article 250, for types, sizes, and quantities of equipment grounding conductors, unless specific types, larger sizes, or more conductors than required by NFPA 70 are indicated.

B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductor with circuit conductors for the following items, in addition to those required by NEC:

1. Feeders and branch circuits.
2. Lighting circuits.
3. Receptacle circuits.
4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
6. Flexible metal raceway runs.

C. Computer Outlet Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from computer-area power panels or power-distribution units.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install so vibration by equipment mounted on vibration isolation hangers and supports is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment. Bond straps directly to the basic structure taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts. Install straps only in locations accessible for maintenance.

3.04 CONNECTIONS

A. General: Make connections so galvanic action or electrolysis possibility is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact will be galvanically compatible.

1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer to order of galvanic series.
2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

B. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: For No. 8 AWG and larger, use pressure-type grounding lugs. No. 10 AWG and smaller grounding conductors may be terminated with winged pressure-type connectors.

C. Noncontact Metal Raceway Terminations: If metallic raceways terminate at metal housings without mechanical and electrical connection to housing, terminate each conduit with a grounding bushing. Connect grounding bushings with a bare grounding conductor to grounding bus or terminal in housing. Bond electrically noncontinuous conduits at entrances and exits with grounding bushings and bare grounding conductors, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Tighten screws and bolts for grounding and bonding connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.

2. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 26 05 26

SECTION 26 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.

C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
c. ERICO International Corporation.
d. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
e. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.

2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
3. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
4. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

    a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

        1) Hilti Inc.
        2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
        3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
        4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.

2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.

    a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

        1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
        2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
        3) Hilti Inc.
        4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
        5) MKT Fastening, LLC.

3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
5. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.02 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements of Division 05 for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.

C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel.

D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

E. Plastic cable ties (zip ties) are not allowed, except for securing conductors within panel and equipment cabinet enclosures.

3.02 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.

C. Raceway and cables shall not be supported from other raceway.

D. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

E. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.

3. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
4. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
5. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69 or spring-tension clamps.
6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.

F. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.04 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting" for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 26 05 29

SECTION 26 05 33 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
2. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 05 29 “Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems” for supports, anchors, and attachment components for raceways, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

2. Section 26 27 26 “Wiring Devices” for devices installed in boxes and for recessed floor-boxes.

3. Section 27 05 28.33 "Conduits and Back Boxes for Communications" for conduits, wireways, surface pathways, boxes, faceplate adapters, enclosures, and cabinets serving communications systems.

4. Section 28 05 28 "Pathways for Electronic Safety and Security" for conduits, surface pathways, boxes, and faceplate adapters serving electronic safety and security.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.

C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

D. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.

E. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.04 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of raceways, boxes, enclosures, cabinets, and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
2. Electri-Flex Company.
3. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of EGS Electrical Group.
4. Republic Conduit.
5. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
6. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
7. Wheatland Tube Company

B. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

D. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.

E. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.

F. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.

G. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.

H. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
1. Fittings for EMT:

a. Material: Steel.
b. Type: compression or set-screw.

2. Expansion Fittings: Steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.

I. Joint Compound for IMC or GRC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.02 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
1. Cooper Technologies Company; Cooper Crouse-Hinds.
2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
3. Hoffman; a Pentair company.
4. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems.
5. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
6. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
7. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

E. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.

F. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

G. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

H. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.

I. Device Box Dimensions:
   1. Single-gang box: 4 inches by 2-1/8 inches by 2-1/8 inches deep.
   2. Double-gang box: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep.
   3. Three-gang box: 4 inches by 8-5/8 inches by 2-1/2 inches deep.

J. Gangable boxes are prohibited.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated.

   1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.

   2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC.

   3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.

   4. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 4.

B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

   1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
   2. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC or IMC.

   3. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
   4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
   5. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.

6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 1/2-inch trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid Conduit and IMC: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings with bushings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. EMT: Use setscrew or compression, steel fittings with insulated throat. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
3. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation. Install temporary closures to prevent foreign matter from entering raceways.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

E. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.

F. Make bends and offsets so ID is not reduced. Keep legs of bends in the same plane and keep straight legs of offsets parallel, unless otherwise noted.

G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.

H. Install exposed conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

I. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.

J. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

K. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

L. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts.

M. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.

N. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.

O. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.

P. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

Q. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

R. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

S. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

1. Install in each run of aboveground GRC, IMC, and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
    a. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

T. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires; use a maximum of 24 inches of flexible conduit for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement, and for all transformers and motors.

1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
2. Install a separate ground conductor within all flexible conduit connections.

U. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.

V. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel. Horizontal distance shall not be less than 24 inches.

W. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.

X. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

Y. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

Z. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

3.03 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements of Division 07.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 26 05 33

SECTION 26 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes electrical identification materials and devices required to comply with ANSI C2, NFPA 70, OSHA standards, and authorities having jurisdiction.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI C2.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and NFPA 70 for color-coding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 RACEWAY AND CABLE LABELS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1, Table 3, for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.

1. Color: Black letters on white field.
2. Legend: Indicates voltage and service.

B. Adhesive Labels: Preprinted, flexible, self-adhesive vinyl with legend overlaminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating.

C. Pretensioned, Wraparound Plastic Sleeves: Flexible, preprinted, color-coded, acrylic band sized to suit the diameter of the line it identifies and arranged to stay in place by pretensioned gripping action when placed in position.

D. Colored Adhesive Tape: Self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.

E. Tape Markers: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive, wraparound type with preprinted numbers and letters.

F. Brass or Aluminum Tags: 2 by 2 by 0.05-inch metal tags with stamped legend, punched for fastener.

2.02 NAMEPLATES AND SIGNS

A. Safety Signs: Comply with 29 CFR, Chapter XVII, Part 1910.145.

B. Engraved Plastic Nameplates and Signs: Engraving stock, melamine plastic laminate, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. in. and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.

1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.

C. Fasteners for Nameplates and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or No. 10/32, stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

2.03 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Cable Ties: Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, one-piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon cable ties.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength: 50 lb minimum.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
4. Color: According to color-coding.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Identification Materials and Devices: Install at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

B. Lettering, Colors, and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, colors, and other designations with corresponding designations in the Contract Documents or with those required by codes and standards. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

C. Sequence of Work: If identification is applied to surfaces that require finish, install identification after completing finish work.

D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before applying.

E. Color Coding Raceways: Color code exposed and accessible raceways of the systems listed below:

1. Apply the following colors to the raceway systems listed below:

a. Data and telephone: Blue.

b. Fiber Optic: Orange.

c. Fire Alarm System: Red.
d. Building Security/Card Access System: Yellow.

F. Caution Labels for Indoor Boxes and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Install pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive labels identifying system voltage with black letters on orange background. Install on exterior of door or cover.

G. Circuit Identification Labels on Boxes: Install labels externally.

1. Exposed Boxes: Pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive plastic label on cover.
2. Concealed Boxes: Plasticized card-stock tags.
3. Labeling Legend: Permanent, waterproof listing of panel and circuit number or equivalent.

H. Color-Coding of Secondary Phase Conductors: Use the following colors for phase conductors:

1. 208/120-V Conductors:

    a. Phase A: Black.
    b. Phase B: Red.
    c. Phase C: Blue.

2. Factory apply color the entire length of conductors, except the following field-applied, color-coding methods may be used instead of factory-coded wire for sizes larger than No. 10 AWG:

    a. Colored, pressure-sensitive plastic tape in half-lapped turns for a distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Use 1-inch-wide tape in colors specified. Adjust tape bands to avoid obscuring cable identification markings.
    b. Colored cable ties applied in groups of three ties of specified color to each wire at each terminal or splice point starting 3 inches from the terminal and spaced 3 inches apart. Apply with a special tool or pliers, tighten to a snug fit, and cut off excess length.

I. Power-Circuit Identification: Metal tags or aluminum, wraparound marker bands for cables, feeders, and power circuits in pull and junction boxes, and electrical switchboard room.

1. Legend: 1/4-inch- steel letter and number stamping or embossing with legend corresponding to indicated circuit designations.
2. Tag Fasteners: Nylon cable ties.
3. Band Fasteners: Integral ears.

J. Apply identification to conductors as follows:

1. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Indicate source and circuit numbers.
2. Multiple Power or Lighting Circuits in the Same Enclosure: Identify each conductor with source, voltage, circuit number, and phase. Use color-coding to identify circuits' voltage and phase.
3. Multiple Control and Communication Circuits in the Same Enclosure: Identify each conductor by its system and circuit designation. Use a consistent system of tags, color-coding, or cable marking tape.

K. Apply warning, caution, and instruction signs as follows:

1. Warnings, Cautions, and Instructions: Install to ensure safe operation and maintenance of electrical systems and of items to which they connect. Install engraved plastic-laminated instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation. Install metal-backed butyrate signs for outdoor items.
2. Emergency Operation: Install engraved laminated signs with white legend on red background with minimum 3/8-inch- high lettering for emergency instructions on power transfer, load shedding, and other emergency operations.

L. Equipment Identification Labels: Engraved plastic laminate. Install on each unit of equipment, including central or master unit of each system. This includes power, lighting, communication, signal, and alarm systems, unless units are specified with their own self-explanatory identification. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high

lettering on 1-1/2-inch- high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high. Use black lettering on white field. Apply labels for each unit of the following categories of equipment using mechanical fasteners:

1. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
2. Disconnect switches.
3. Enclosed circuit breakers.
4. Motor starters.
5. Push-button stations and control devices.
6. Contactors.
7. Remote-controlled switch stations.

END OF SECTION 26 05 53

SECTION 26 09 23 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following lighting control devices:
   1. Switch-box mounted occupancy sensors
   2. Indoor occupancy sensors.

B. Related Sections include the following:

   1. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers and manual light switches.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. LED: Light-emitting diode.

B. PIR: Passive infrared.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for occupancy and light-level sensors.

   1. Lighting plan showing location, orientation, and coverage area of each sensor.
   2. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.05 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.02 GENERAL LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

A. Line-Voltage Surge Protection: An integral part of the devices for 120- and 277-V solid-state equipment. For devices without integral line-voltage surge protection, field-mounting surge protection shall comply with IEEE C62.41 and with UL 1449.

2.03 SWITCH-BOX MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Acuity Brands.
2. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
3. Hubbell Wiring Devices.
4. Watt Stopper.
5. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
6. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.

B. Description: Occupancy sensor with integral power-switching contacts rated not less than 800-VA at 120 V, and suitable for light fixture control, or 1/6-hp motors; and rated for 1000 W at 277-V ac, suitable for light fixture control, or 1/3-hp motors, minimum.

1. Include ground wire.
2. Standard Range: 180-degree field of view, field adjustable from 180 to 40 degrees; with a minimum coverage area of **900 sq. ft.**
3. Sensing Technology: Dual technology – PIR and ultrasonic.
4. Ambient-Light Override: Concealed, field-adjustable, light-level sensor from 10 to 150 fc. The switch prevents the lights from turning on when the light level is higher than the set point of the sensor.
5. Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector at up to 30 minutes.
6. Adaptive Technology: Self-adjusting circuitry detects and memorizes usage patterns of the space and helps eliminate false "off" switching.
7. Color: White unless specified by Architect.
8. Unless: otherwise indicated, or if it is the only means of control in the area, the occupancy sensor shall function as a vacancy sensor turning luminaires off when space is unoccupied.

2.04 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Acuity Brands.
2. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
3. Hubbell Wiring Devices.
4. Watt Stopper.
5. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
6. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.

B. General Description: Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a separate relay unit.

1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.
4.
    a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
    b. Relay: Externally mounted though a 1/2-inch knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
    c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
7. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc; keeps lighting off when selected lighting level is present.

C. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by using a combination of PIR and ultrasonic detection methods in area of coverage. Particular technology or combination of technologies that controls on and off functions shall be selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.

1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of at least 36 sq. in., and detect a person of average size and weight moving at least 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s.
3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch- high ceiling.

2.05 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG, complying with Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG, complying with Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded copper conductors not smaller than No. 14 AWG, complying with Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

D. Install unshielded, twisted-pair cable for control and signal transmission conductors, complying with Division 27 Section "Structured Cabling."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SENSOR INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire suppression systems, and partition assemblies.

B. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve at least 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.02 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Wiring Method: Comply with Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size shall be 1/2 inch.

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Install field-mounting transient voltage suppressors for lighting control devices in Category A locations that do not have integral line-voltage surge protection.

D. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

F. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, adjust and test for compliance with requirements.
2. Operational Test: Verify actuation of each sensor and adjust time delays.

B. Remove and replace lighting control devices where test results indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

C. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Sensor Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date from Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to site outside normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

END OF SECTION 26 09 23

SECTION 26 27 26 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Single and duplex receptacles, ground-fault circuit interrupters, weather-resistant receptacles, and tamper-resistant receptacles.
   2. Single-, double-pole, 3-way and 4-way toggle switches.
   3. Device wall plates.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. TR: Tamper-resistant.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.04 COORDINATION

A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Wiring Devices:
      a. Cooper Wiring Devices.
      b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
      c. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
      d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand

2.02 RECEPTACLES

A. Straight-Blade-Type Receptacles: Heavy-Duty Specification Grade. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, Fed. Spec. W-C-596G, and UL 498. Configuration NEMA 5-20R, 125V duplex receptacle.

B. GFCI Receptacles: Straight blade, Heavy-Duty Specification Grade, with integral NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R duplex receptacle; complying with UL 498 and UL 943. Design units for installation in a 2-3/4-inch- deep outlet box without an adapter.

C. Weather Resistant Receptacles: Straight blade, Extra Heavy-Duty Specification Grade, weather resistant, comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, Fed. Spec. W-C-596G, NEC 406.8(A) and 406.8(B), and UL 498. Configuration NEMA 5-15R and 5-20R, 125V duplex receptacle listed as weather resistant type.

D. Tamper-Resistant Receptacles: Straight blade, Heavy-Duty Specification Grade, comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, NEC 406.11, NEC 210.52, and UL 498. Configuration NEMA 5-15R, 125V duplex receptacle with internal mechanisms to limit access to energized internal components.

2.03 SWITCHES

A. Single- and Double-Pole Switches: Comply with Fed. Spec. W-C-896F and UL 20.

B. Toggle Switches: Heavy -Duty Specification Grade, quiet type.

2.04 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.
   1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
   2. Material for Finished Spaces: 0.035-inch- thick, satin-finished stainless steel.
   3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
   4. Material for Wet Locations: Cast aluminum, and listed and labeled for use in wet locations while “In Use.”

2.05 FINISHES

A. Color:
   1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: Ivory, unless another color is selected by Architect, or required by NFPA 70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install devices and assemblies level, plumb, and square with building lines.

B. Wrap wiring devices with insulating tape before installing and placing plates.

C. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical, and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

D. Remove wall plates and protect devices and assemblies during painting.

E. All 15- and 20-ampere, 125- and 250-volt nonlocking receptacles installed in damp and wet locations shall be a listed weather-resistant type.

3.02 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Division 26 Section “Identification for Electrical Systems."
   1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes and on the back of wall plates.

3.03 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
   1. After installing wiring devices and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for proper polarity, ground continuity, and compliance with requirements.
   2. Test GFCI operation with both local and remote fault simulations according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 26 27 26

SECTION 26 28 13 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes cartridge fuses, rated 600 V and less, for use in control circuits, enclosed switches and controllers.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Provide fuses from a single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NEMA FU 1.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.03 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F or more than 100 deg F, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

1.04 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate fuse ratings with HVAC and refrigeration equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper Industries, Inc.; Bussmann Div.
2. Eagle Electric Mfg. Co., Inc.
3. Ferraz Shawmut, inc.
4. Littelfuse, Inc.

2.02 CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuse; class and current rating indicated; voltage rating consistent with circuit voltage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.

B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.

C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.

D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 FUSE APPLICATIONS

A. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.

B. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.

C. Control Circuits: Class CC, fast acting.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

3.04 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION 26 28 13

SECTION 26 28 16 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes individually mounted enclosed switches and circuit breakers used for the following:

1. Motor and equipment disconnecting means.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for attachment plugs, receptacles, and toggle switches used for disconnecting means.
2. Division 26 Section "Fuses" for fusible devices.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each switch and circuit breaker.

1. Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:

a. Enclosure types and details.
b. Current and voltage ratings.
c. Short-circuit current rating.
d. UL listing for series rating of installed devices.
e. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.

2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

C. Field Test Reports: Submit written test reports and include the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

D. Manufacturer's field service report.

E. Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers and for components to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 01. In addition to requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures," include the following:

1. Routine maintenance requirements for components.
2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting switches and circuit breakers.
3. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of circuit breaker.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NEMA AB 1 and NEMA KS 1.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.05 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with other construction, including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Fusible and Non-Fusible Switches:
   a. Square D Co.

2. Molded-Case Circuit Breakers:
   a. Square D Co.

2.02 ENCLOSED SWITCHES

A. Enclosed, Non-fusible Switch, 800 A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, lockable handle for up to two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in the closed position.

B. Enclosed, Fusible Switch, 800 A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, with clips to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle for up to two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in the closed position.

C. Accessories:
   1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
   2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded, and bonded; and labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
   3. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Auxiliary set of contacts arranged to open before switch blades open.

2.03 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: NEMA AB 1, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

   1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.

B. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker Features and Accessories: Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.

   1. Lugs: Mechanical style suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and material of conductors.
   2. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.

2.04 ENCLOSURES

A. NEMA AB 1 and NEMA KS 1 to meet environmental conditions of installed location.

   1. Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.

   2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
   3. Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.

2.05 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested enclosures before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

   1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with applicable portions of NECA 1, NEMA PB 1.1, and NEMA PB 2.1 for installation of enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

B. Mount individual wall-mounting switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Enclosure Nameplates: Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate mounted with corrosion-resistant screws, as specified in Division 26 Section “Identification for Electrical Systems.”

3.04 CONNECTIONS

A. Install equipment grounding connections for switches and circuit breakers with ground continuity to main electrical ground bus.

B. Install power wiring. Install wiring between switches and circuit breakers, and control and indication devices.

C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:

1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch, circuit breaker, component, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each line- and load-side circuit.
3. Inspect mechanical and electrical connections.
4. Verify rating of installed fuses.

B. Testing: After installing enclosed switches and circuit breakers and after electrical circuitry has been energized, perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Procedures: Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test indicated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches and Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

3.06 CLEANING

A. On completion of installation, inspect interior and exterior of enclosures. Remove paint splatters and other spots. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning. Repair exposed surfaces to match original finish.

END OF SECTION 26 28 16

SECTION 26 29 13 - ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes ac general-purpose controllers rated 600 V and less that are supplied as enclosed units.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 26 Section "Fuses" for fuses to be used in combination controllers with fusible disconnect switch.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed controller. Include dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each enclosed controller.

1. Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:

a. Enclosure types and details.
b. Nameplate legends.
c. Short-circuit current rating of integrated unit.
d. UL listing for series rating of overcurrent protective devices in combination controllers.
e. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices in combination controllers.

2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

C. Field Test Reports: Written reports specified in Part 3.

D. Manufacturer's field service report.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed controllers and components to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 01. In addition to requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures," include the following:

1. Routine maintenance requirements for enclosed controllers and all installed components.
2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.

F. Load-Current and Overload-Relay Heater List: Compile after motors have been installed and arrange to demonstrate that selection of heaters suits actual motor nameplate full-load currents.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Maintain, within 100 miles of Project site, a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance and repairs.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed controllers of a single type through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store enclosed controllers indoors in clean, dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Protect enclosed controllers from exposure to dirt, fumes, water, corrosive substances, and physical damage.

1.05 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of enclosed controllers with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Coordinate features of enclosed controllers and accessory devices with pilot devices and control circuits to which they connect.

C. Coordinate features, accessories, and functions of each enclosed controller with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit, motor, required control sequence, and duty cycle of motor and load.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Manual and Magnetic Enclosed Controllers:

a. Square D Co.

2. Variable-Frequency Controllers:

a. ABB Power Distribution, Inc.

2.02 MANUAL ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

A. Description: NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A, with toggle action and overload element.

2.03 MAGNETIC ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

A. Description: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, full voltage, non-reversing, across the line, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Control Circuit: 120 V; obtained from integral control power transformer with a control power transformer of sufficient capacity to operate connected pilot, indicating and control devices, plus 100 percent spare capacity. Control transformer to be provided with (2) primary and (1) secondary fuses.

C. Combination Controller: Factory-assembled combination controller and disconnect switch.

1. Fusible Disconnecting Means: NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, fusible switch with rejection-type fuse clips rated for fuses. Select and size fuses to provide Type 2 protection according to IEC 947-4-1, as certified by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

D. Overload Relay: Ambient-compensated type with inverse-time-current characteristic and NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 tripping characteristic. Provide with heaters or sensors in each phase matched to nameplate full-load current of specific motor to which they connect and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.

2.04 VARIABLE FREQUENCY CONTROLLERS

A. Description: NEMA ICS 2, pulse-width-modulated, variable-frequency controller; listed and labeled as a complete unit and arranged to provide variable speed of a NEMA MG 1, Design B, 3-phase, induction motor by adjusting output voltage and frequency.

B. Design and Rating: Match load type such as fans, blowers, and pumps; and type of connection used between motor and load such as direct or through a power-transmission connection.

C. Isolation Transformer: Match transformer voltage ratings and capacity to system and motor voltages; and controller, motor, drive, and load characteristics.

D. Output Rating: 3-phase; 6 to 60 Hz, with voltage proportional to frequency throughout voltage range.

E. Starting Torque: 100 percent of rated torque or as indicated.

F. Speed Regulation: Plus or minus 1 percent.

G. Ambient Temperature: 0 to 40 deg C.

H. Efficiency: 95 percent minimum at full load and 60 Hz.

I. Minimum Displacement Power Factor at Input Terminals: 95 percent.

J. Isolated control interface allows controller to follow control signal over an 11:1 speed range.

1. Electric Input Signal Interface: a minimum of two programmable analog inputs **0**- to 10-V dc, or 4- to 20-mA dc.

2. Pneumatic Signal: 3 to 15 psig.

K. Internal Adjustability: Include the following internal adjustment capabilities:

1. Minimum Speed: 5 to 25 percent of maximum rpm.

2. Maximum Speed: 80 to 100 percent of maximum rpm.

3. Acceleration: 2 to 22 seconds.

4. Deceleration: 2 to 22 seconds.

5. Current Limit: 50 to 110 percent of maximum rating.

L. Multiple-Motor Capability: Controller suitable for service to multiple motors and having a separate overload relay and protection for each controlled motor. Overload relay shall shut off controller and motors served by it when overload relay is tripped.

M. Self-protection and reliability features shall include the following:

1. Input transient protection by means of surge suppressors.

2. Snubber networks to protect against malfunction due to system voltage transients.

3. Motor Overload Relay: Adjustable and capable of NEMA 250, Class 10 performance.

4. Notch filter to prevent operation of the controller-motor-load combination at a natural frequency of the combination.

5. Instantaneous overcurrent trip.

6. Loss-of-phase protection.

7. Reverse-phase protection.

8. Under- and overvoltage trips.

9. Overtemperature trip.

10. Short-circuit protection.

N. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempt three restarts after controller fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction. Restarting during deceleration shall not damage controller, motor, or load.

O. Power-Interruption Protection: Prevents motor from re-energizing after a power interruption until motor has stopped.

P. Status Lights: Door-mounted LED indicators shall indicate the following conditions:

1. Power on.

2. Run.

3. Overvoltage.

4. Line fault.

5. Overcurrent.

6. External fault.

Q. Panel-Mounted Operator Station: Start-stop and auto-manual selector switches with manual speed control potentiometer and elapsed time meter.

R. Indicating Devices: Meters or digital readout devices and selector switch, mounted flush in controller door and connected to indicate controller output current, voltage, and frequency.

S. Manual Bypass: Magnetic contactor shall be arranged to safely transfer motor between controller output and bypass controller circuit when motor is at zero speed. Controller-off-bypass, selector-switch indicator lights set and indicate mode selection.

T. Integral Disconnecting Means: NEMA AB 1, instantaneous-trip circuit breaker with lockable handle.

U. Bypass Controller: NEMA ICS 2, full-voltage, non-reversing enclosed controller with across-the-line starting capability in manual-bypass mode. Provide motor overload protection under both modes of operation with control logic that allows common start-stop capability in either mode.

V. Isolating Switch: Non-load-break switch arranged to isolate variable-frequency controller and permit safe troubleshooting and testing, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode.

W. Remote Indicating Circuit Terminals: Mode selection, controller status, and controller fault.

X. BAS Interface: Factory-installed hardware and software to enable the BAS to monitor, control, and display VFC status and alarms. Allows VFC to be used with an external system within a multidrop LAN configuration; settings retained within VFC's nonvolatile memory.

1. Embedded BAS Protocols for Network Communications: ASHRAE 135 BACnet; protocols accessible via the communications ports

2.05 ENCLOSURES

A. Description: Flush- or surface-mounted cabinets as indicated. NEMA 250, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Devices shall be factory installed in controller enclosure, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Push-Button Stations, Pilot Lights, and Selector Switches: NEMA ICS 2, heavy-duty type.

C. Stop and Lockout Push-Button Station: Momentary-break, push-button station with a factory-applied hasp arranged so padlock can be used to lock push button in depressed position with control circuit open.

D. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable time-delay relays.

E. Elapsed Time Meters: Heavy duty with digital readout in hours.

2.07 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested enclosed controllers before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and surfaces to receive enclosed controllers for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 APPLICATIONS

A. Select features of each enclosed controller to coordinate with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and motor; required control sequence; duty cycle of motor, drive, and load; and configuration of pilot device and control circuit affecting controller functions.

B. Select horsepower rating of controllers to suit motor controlled.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. See Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical" for general installation requirements.

B. For control equipment at walls, bolt units to wall or mount on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not at walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical."

C. Enclosed Controller Fuses: Install fuses in each fusible switch. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Fuses."

3.04 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify enclosed controller components and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.05 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Install wiring between enclosed controllers according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electric Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.

C. Connect hand-off-automatic switch and other automatic-control devices where applicable.

1. Connect selector switches to bypass only manual- and automatic-control devices that have no safety functions when switch is in hand position.
2. Connect selector switches with enclosed controller circuit in both hand and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor overload protectors.

3.06 CONNECTIONS

A. Conduit installation requirements are specified in Division 26 Section “Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems.”

B. Ground equipment.

C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:

1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed controller bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

B. Testing: Perform the following field tests and inspections, and prepare test reports:

1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection indicated in NETA ATS, Sections 7.5, 7.6, and 7.16.
2. Certify compliance with test parameters.
3. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

C. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

3.08 CLEANING

A. Clean enclosed controllers internally, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

3.09 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Verify that enclosed controllers are installed and connected according to the Contract Documents.

B. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's submittal and installation requirements in Division 26 Sections.

C. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain enclosed controllers and variable-frequency drives.

1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules for starting and stopping, troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining equipment and schedules.
2. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
3. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
4. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.

END OF SECTION 26 29 13

SECTION 26 51 00 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Interior lighting fixtures with lamps and drivers.
   2. Lighting fixtures mounted on exterior building surfaces.
   3. Emergency lighting units.
   4. Accessories, including fixture dimmers and occupancy sensors.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for manual light switches.
   2. Division 26 Section "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. CRI: Color rendering index.

B. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

C. CU: Coefficient of utilization.

D. LPW: Luminaire per watt, system efficacy.

E. RCR: Room cavity ratio.

F. LED: Light emitting diode.

G. L_{70}: Lumen depreciation to 70% of initial lumen output.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. In conjunction with the interior lighting submittal provide, simultaneously, the lighting control submittal package, as indicated in 26 09 23 “Lighting Control Devices“ specification section.

B. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture scheduled, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:
   1. Physical description of fixture, including dimensions and verification of indicated parameters.
   2. Emergency lighting unit battery and charger.
   3. Complete fixture catalog number designation.
   4. LED:
      a. CCT, CRI
      b. Delivered lumen output
      c. Driver
         1) Drive current
      d. LPW

e. Photometric data

C. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

D. Source quality-control test reports.

E. Field quality-control test reports.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lighting equipment and fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures," include the following:

1. Catalog data for each fixture. Include the diffuser, driver, and lamps installed in that fixture.

G. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. NFPA 101 Compliance: Comply with visibility and luminance requirements for exit signs.

1.05 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

B. Coordinate luminaire with submitted ceiling system for appropriate mounting accessory(s).

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special Warranty for Emergency Lighting Unit Batteries: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of battery-powered emergency lighting unit agrees to repair or replace components of rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining nine years.

D. Special Warranty for LED drivers: Manufacturer's standard form in which driver manufacturer agrees to repair or replace driver that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for driver: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 LIGHTING FIXTURES

A. Fixtures and Components, General:
   1. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.
   2. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
   3. Sheet Metal Components: Steel, unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
   4. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
   5. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows, unless otherwise indicated:
      a. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
      b. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
      c. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
   6. Plastic Diffusers, Covers, and Globes:
   7. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
      a. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless different thickness is scheduled.
      b. UV stabilized.
   8. Glass: Annealed crystal glass, unless otherwise indicated.

B. For all luminaires provide the product specified in the lighting schedule.

2.02 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

A. General: Self-contained units complying with UL 924.
   1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, lead-calcium type with minimum 5-year nominal life and special warranty.
   2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
   3. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
   4. Integral Time-Delay Relay: Holds unit on for fixed interval when power is restored after an outage; time delay permits high-intensity-discharge lamps to restrike and develop adequate output.
   5. Contractor shall provide ten percent of total emergency lighting units to be installed at the direction of the A/E or authority having jurisdiction.

2.03 LED LUMINAIRES

A. Maintain color consistency and light intensity across multiple fixtures of the same designation and those with the same family.

B. Design luminaires with heat sinking adequate such that the junction temperature of the LED's is maintained to meet the rated life as published by the LED manufacturer.

2.04 LED LIGHT SOURCES (LED PACKAGES, ARAYS OR MODULES)

A. Minimum Color Rendering Index of 80.

B. Bin LED's so that all luminaires of the same type have closely-matched color and lumen output characteristics so that they shall be within 3 Mc Adams ellipse steps.

C. Efficacy: 50 Lumens per watt unless otherwise indicated.

D. L_{70}: 50,000 hours minimum.

E. CCT: 4000-4100K unless otherwise specified.

2.05 LED POWER SUPPY

A. Performance Requirements:
   1. Operate LED's within the current limit specifications of the LED manufacturer.
   2. Operate at 60Hz input source and have input power factor above 90% and a minimum efficiency of 70% at full rated load of the driver.
   3. Provide short circuit and overload protection.

B. Regulatory Requirements:
   1. Contain no PCB's (polychlorinated biphenyl).
   2. Comply with IEEE C.62.41-1991, Class A operation.
   3. Be UL1310/8750 recognized when used in conjunction with a UL listed luminaire.

2.06 FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical" for channel- and angle-iron supports.

B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as fixture.

C. Twin-Stem Hangers: Two, 1/2-inch steel tubes with single canopy designed to mount a single fixture. Finish same as fixture.

D. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated, 12 gage..

E. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch- minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

F. Aircraft Cable Support: Use cable, anchorages, and intermediate supports recommended by fixture manufacturer.

2.07 FINISHES

A. Fixtures: Manufacturers' standard, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Paint Finish: Applied over corrosion-resistant treatment or primer, free of defects.
   2. Metallic Finish: Corrosion resistant.

2.08 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Provide services of a qualified, independent testing and inspecting agency to factory test fixtures with drivers and lamps; certify results for electrical ratings and photometric data.

B. Factory test fixtures with drivers and lamps; certify results for electrical ratings and photometric data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Fixtures: Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls. Install lamps in each fixture.

B. Support for Fixtures in or on Grid-Type Suspended Ceilings: Use grid for support.
   1. Install a minimum of four ceiling support system rods or wires for each fixture. Locate not more than 6 inches from fixture corners.
   2. Support Clips: Fasten to fixtures and to ceiling grid members at or near each fixture corner with clips that are UL listed for the application.
   3. Fixtures of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support fixtures independently with at least two 3/4-inch metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.

C. Suspended Fixture Support: As follows:
   1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
   2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.
   3. Continuous Rows: Suspend from cable. Use a separate cable for each unit length of fixture chassis, including one at each end

D. Adjust aimable fixtures to provide required light intensities.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each installed fixture for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

B. Verify normal operation of each fixture after installation.

C. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify normal transfer to battery power source and retransfer to normal.

D. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

E. Corroded Fixtures: During warranty period, replace fixtures that show any signs of corrosion.

F. Provide field adjustments to sensors after occupancy.

END OF SECTION 26 51 00

SECTION 27 05 28.33 - CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR COMMNICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. The electrical contractor shall provide rough-in for the following communication systems.
   1. Telephone System.
   2. Data Cabling System.
   3. Fiber Optic Cabling System.
   4. Public Address System.
   5. Building Security/Card Access Control System.
   6. CCTV System

B. This Section includes providing raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, plywood backboards, sleeves and cabinets for low voltage wiring.

C. Related Sections include the following:

   1. Division 07 Section "Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation at penetrations through walls, ceilings, and other fire-rated elements
   2. Division 27 “Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems”.
   3. Division 27 “Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Communications Pathways and Cabling”.
   4. Division 27 “Structured Cabling”.
   5. Division 27 “Cable Trays for Communications Systems.”
   6. Division 26 "Wiring Devices" for devices installed in boxes and for floor-box service fittings.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.

C. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.

D. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

E. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.

F. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.

G. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.04 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of raceways, boxes, cable tray, runways, enclosures, cabinets, and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Manufacturer:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Allied Tube and Conduit
3. Electri-Flex Co.
4. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of EGS Electrical Group.
5. Republic Conduit.
6. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
7. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
8. Wheatland Tube Co.

B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

C. IMC: ANSI C80.6.

D. EMT and Fittings: ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.

E. FMC: Zinc-coated steel, complying with UL1

F. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket, complying with UL 360.

G. Fittings: NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B; compatible with conduit and tubing materials.

H. Finish:
1. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.
2. Data and telephone: BLUE EMT
3. Fiber Optic: ORANGE EMT
4. Building Security/Card Access: YELLOW EMT

2.02 METAL WIREWAYS

A. Manufacturer:

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.

2. Hoffman.
3. Square D.
4. Weigman.

B. Material and Construction: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Select features, unless otherwise indicated, as required to complete wiring system and to comply with NFPA 70.

E. Wireway Covers: Hinged type for indoor applications; Flanged-and-gasketed type for outdoor.

F. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.03 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Manufacturer:

1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. Appleton Electric Company.
3. Hoffman.
4. O-Z/Gedney; Unit of General Signal.
5. RACO; Division of Hubbell, Inc.
6. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Co.
7. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
8. Wiremold Company

B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1 and UL514A.

C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

D. Metal Recessed Floor Boxes for Power and Data:
1. Description: Six-gang large capacity floor box for power, data, and audio visual combined into a common floor box.
2. Manufacturer: Hubbell LCFBCA Floor Boxes.
3. Material: Cast iron.
4. Type: Fully adjustable before concrete pour.
5. Shape: Square.
6. Capacity: 6-Gang.
   a. (2) duplex receptacles with LCFBP8 face plate.
   b. Style-Line decorator opening with LCFBP26 face plate for mounting up to (6) data jacks.
7. Flush smooth metallic cover assembly with cable doors, flush with floor. Flanged for carpet applications, or unflanged for tile applications. Cover material type and finish to be selected by Architect, and varies depending on the location and room finish.
8. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application

E. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

F. Cast-Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

G. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous hinge cover and flush latch.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic, finished inside with radio-frequency-resistant paint.
3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

H. Cabinets: NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge. Key latch to match panelboards. Include metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage and include accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

2.04 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: For raceway, enclosure, or cabinet components, provide manufacturer's standard grey paint applied to factory-assembled surface raceways, enclosures, and cabinets before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors:

1. Exposed: Rigid steel.
2. Concealed: Rigid steel.
3. Underground, Single Run: RNC.
4. Underground, Grouped: RNC.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 3R

B. Indoors:

1. Exposed: EMT.
2. Concealed: EMT.
3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC; except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
4. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit.
5. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except as follows:

a. Damp or Wet Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4, stainless steel.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. EMT Conduit: Use steel set screw or compression.
2. Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated. Type with insulated throat (no cast).
3. Rigid Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated. Type with insulated throat (no cast).
4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, NECA 101, and TIA-569-B for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of pathways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation. Install temporary closures to prevent foreign matter from entering raceways.

D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

E. Protect stub-ups from damage where conduits rise through floor slabs. Arrange so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.

F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.

G. Make bends and offsets so ID is not reduced. Keep legs of bends in the same plane and keep straight legs of offsets parallel, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Install concealed raceways with a minimum of bends in the shortest practical distance, considering type of building construction and obstructions, unless otherwise indicated.

I. Raceways Embedded in Slabs: Install in middle 1/3 of slab thickness where practical and leave at least 2 inches of concrete cover.

1. Secure raceways to reinforcing rods to prevent sagging or shifting during concrete placement.
2. Space raceways laterally to prevent voids in concrete.
3. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
4. Change from nonmetallic tubing to Schedule 80 nonmetallic conduit, rigid steel conduit, or IMC before rising above the floor.

J. Install exposed raceways parallel or at right angles to nearby surfaces or structural members and follow surface contours as much as possible.

1. Run parallel or banked raceways together on common supports.
2. Make parallel bends in parallel or banked runs. Use factory elbows only where elbows can be installed parallel; otherwise, provide field bends for parallel raceways.

K. Join raceways with fittings designed and approved for that purpose and make joints tight.

1. Use insulating bushings to protect conductors.

L. Tighten set screws of threadless fittings with suitable tools.

M. Terminations:

1. Where raceways are terminated with locknuts and bushings, align raceways to enter squarely and install locknuts with dished part against box. Use two locknuts, one inside and one outside box.
2. Where raceways are terminated with threaded hubs, screw raceways or fittings tightly into hub so end bears against wire protection shoulder. Where chase nipples are used, align raceways so coupling is square to box; tighten chase nipple so no threads are exposed.

N. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

O. Telephone and Signal System Raceways, 2-Inch Trade Size and Smaller: In addition to above requirements, install raceways in maximum lengths of 150 feet and with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes where necessary to comply with these requirements.

P. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with UL-listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

Q. Stub-up Connections: Extend conduits through concrete floor for connection to freestanding equipment. Install with an adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs set flush with finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment with rigid steel conduit; FMC may be used 6 inches above the floor. Install screwdriver-operated, threaded plugs flush with floor for future equipment connections.

R. Flexible Connections: Use maximum length of 24 inches of flexible conduit for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations. Install separate ground conductor across flexible connections.

S. Set floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

T. Install hinged-cover enclosures and cabinets plumb. Support at each corner.

U. Outlets:

1. Locations of data, telephone, TV outlets and communication equipment on the drawings are approximate only. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or established in the specifications, the exact locations of electrical outlets shall be established in the field by directive from the Architect. Generally, outlets shall be located as required for proper installation of equipment served and otherwise locations shall be established by construction or code requirements and such as to be coordinated with equipment of other trades.
2. This Section shall consult with the Architect and refer to all details, sections, elevations and equipment plans and the plans of other trades for exact location.
3. The Architect reserves the right to make reasonable changes in the location of outlets, apparatus or equipment up to the time of roughing in. Such changes as directed shall be made by the Contractor without additional compensation.
4. Dimensions taken by scale shall not be used to establish rough-in locations.
5. No back-to-back units, offset outlet boxes on opposite side of wall a minimum of 12 inches.

V. Communication Outlets Requirements:

1. The approximate location of communication devices are indicated on the drawings; the specific location shall be determined in accordance with “Location of Outlets” of these specifications and as follows:
   a. Telephone and Data outlet, 4” square deep box with 1 gang ring mount at 18” AFF (or at height indicated on plan). Extend ¾” conduit to accessible corridor ceiling.
   b. TV outlet, 4” square deep box with 1 gang ring mount at 18” AFF (or at height indicated on plan). Extend ¾” conduit to accessible corridor ceiling.
   c. Telephone wall outlet, 4” sq deep box with 1gang ring mount at ADA guide lines for front, side or obstructed reach. Verify with Architect. If no obstructions and side accessible mount at 54” AFF. Extend ¾” conduit to accessible corridor ceiling space.
   d. TV outlets, 4” square deep box with 1 gang ring at 18” AFF. Extend ¾” conduit to accessible corridor ceiling space. Wall or ceiling mounted TV, Provide 4” square box with 2 gang ring and divider for power and TV. Mount at height indicated on plan. Extend ¾” conduit from TV (low voltage) side of box to accessible corridor ceiling space.
   e. Ceiling mounted overhead projectors. Provide one gang cut in box in overhead projector ceiling plate. Provide plastic bushing in knock out and a D-ring directly above outlet.
   f. Paging and PA system volume control, push to talk buttons or hand sets, provide 4” square deep box with 1 gang ring. Mount at ADA guide lines for front, side or obstructed reach. Verify with Architect. If no obstructions and side accessible mount at 54” AFF. Extend ¾” conduit to accessible corridor ceiling space.

3.03 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.05 CLEANING

A. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished raceways and boxes, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 27 05 28.33

SECTION 27 05 44 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR COMMUNICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Sleeves for pathway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
   2. Sleeve-seal systems.
   3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
   4. Grout.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves:
   1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
   2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:
   1. Material: Galvanized-steel sheet.
   2. Minimum Metal Thickness:
      a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and with no side larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
      b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches (1270 mm) or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.02 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.

b. CALPICO, Inc.
c. Metraflex Company (The).
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
e. Proco Products, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.03 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Presealed Systems.

2.04 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.

C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
   1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
      a. Seal annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."
      b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
   2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
   3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pathway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
   4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
   5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.

D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:
   1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
   2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual pathways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pathway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.02 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at pathway entries into building.

B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for pathway or cable material and size. Position pathway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pathway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.03 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 27 05 44

SECTION 27 10 00 - STRUCTURED CABLING (BY OWNER)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. All Structured Cabling (data and telephone cabling, IT equipment, fiber optic cabling and equipment, copper backbone cabling, cellular antenna components, etc.) will be provided by Milwaukee Public Library (Owner) and/or their telecommunications contractor under a separate contract. Section 27 10 00 is included for reference only.

B. This section describes the products and execution requirements relating to furnishing and installation of Telecommunications Cabling and Termination Components and related sub-systems as part of a structured cabling system. Vertical (Backbone) and horizontal (Station) cabling comprised of copper cabling are covered under this document.

C. The Horizontal (Station) Cabling System is based on the installation of 4-Pair Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP) DATA/VOICE (Category 6) Copper Cables. The cables shall be installed from each Standard Information Outlet (SIO) to the Telecommunications Equipment Room serving that area and terminated as specified in this document.

D. Station cables shall be installed in conduit, in cable tray, or “free-air’ above accessible ceilings. Outlets shall be mounted flush in wall-mounted box. Information Outlet locations to be identified on the project drawings.

E. Backbone Copper Cables and Fiber Optic Cables shall link the main telephone and data network service entrance points and the Telecommunications Equipment Room. Refer to the sub-section below detailing innerduct requirements for Fiber Optic Cables.

F. At the Main Telephone Equipment Room, termination hardware related to Voice Cabling shall be wall mounted. At the Main Data Equipment Room, data and fiber optic cable terminations shall be mounted on freestanding equipment racks.

G. All cables and related termination, support and grounding hardware shall be furnished, installed, wired, tested, labeled, and documented by the Contractor, as detailed in the following sections.

H. The Contractor shall provide all labor and materials necessary to construct the system as described herein. This includes, but is not limited to, furnishing and installing cable, cable supports, innerduct, racking and termination components, termination, testing, labeling and documentation.

I. Basic Electrical Requirements are applicable to all Division 27 sections. This section includes information common to two or more technical specification sections or items that are of a general nature, not conveniently fitting into other technical sections.

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 00 – Common Work Results for Electrical

B. Section 26 27 26 – Wiring Devices

C. Section 27 05 26 – Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems

D. Section 27 05 28.33 – Conduit and Back Boxes for Communications

E. Section 27 05 44 – Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Communication Pathways and Cabling

F. Section 27 11 00 – Communications Equipment Room Fittings

1.03 REGULATORY REFERENCES

A. All work and materials shall conform in every detail to the rules and requirements of the National Fire Protection Association, the Wisconsin Electrical Code, and present manufacturing standards. All materials shall be listed by UL and shall bear the UL label. If UL has no published standards for a particular item, then other national independent testing standards shall apply and such items shall bear those labels. Where UL has an applicable system listing and label, the entire system shall be so labeled.

B. Other applicable standards are as follows:
   1. ANSI/EEE C2 – National Electrical Safety Code
   2. NFPA 70 – National Electrical Code
   3. IBC – International Building Code, as adopted by the Wisconsin Commercial Building Code
   4. Wisconsin Administrative Code Chapter SPS 316 – Electrical
   5. TIA/EIA Standards 526 – 14A (OFSPT – 14), 526-7 (OFSPT – 7)
   6. TIA/EIA Standards 568-B, 569, and 607
   7. IEEE/ANSI 142 – 1982 – Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems.

1.04 WORK SEQUENCE

A. During the construction period, coordinate telecommunications schedule and operations with the Architect/Engineer and Owner.

B. For additional information pertaining to the sequencing of the work refer to Division 01, General Requirements.

C. Installation shall be sequenced to accommodate the Owner's occupancy requirements. See Division 01, General Requirements.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Under the provisions of Division 26 and Division 01, prior to the start of work the Contractor shall submit:
   1. Manufacturers Data covering all products proposed indicating construction, materials ratings and all other parameters identified in Part 2 (Products) below.
   2. Manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Submittals shall be grouped to include complete documentation of related systems, products and accessories in a single submittal. Where applicable, dimensions should be marked in units to match those specified.

C. Submittals shall be original catalog sheets or photocopies thereof. Facsimile (fax) sheets shall not be accepted.

D. Work shall not proceed without the Engineer's approval of the submitted items.

E. If materials are furnished as specified no further qualifications is necessary, except for items requiring shop drawings. However, if the contractor wishes to substitute another manufacturer and/or catalog, the following information in triplicate shall be submitted to the Engineer.

1. A complete description of the material which the contractor proposes to substitute (shop drawings, illustrations, catalog data, performance characteristics, etc.) and the reason for the substitution identifying any benefit to the Owner.

F. The Contractor shall receive approval from the Engineer on all substitutions of material. No substituted materials shall be installed except by written approval from the Engineer.

1.06 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Submit and record documents under provisions of Division 01.

B. Accurately record exact sizes, locations, and quantities of cables.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The manufacturer shall be a company specializing in communication cable and/or accessories with a minimum of five years documents experience in producing cable and/or accessories similar to those specified below.

B. The Contractor shall have been in this line of business for a minimum of five (5) years and completed four (4) jobs of the magnitude specified in the following sections.

C. The installing contractor shall have at a minimum one (1) Certified Installer trained to the latest industry standards to ensure the most reliable installation available. The certified installer shall have been trained by a company that offers a minimum fifteen (15) year system warranty.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to and receive products at the site under provisions of Division 01, General Requirement.

B. Cable shall be stored according to manufacturer's recommendation as minimum. In addition, cable must be stored in a location protected from vandalism and weather. Cable shall not be stored outside. If air temperature at cable storage location will be below 40 degrees F., the cable shall be moved to a heated (50 degrees F. minimum) location.

1.09 DRAWINGS

A. It shall be understood that the electrical and telecommunication details and drawings provided with the specification package are diagrammatic. They are included to show the intent of the specifications and to aid the Contractor in bidding the job. The contractor shall make allowance in the bid proposal to cover whatever work is required to comply with the intent of the plans and specifications.

B. The Contractor shall verify all dimensions at the site and be responsible for their accuracy.

C. Prior to submitting the bid, the Contractor shall call the attention of the Engineer to any materials or apparatus the Contractor believes to be inadequate and to any necessary items of work omitted, within ten (10) days prior to the Bid Due Date.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CITY FIBER OPTIC CABLE SERVICE ENTRANCE

A. This project includes installing, terminating, testing and documenting fiber optic cable to provide connectivity between the Good Hope Library to be located at 7717 W Good Hope Rd and existing City fiber optic facilities located in Good Hope Road. Work includes installation of conduit within the new building as specified by the facilities manager, extending existing conduits from the Good Hope Road right of way into the building, proofing and repair as needed of existing conduit to the public right of way, installation of subduct, installation of fiber optic cable, and termination of fiber optic cable at the service endpoint. Work performed must follow all applied construction and IEEE standards.

B. Conduit Installation – Building Exterior
   1. Rod existing conduit from the communications manhole in Good Hope Road north of the property to the point at which they will be extended to the new building. Identify at least two passable conduits for fiber optic cable and subduct from the manhole to the building.
   2. Extend two or more of the four conduits that extend from the manhole in Good Hope Road north of the property to the property foundation.

C. Conduit Installation – Building Interior
   1. Install a cabling path from where the conduits enter the building foundation to the telecommunications room. Use a route and materials as approved by the facilities manager.

D. Subduct and Cable Installation
   1. Install subduct through the previously proofed conduit path from the manhole to the building. Subduct shall be 1” PVC, Carlon Riser-gard w/pull tape (Carlon DF4X1C-2700).
   2. Install a 24-count single-mode fiber cable from the manhole to the building telecommunications room utilizing the newly installed subduct. Fiber shall be Corning Cable Systems ALTOS All-Dielectric, Loose Tube, Gel-Free Cable 24 F, Single-mode (OS2), part number 024EU4-T4101D20. Place a 100’ slack coil in the manhole and a 50’ slack coil inside the building telecom room. Attach slack coils to wall.
   3. Seal the building conduit entrance when complete.

E. Termination
   1. Install a termination panel at the top of an equipment rack inside the telecom room and terminate the twenty-four fibers. The splice and termination enclosure shall be Corning Cable FDC-005, with splice trays M67-048, and ST-connector termination panels FDM12P12-19-3RH000.
   2. The fiber in the manhole will be spliced to City communications cable by City forces at a later date.

F. Testing, Troubleshooting, and Acceptance

1. Each fiber terminated at 7717 W Good Hope Rd shall be tested at 1310 nm and 1550 nm in accordance with ANSI/TIAEIA-526-7, Method A.1, One Reference Jumper. The connector loss and splice loss shall not exceed 0.5 dB and 0.3 dB, respectively. Attenuation of the fiber shall not exceed 0.5dB/km. Newly installed fiber end faces shall be inspected; scratched, pitted or dirty connectors shall be diagnosed and corrected.

G. Documentation
1. Detailed test results and as-built construction drawings shall be provided to the City of Milwaukee upon completion of the project.

H. Permitting and Traffic Control
1. Any required permitting, including for work in the right-of-way or traffic control, and associated costs are the responsibility of the contractor.

2.02 BACKBONE (RISER AND TIE) COPPER CABLING

A. Backbone Voice Cabling
1. The Voice Backbone Cable shall link the main telephone service entrance demarcation point with the Main Equipment Room serving the building. This cable shall be terminated on 110 type blocks.
2. Voice Backbone Cable shall incorporate 24 AWG solid annealed Copper Conductors insulated with a polyvinyl chloride skin over expanded polyethylene. Conductors shall be twisted to form pairs and fully color-coded.
3. The Voice Backbone Cable shall be sized as detailed in Part 3 “Execution” of this section.
4. Conductors shall be identified by the insulation color of each conductor. The color code shall follow the industry standard composed of ten (10) distinctive colors to identify 25 pairs in accordance with ICEA publication S-80576-1988. Marking of each mate of primary conductor in a pair with the color of that primary conductor is optional.
5. The Voice Backbone Cable shall meet or exceed the EIA/TIA Category 6 performance.
6. When cables of larger than 25 pairs are required, the core shall be assembled into 25-pair sub-units, each color-coded in accordance with ICEA publication S-80-576-1988. Cables with over 600 pairs shall have 25-pair binder groups combined into super units. These super units shall be wrapped with a solid color thread that follows the primary color scheme of white, red, black, yellow and violet. Binder color code integrity shall be maintained wherever cables are spliced.
7. This cable shall meet or exceed NEC Article 800 Type CMR and be UL listed. Jacket shall be of fire resistant PVC. If this cable is installed in a Plenum area it shall meet or exceed NED Article 800 Type CMP and be UL listed.
8. All cables and equipment shall be furnished, installed, wired and tested by the Contractor.

2.03 BACKBONE FIBER OPTIC CABLE

A. General
1. Cables shall incorporate optical fibers meeting the specifications detailed in the sub-section(s) below. Backbone Fiber Optic Cable sizing (fiber count) shall be per Project Drawings.

B. Backbone Fiber Optic Cable

1. This cable shall be suitable for installation free-air, in building risers, in conduit, in cable tray and/or in innerduct.
2. Cable materials shall be all dielectric (no conductive materials).
3. Cabling shall carry OFNR rating (Optical Fiber Non-Conductive Riser) when installed in conduit and shall be listed as being suitable for use in a vertical run shaft or from floor to floor and shall be listed as being suitable for use in a vertical run in a shaft or from floor to floor and shall be listed as having fire-resistant characteristics capable of preventing the carrying of fire from floor to floor. An acceptable method of defining fire-resistant characteristics shall be that the cable passes the requirements of the Standard Test for Flame Propagation Height of Electrical and Optical-Fiber Cable Installed Vertically in Shafts (ANSI/UL 1666-1986).

C. Outer Sheath
1. The Outer Sheath shall be marked with the manufacturer's name, date of manufacture, fiber type, flame rating, UL symbol, and sequential length markings every two feet.

D. Temperature Range
1. Storage: -40 to +70 degrees C (no irreversible change in attenuation)
2. Operating -20 to +70 degrees C (OFNR)

E. Humidity Range: 0 to 100%

F. Max. Tensile Load ($\geq$ 12-fibers; Backbone Intra-building)
1. During Installation: 1332 Newton's (300 lb. force) (no irreversible change in attenuation)
2. Long Term: 600 N (135 lb. force)

G. Bending Radius
1. During Installation: 20 times cable diameter
2. No Load: 10 times cable diameter

H. Optical Fiber Specifications (General)– Backbone Cable
1. The fiber count in each cross-section will vary. For quantities and other design information, refer to the Project Drawings and Execution Section.
2. All optical fibers shall be sufficiently free of surface imperfections and inclusions to meet the optical, mechanical, and environmental requirements of this specification. Factory optical fiber splices are not allowed.
3. All fibers shall have been subjected to a minimum tensile proof test by the fiber manufacturer equivalent to 100-kpsi.
4. All fibers in each cable shall be guaranteed to meet the stated specifications.

I. Multi-mode Optical Fibers
1. Multi-mode Optical Fibers in each cable shall meet the following specifications:
   a. Fiber Type Multi-mode; doped silica core surrounded by a concentric glass cladding
   b. Index Profile Graded Index
   c. Transmission Windows 850-nm and 1300-nm
   d. Core Diameter (nom) 50-µm (microns)±3
   e. Cladding Diameter 125-µm±2
   f. Core –clad Concentricity $\leq$ 3-µm
   g. Cladding Non-circularity $\leq$2.0%

2. Fiber Coating Diameter 250 -µm ± 15 (primary coating)
   a. All coatings shall be mechanically strippable without damaging the optical fiber.
3. Attenuation (max. @ 23±5 degrees C; Backbone)
   a. @ 850-nm 3.75-dB/km
   b. @1300-nm 1.5-dB/km
4. Changes to multi-mode fiber shall show a point of discontinuity greater than 0.2dB at the specified wavelengths. Such a discontinuity or any discontinuity showing a reflection at that point shall be cause for rejection of that fiber by the Owner.
5. Bandwidth (min.)
   a. @850-nm 200MHz*km
   b. @1300-nm 500MHz*km
6. No multi-mode optical fiber shall show a point discontinuity greater than 0.2 dB at the specified wavelengths. Such a discontinuity or any discontinuity showing a reflection at that point shall be cause for rejection of the fiber by the Owner.

2.04 HORIZONTAL MEDIA (STATION CABLES)

A. Horizontal Data Station Cable (Copper)
1. All horizontal Data Station Cables shall terminate on modular Patch Panels in data racks in the Telecommunications Equipment Room (ER) as specified on the drawings.
2. Transmission characteristics of the Data Station Cables shall meet full Category 6 performance criteria as defined by the referenced TIA/EIA documents. Refer to the Execution Section which details the required performance criteria of the completed link of which the cable is a part.
3. Important: Cable and termination components (jack, patch panel, wiring, blocks) are specified to function as a system. The compatibility of the cable to be installed with the proposed termination components shall be recognized and documented by the termination component manufacturer.
4. The jacket color for Data cabled shall be BLUE.
5. Cable shall be packaged in a way that minimizes tangling and kinking of the cable during installation. Examples are open reels or packages that incorporate a rotating reel.

B. Horizontal Voice Station Cable (Copper)
1. All horizontal Voice Station Cables shall terminate on modular Patch Panels in data racks in the Telecommunications Equipment Room (ER) as specified on the drawings.
2. Transmission characteristics of the Voice Station Cables shall meet full Category 6 performance criteria as defined by the referenced TIA/EIA documents. Refer to the Execution Section which details the required performance criteria of the completed link of which the cable is a part.
3. Important: Cable and termination components (jack, patch panel, wiring, blocks) are specified to function as a system. The compatibility of the cable to be installed with the proposed termination components shall be recognized and documented by the termination component manufacturer.
4. The jacket color for Voice cabled shall be WHITE.
5. Cable shall be packaged in a way that minimizes tangling and kinking of the cable during installation. Examples are open reels or packages that incorporate a rotating reel.

2.05 INFORMATION OUTLET

A. General

1. Station cables shall each be terminated at their designated workstation location in the connector types described in the sub-sections below. Included are modular jacks (Voice & Data). These connector assemblies shall snap in to a mounting frame. The combined assembly is referred to as the Standard Information Outlet (SIO).
2. SIO mounting configurations shall be as follows:
    a. Flush mounted in electrical outlet box..
    b. All faceplates shall have the jacks loaded from the rear. Front-loaded faceplates will not be acceptable.
3. The Telecommunications Outlet Frame shall accommodate:
    a. Six (6) modular jacks when installed in a wall-mounted assembly. Two of the top positions shall be utilized for the voice jacks and the remaining positions shall be utilized for the data jacks.
    b. A minimum of six (6) modular jacks when installed in a floor-mounted assembly.
    c. The Voice outlet shall be: 8-pin modular, Category 6, unkeyed, Fog White pinned to T568 (B) standards.
    d. The Data outlet shall be: 8-pin modular, Category 6, unkeyed, Fog White, pinned to T568 (B) standards
    e. The outlet frame shall incorporate a mechanism for adjusting the surface plate to a plumb position.
4. Multiple Jacks- identified in close proximity on the drawings (and not separated by a physical barrier) – may be combined in a single assembly. The Contractor shall be responsible for determining the optimum compliant configuration based on the products proposed and documented these in the as-built records.
5. The same orientation and positioning of jacks and connectors shall be utilized throughout the installation. Prior to installation, the Contractor shall submit the proposed configuration for each SIO type for review by the Engineer.
6. Wall Mount Outlet Faceplates shall incorporate recessed designation strips at the top and bottom of the frame for identifying labels. Designation strips shall be fitted with clear plastic covers.
7. Where stand-alone “Data” or “Voice” only jacks are identified, the SIO Frame shall be configured as to allow for the addition of one (1) additional jack (voice or data) to be installed to supplement each such jack as defined by this project. The installation of these supplemental jacks is NOT part of this project.
8. Any unused jack positions shall be fitted with a removable blank inserted into the opening.
9. The faceplate of the SIO shall be constructed of High Impact Plastic. Faceplate color shall be Fog White.
10. Wall-mounted “Voice Only” outlets shall be installed where identified on the floor plan drawings to accommodate wall-mounted telephone sets. The wall plate shall be of stainless steel construction, accommodate one (1) voice jack as defined below, mount on a standard single gang outlet box or bracket and include mating lugs for wall phone mounting.
11. All Standard Information Outlets and the associated jacks shall be of the same manufacturer throughout the project. An allowable exception, however, is the wall-mounted “voice-only” outlet described above.

B. Data Jack
   1. Data jacks shall be an 8-pin modular jack.
   2. The interface between the jack and the station cable shall be a 110-style block or insulation displacement type contact. Termination components shall be designed to maintain the cable's pair twists as closely as possible to the point of mechanical termination.
   3. Data jacks shall be pinned per TIA-568A with pairs as follows:
      a. Pair 1 – Pins 5 & 4
      b. Pair 2 – Pins 3 & 6
      c. Pair 3 – Pins 1 & 2
      d. Pair 4 – Pins 7 & 8
   4. Transmission characteristics of the data jack shall be as required to meet the TIA/EIA category 6 performance criteria. Refer to the Execution Section which details the required performance criteria of the completed link of which the jacks are a part.
   5. The jack shall be UL verified and listed.
   6. Jack contacts shall have a minimum of 50 micro-inches of gold plating.
   7. The color of the Data Jack shall be Fog White.

C. Voice Jack
   1. Voice jacks shall be non-keyed 8-pin Modular Jack (8P8C)
   2. The interface between the jack and the station cable shall be a 110-style block or insulation displacement type contact. Termination components shall be designed to maintain the cable's pair twists as closely as possible to the point of mechanical termination.
   3. Voice jacks shall be pinned per T568A standard with the pairs as follows:
      a. Pair 1 – Pins 5 & 4
      b. Pair 2 – Pins 3 & 6
      c. Pair 3 – Pins 1 & 2
      d. Pair 4 – Pins 7 & 8
   4. Voice termination hardware shall meet Category 6 performance specifications as defined by the referenced EIA/TIA documents.
   5. The color of the voice jack shall be Fog White.

D. Wall-mount Voice-Only Outlets
   1. Wall mounted "Voice Only" outlets shall be installed where identified ("W") on the Project Drawing(s) to accommodate wall-mounted telephone sets. The wall plate shall be of stainless steel construction, accommodate one (1) voice jack as previously defined, mounted on a standard single gang outlet or bracket and include mating lugs for wall phone mounting.

E. Fiber Optic Connector
   1. The optical connector shall be SC-type.
   2. The connector ferrule shall be ceramic or glass-in-ceramic, metallic, or equivalent. The optical fiber within the connector ferrule shall be secured with an adhesive or mechanical process to prevent pistoning and other movement of the fiber strand.
   3. The connector body shall be of metal or a composite material.
   4. The attenuation per mated pair shall not exceed the following values:
      a. Multimode 0.5-dB (individual); 0.3-dB (average)

b. These values shall hold throughout the Cable system. Connectors shall sustain a minimum of 200 mating cycles per EIT/TIA-455-21 without violating specifications.

5. The connector shall meet the following performance criteria:

	Test Procedure	Max. Attenuation Change
b.	Cable Retention (FOTP-6)	0.2-dB
c.	Durability (FOTP-21)	0.2-dB
d.	Impact (FOTP-2)	0.2-dB
e.	Thermal Shock (FOTP-3)	0.2-dB
f.	Humidity (FOTP-5)	0.2-dB

2.06 DATA CORD REELS

A. Light/medium duty commercial grade retractable data cord reel, 15 ft. with CAT6 cable and RJ45 cable end.

1. Products:
   a. Ametek/Hunter Spring Spec. No. 198543.
2. Description: 15 ft. automatic retracting CAT6 cord reel with 4 twisted pair cord.
   a. CAT6 shielded, 500MHz cable with gray PVC jacket, and RJ45 cable end.
   b. 3 ft. supply cord.
   c. Termination: RJ45 cable end.
   d. Positive lock ratchet; black rubber ball stop
   e. All steel construction with formed steel mounting bracket; powder-coat finish.

2.07 TELECOMMUNICATIONS CLOSET TERMINATIONS

A. Data and Voice Patch Panels

1. Data and voice station cabling shall be terminated at the main telecommunications equipment room on patch panels incorporating modular jacks meeting the specifications for the telecommunications outlet detailed in the section above.
2. These panels shall be rack mounted.
3. The data and voice patch panels shall consist of a Mini-Com Modules for UTP. Modular jacks shall meet the specifications detailed above (NON-KEYED 8-pin).
4. Patch panel shall be Panduit Mini-Com Angled Modular Faceplate patch panels.
5. The largest single patch panel configuration shall not exceed 48 ports. Panels that are modular shall be fully populated (all ports occupied by jacks) and be provided in increments of no less than 12-jacks. No “High Density” data patch panels shall be allowed. (High Density is defined as those panels having less than one inch clearance between rows of modular connectors).
6. The patch panel blocks shall have the ability to seat and cut 8 conductors (4 pairs) at a time and shall have the ability of terminating 22-through 26-gauge plastic insulated, solid and stranded copper conductors. Patch panel blocks shall be designed to maintain the cable’s pair twists as closely as possible to the point of mechanical termination.
7. The patch panel as a system (including jack, cable interface and intermediate components) must maintain Category 6 performance per the referenced EIA/TIA documents. All pair combinations must be considered, with the worst-case measurement being the basis for compliance.

8. Panels shall incorporate cable support and/or strain relief mechanisms to secure the horizontal cables at the termination block and to insure that all manufacturers minimum bend radius specifications are adhered to.
9. The patch panel shall have color coded designation strips to identify cable count.
10. Transmission performance shall be maintained by the patch panel as a system (including jack, cable interface and intermediate components).

B. Voice Termination Field
1. At the telecommunications equipment room, each voice "backbone" cable shall be terminated on high-density horizontal blocks.
2. Each horizontal row of the cross-connect block must be capable of terminating one (1) twenty-five pair binder group (Backbone Cables). Backbone and Station blocks shall be segregated clearly identifying their function.
3. The mechanical termination shall:
   a. Have the ability of terminating 22-26 AWG plastic insulated, solid and stranded copper conductors.
   b. Provide a direct connection between the cable and jumper wires.
   c. Have less than 0.2-dB of attenuation from 1-16MHz.
   d. Have less than 100mw of DC resistance.
   e. Have less than 5 mw of resistance imbalance
   f. Have minimal signal impairments at all frequencies up to16MHz
4. Blocks shall identify pair position by a color designation-Blue, Orange, Green, Brown, Slate (Backbone only).
5. The blocks shall be designed to maintain the cable's pair twists as closely as possible to the point of mechanical termination.
6. The voice termination hardware shall be 110-style.
   a. Voice station cabling termination
      1) Four (4) pair termination clips (e.g. C4) shall be used in the termination of voice station cabling.
   b. Voice backbone cabling termination
      1) Five (5) pair termination clips (e.g. C5) shall be used in the intermediate termination of voice backbone cabling.
7. Horizontal troughs incorporating plastic distribution rings shall be provided by the Contractor to accommodate routing of jumpers. Troughs shall be positioned at the top of each column of termination blocks and between each 100-pair wiring block.
8. Vertical troughs incorporating metal distributing rings shall be provided in the Entrance Room for vertical routing of jumper and/or cross-connect wire. In each telecommunication closet, a backboard incorporating plastic distribution rings allowing for a change in direction in cross connect wiring shall be installed between the blocks on which station and backbone cabling are terminated.

2.08 FIBER OPTIC PATCH PANELS

A. All terminated fibers shall be mated to Duplex SC couplings mounted on enclosed patch panels. Couplers shall be mounted on a panel that, in turn, snaps into the enclosure. The proposed enclosure shall be designed to accommodate a changing variety of connector types including SC, ST, Fixed Shroud Duplex (e.g. "FDDI Connector"), Bionic and FC by changing panels on which connector couplings are mounted.

B. At each TC these panels shall be rack mounted.

C. The patch panel enclosure shall be sized to accommodate the total fiber count to be installed at each location as defined in the specifications and drawings – including those not terminated (if applicable). Connector panels and connector couplings (sleeves, bulkheads, etc.) adequate to accommodate the number of fibers to be terminated shall be furnished and installed by the contractor, and/or those included in "Bid Alternates" (if applicable).

D. Patch panels shall be enclosed assemblies affording protection to the cable subassemblies and to the terminated ends. The enclosures shall incorporate a hinged or retractable front cover designed to protect the connector couplings and fiber optic jumpers.

E. The patch panel enclosures shall provide for strain relief of incoming cables and shall incorporate radius control mechanisms to limit bending of the fiber to the manufacturers recommended minimums or 1.2 inch, whichever is larger.

F. Access to the inside of the patch panel enclosure during installation shall be from front and/or rear. Panels that require any disassembly of the cabinet to gain entry will not be accepted.

G. All patch panels shall provide protection to both the "facilities" and "user" side of the coupling. The patch panel enclosure shall be configured to require front access only when patching. The incoming cables (e.g. Backbone, Riser, etc.) shall not be accessible from the patching area of the panel. The enclosure shall provide a physical barrier to access of such cables.

H. Where "Loose Buffered" cables are installed, the 250 µm coated fibers contained in these cables may be terminated wither by (1) splicing of factory-terminated cable assemblies ("pigtails") or (2) the use of a "fan-out" kit. In the latter approach, individual fibers are to be secured in a protective covering- an Aramid reinforced tube for example-with connectors mated to the resulting assembly. In both instances, the proposed termination hardware shall incorporate a mechanism by which cable and sub-assemblies are secured to prevent damage. Splicing shall be by the "Fusion" method. Individual splice loss shall not exceed 0.3dB for multi-mode fibers. Direct termination of 250 µm coated fibers shall not be permitted.

I. Where splicing of the cabling at system end points is a requirement of the installation, the Termination Enclosure shall incorporate a mechanism for securing the splice tray(s) and fiber slack. The splice tray and fiber slack shall not be accessible from the "user" side of the enclosure.

2.09 EQUIPMENT RACK

A. Free Standing Equipment Rack

1. At each telecommunications equipment room, equipment racks shall be furnished by the Owner and installed by the Contractor to house cable termination components (e.g. Copper data/voice and fiber optic) and network electronics (by others).
2. Each rack shall conform to the following requirements:
    a. Racks shall be 84 inches in height and shall be self-supporting.
    b. Channel uprights shall be spaced to accommodate industry standard 19 inch mounting.
    c. Rack must be constructed of aluminum and either have a coating or painted surface.

d. Rack shall be double-sided, drilled and tapped to accept 12-24 screw. Uprights shall also be drilled on back to accept cable brackets, clamps, power strip(s), etc. Hole pattern on rack front shall be per EIA/TIA specifications (5/8" – 5/8"-1/2"). Hole pattern on the rear shall be at 3 inch intervals to accept cable brackets.

e. Rack should be supplied with a supply of spare screws (minimum of 24).

f. Base footprint should be no smaller that 15 inches x 20 inches.

g. Rack should be supplied with a ground bar and #6 AWG ground lug.

B. Jumper Management

1. Rack shall be equipped with vertical and horizontal jumper management hardware in the form of rings and guides, as to allow an orderly routing of twisted pair and optical fiber jumpers from the patch panels to the customer provided network equipment. Jumper management hardware shall be as follows:

a. Horizontal jumper management panels shall be painted steel 3.5 inch panel, have a minimum of five (5) jumper distribution rings. (1.75" x 3.75" minimum dimension) and incorporate jumper routing clips (plastic) for individual.

b. At minimum, horizontal cable management hardware shall be positioned above and below each grouping of two rows of jacks data or voice patch panels, and above and below each fiber optic patch panel.

c. Vertical jumper management shall provide for cable routing on front and rear of each rack and be 3 ½" square (minimum). Vertical jumper management hardware shall mount on spacers attached to the rack uprights and not on the upright itself. Where multiple racks are to be installed, this hardware shall be mounted between the uprights of adjacent racks. Rack uprights and the spacers shall be secured together per manufacturer recommendations.

d. Each rack shall be supplied with a minimum of twelve (12) releasable (e.g. “hook and loop”) cable support ties.

e. Where cable termination hardware is wall mounted, the Contractor shall be responsible for establishing a cable pathway for jumpers routed from the equipment rack(s) to the wall. This shall be in the form of slotted ducts, troughs or other means. Routing of jumpers via the overhead cable tray or ladder rack system is not acceptable. The proposed method shall be included in the submittals required by this document and shall be approved by the Engineer prior to installation.

2.10 FLEXIBLE NONMETALLIC INNERDUCT AND FITTINGS

A. General

1. Flexible non-metallic innerduct (e.g. “Innerduct”) shall be used as follows:

a. to segment conduit(s), increasing their capacity.

b. as protection to backbone fiber optic cables when installed in cable tray, and

c. as protection to fiber optic cables(s) within equipment rooms and telecommunications closets and the path between them.

2. Innerduct shall be corrugated.

3. Where not installed in a continuous length, innerduct segments should be spliced using couplings designed for that purpose.

4. Any vacant innerduct shall be equipped with a pull cord and capped at all ends to inhibit the entry of water and comtaminants.

5. Nominal duct size shall be 1-inch (minimum).

6. Innerduct should be rated (e.g. General, Flame-retardant, Riser or Plenum) as required by the installation environment. Riser and Plenum innerduct shall be of a color contrasting to that of the "Standard" and Flame-retardant innerduct. The preferred colors are Orange ("Standard & Flame retardant) and White (Riser and Plenum).

B. Flame-retardant Innerduct
   1. Innerduct installed within buildings (not including riser paths) or utility tunnels shall meet all of the above General requirements plus:
      a. Shall be fabricated of flame-retardant materials suitable for installation in such environments.
      b. Meet or exceed all requirements for flame propagation a specified by test method UL-2004 and referenced by the National Electrical Code NEC Sections 770 and 800 for listed optical fiber raceways being installed in plenum air spaces.

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Surface Raceway
   1. It is NOT anticipated that surface raceway may be used in this project.
   2. With the agreement of the Architect/Engineer, if a need arises to add telecommunications outlets in areas where the walls cannot be fished, the station wire serving these outlets shall be covered with raceways. No exposed wire shall be permitted.
   3. The raceway shall originate from a surface mounted box located eighteen inches (18 inches) off the floor and be attached to the wall and terminate above the ceiling. Raceway for a wall-mounted location shall originate from a surface mounted box located 48 inches off the floor.
   4. The color of this raceway shall be electrical ivory. All fittings including, but not limited to extension boxes, elbows, tees, fixture boxes shall match the color of the raceway.
   5. The raceway and all system devices must be UL listed, exhibit nonflammable self-extinguishing characteristics, tested to specifications of UL94V-0 and be category compliant as defined by TIA/EIA 568B.
   6. Minimum bend radius shall be adhered to for UTP cable.

B. Telecommunications Ground
   1. At the telecommunications equipment room and at the electrical service entry, the Contractor shall install a "Telecommunications Grounding Busbar (TGB)".

C. Labels
   1. All labels shall be permanent and machine generated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Contractor shall furnish and install all cables, connectors and equipment as shown on drawings and as specified above. It shall be noted that all cables shall be installed in continuous lengths from endpoint to endpoint. No splices shall be allowed unless noted otherwise.

B. Refer to project drawings which indicate the termination location(s) within each building. Provide cable routing as required between termination points.

C. It is the contractor's responsibility to survey the site and include all necessary costs to perform the installation as specified. This includes any modifications required to route and conceal horizontal distribution wiring

D. Beginning installation means contractor accepts existing conditions.

E. Contractor shall furnish all required installation tools to facilitate cable pulling without damage to the cable jacket. Such equipment is to include, but not limited tom sheaves, winches, cable reels, cable reel jackets, duct entrance tunnels, pulling tension gauge and similar devices. All equipment shall be of substantial construction to allow steady progress once pulling had begun. Makeshift devices, which may move or wear in a manner to pose a hazard to the cable, shall not be used.

F. All cable shall be pulled by hand unless installation conditions require mechanical assistance. Where mechanical assistance is used, care shall be taken to insure that the maximum tensile load for the cable as defined by the manufacturer is not exceeded. This may be in the form of continuous monitoring of pulling tension, use of a "break - away" or other approved method.

G. The Contractor will be responsible for identifying and reporting to the site coordinator(s) any existing damage to walls, flooring, tiles and furnishings in the work area prior to start of work. All damage to interior spaces caused by the installation of cable, raceway or other hardware must be repaired by the Contractor. Repairs must match pre-existing color and finish of walls, floors, and ceilings. Any contractor-damaged ceiling tiles are to be replaced, at no cost to the Owner, to match color, size, style and texture.

H. Where unacceptable conditions are found, the Contractor shall bring this to the attention of the Architect and Owner immediately. A written resolution will follow to determine the appropriate action to be taken.

I. Qualified personnel utilizing state-of-the-art equipment and techniques shall complete all installation work. During pulling operation an adequate number of workers shall be present to allow cable observation at all points of duct entry and exit as well as the feed cable and operate pulling machinery.

J. Cable pulling shall be done in accordance with cable manufacturer's recommendations and ANSI/IEEE C2 standards. Manufacturer's recommendations shall be a part of the cable submittal. Recommended pulling tensions and pulling bending radius shall not be exceeded. Any cable bent or kinked to radius less than recommended dimension shall not be installed. If any installed cable is kinked to a radius less than recommended dimension it shall be replaced by the Contractor with no additional cost to the project.

K. All wiring shall be run "free-air" above accessible ceilings, or in conduit raceway. All cable shall be free of tension at both ends.

L. Avoid abrasion and other damage to cables during installation.

M. Pulling lubricant may be used to ease pulling tensions. Lubricant shall be of a type that is non-injurious to the cable jacket and other materials used. Lubricant shall not harden or become adhesive with age.

N. The cable system will be tested and documented upon completion of the installation as defined in the section below.

O. A pull cord (nylon; 1/8 inch minimum) shall be co-installed with all cable in any conduit.

3.02 SYSTEM TOPOGRAPHY AND CABLE SIZE REQUIREMENTS

A. Backbone Cabling (Riser & Tie)
   1. Backbone cables shall be installed to link telecommunications rooms as outlined on project drawings.

B. Voice Backbone Cabling
   1. Backbone voice cabling shall be sized based on minimum pair counts (The pair counts shall include 30% growth to the nearest cable size). Cabling is to be terminated on 110-type blocks. The Contractor shall bond the outer metallic sheath of the cable to the TGB using a #6 AWG solid copper wire. This shall be as close as practical to the Building Entrance ground as defined by applicable code.

C. Fiber Optic Backbone
   1. Fiber optic backbone cabling shall be sized based on fiber counts as outlined on project drawings. Cabling is to be terminated on patch panels.

D. Fiber Optic Cable Installation
   1. Cable slack shall be provided in each Backbone fiber optic cable. This slack is exclusive of the length of fiber that is required to accommodate termination requirements and is intended to provide for cable repair and/or equipment relocation. The cable slack shall be stored in a fashion as to protect it from damage and be secured in the termination enclosure or a separate enclosure designed for this purpose. Multiple cables may share a common enclosure. Slack required in the various subsystems is as follows:
      a. Backbone Intra-Building: A minimum of 5-meters (approx 15-feet) of slack (each cable if applicable) shall be coiled and secured at one (1) end – preferably at the Entrance Room and/or Main Equipment Room. Cable slack installed other than at each end of cable run shall not be allowed.
      b. Exact cable termination locations shall be field verified with Owner.
      c. Where exposed, all backbone fiber optic cable shall be installed in protective innerduct. This includes areas where the cable is routed in cable tray and where making a transition between paths (e.g. between conduit and cable tray or into equipment rack(s). The innerduct should extend into the termination and/or storage enclosure(s) at system endpoints.

E. Station Cabling
   1. Information outlet cables with copper media (voice and data UTP) shall be located as detailed on the project drawings.
   2. The bidder in determining materials quantities and routing should utilize these documents.
   3. Station cables shall run to the information outlet from the telecommunications closet serving each area in conduit and free-air above drop ceilings.
   4. The maximum station cable drop length for data UTP shall not exceed 295-feet (90 meters) in order to meet data communications performance specifications. This length is measured from the termination panel in the wiring closet to the outlet and must include any slack required for the installation and termination. The Contractor is responsible for installing station cabling in a fashion as to avoid unnecessarily long runs. Any area that

cannot be reached within the above constraints should be identified and reported to the Engineer prior to installation. Changes to the plan shall be approved by the Engineer.

5. All cables shall be installed splice-free unless otherwise specified.
6. During pulling operation an adequate number of workers shall be present to allow cable observation at all points of duct entry and exit as well as the feed cable and to operate pulling machinery.
7. Avoid abrasion and other damage to cables during installation.
8. All cables shall be free of tension at both ends. In cases where the cable must bear some stress, Kellems grips may be used to spread the strain over a longer length of cable.
9. Where installed free-air, installation shall consider the following:
    a. Cable shall run at right angles and be kept clear of other trades work.
    b. Cables shall be supported according to code utilizing "J-Hook" mounting rings anchored to ceiling concrete, piping supports or structural steel beams. Hooks shall be designed to maintain cables bend to larger than the minimum bend radius (typically 2 x cable diameter).
    c. Supports shall be spaced at a maximum 4- foot interval unless limited by building construction. If cable "sag" at mid-span exceeds 6-inches, another support shall be used.
    d. Cable shall never be laid directly on the ceiling grid or attached in any manner to the ceiling grid wires.
    e. Cables shall not be attached to other cabling, plumbing or steam piping, ductwork, ceiling supports or electrical or communications conduit.
10. Manufacturers minimum bend radius specifications shall be observed in all instances.
11. Care should be taken in the use of cable ties to secure and anchor the station cabling. Ties should not be over tightened as to compress the cable jacket. No sharp burrs should remain where excess length of the cable tie has been cut.
12. Cable sheaths shall be protected from damage from sharp edges. Where a cable passes over a sharp edge, a bushing or grommet shall be used to protect the cable.
13. A coil of 4 feet in each cable shall be place in the ceiling at the last supports (e.g. J-Hook, Bridal Ring, etc.) before the cables enter a fishable wall, conduit, or box. These "service loops" shall be secured at the last cable support before the cable leaves the ceiling and shall be coiled from 100% to 200% of the cable recommended minimum bend radius.
14. To reduce or eliminate EMI, the following minimum separation distances from $\leq$480V power lines shall be adhered to:
    a. Twelve (12) inches from power lines of <5-kVa.
    b. Eighteen (18) inches from high voltage lighting (including fluorescent).
    c. Thirty-nine (39) inches from power lines of 5-kVa or greater.
    d. Thirty-nine (39) inches from transformers and motors.
15. All openings shall be sleeved and firestopped per prevailing code requirements upon completion of cable installation.

F. Station Cabling on Modular Furniture

1. Where furniture panels are installed to include contact with a wall, cabling shall be fed to the furniture panels via flexible conduit.
2. Where modular furniture is installed without wall contact, the contractor shall install a recessed floor box. The selection of the recessed floor box shall consider fill ratios, bend limits on the Cat 6 UTP and the eventual feed into the furniture partition.

3. Cabling shall be protected in the transition from the floor box or wall fittings to the modular furniture via a length of flexible plastic conduit or other approved protective means. Conduit fittings shall be compatible with the floor box and wall fittings proposed. There shall be no exposed cable in the transition to the modular furniture. Fill ratio (cable area vs. conduit area) in each feed shall not exceed 40%.
4. For purposes of bidding, it is to be assumed that the cable pathway shall be limited to the bottom panel of the modular furniture only. Communications cables would be run through these channels to the jack location.
5. For purposes of bidding, it is to be assumed that it will be the responsibility of the Contractor to punch and reinstall the bottom molding panels on the modular furniture as required to accommodate the communications cabling and SIOs. The panels shall be marked prior to installation by the Owner to identify the desired location of the SIOs. Any discrepancy between the project drawings identifying outlet locations and the markings should be brought to the attention of the Architect and Owner.
6. The SIO shall be secured to the panel via mounting tabs, pop-rivets, screws or other approved method. Use of adhesive tape is not acceptable. The method of securing the SIO to the panel shall not result in sharp protrusions (e.g. sheet metal screw tip) into the channel behind the panel.

G. Information Outlets
1. Information Outlets shall be flush mounted in wall-mounted boxes.
2. Nominal height (from finished floor to center line of outlet) in new installation shall be as follows:
   a. Standard Voice & Data Outlet — 18 inches
   b. Wireless Access point (WAP) — 12 inches above finished ceiling
   c. Wall-Mounted Telephone Outlet — 54 inches
   d. Wall-Mounted Telephone Outlet for Wheelchair Persons:
      1) Approach head on — per ADA regulations
      2) Approach parallel — per ADA regulations

H. Innerduct
1. Innerduct shall be riser or plenum rated as required by the installation environment. At minimum, innerduct should extend to the ladder rack above the termination enclosure at system endpoints.
2. All exposed innerduct is to be labeled at 35-foot (minimum) intervals with tags indicating ownership, the cable type (e.g. “Fiber Optic Cable”) and the cables it contains (e.g. MA-CS or FS-CS).
3. Where not installed in conduit, fiber optic cable shall be installed in protective innerduct.
4. Contractor shall determine optimum size and quantity to satisfy the requirements of the installation to insure that the mechanical limitations – including Minimum Bend Radius – of the cable are considered.
5. The innerduct should extend into the termination enclosure at system endpoints.
6. Where not installed in a continuous length, innderduct segments should be spliced using couplings designed for that purpose.
7. Should it be found by the Engineer, that the materials or any portion thereof, furnished and installed under this contract, fail to comply with the specifications and drawings, with the respect or regard to the quality, amount of value of materials, appliances or labor used in the work, it shall be rejected and replaced by the Contractor and all work

distributed by changes necessitated in consequence of said defects or imperfections shall be made good at the Contractor's expense.

3.03 CABLE TERMINATION

A. General

1. At the telecommunications equipment room, all data and voice station cables shall be positioned on termination hardware in sequence of the outlet I.D. starting with the lowest number.
2. At the 110-block, all intermediate voice cables shall be positioned on termination hardware in sequence of the outlet I.D. starting with the lowest number.
3. Termination hardware (blocks and patch panels) positioning and layout must be reviewed and approved by the Engineer prior to construction. The review does not exempt the contractor from meeting any of the requirements stated in this document.

B. Cable Termination – Voice UTP

1. Voice pairs shall terminate on wall mounted 110 type blocks. The Contractor shall coordinate the placement of blocks in order to integrate with other cabling.
2. Station blocks shall be provided to accommodate a minimum of 20% growth in the quantity of stations relative to the initial installation including change orders.
3. At information outlets and termination blocks, the installer shall insure that the twists in each cable pair are preserved to within 0.5 inch of the termination for voice cables. The cable jacket shall be removed only to the extent required to make the termination.
4. The Contractor shall furnish and install cable management hardware (e.g. D rings and cable guides) to neatly and securely route the cable from cable tray to the cable termination hardware.
5. The height of the voice termination field shall not exceed 6-feet (72-inches) above floor level to facilitate cable maintenance.
6. Blocks on which backbone and intermediate cabling are terminated shall be positioned in separate columns. Backbone cabling should be positioned to the left; intermediate cabling to the right and be in close proximity as to simplify installation and subsequent tracing of cross-connect wiring. Where new cabling is to be integrated with existing cabling at the building entrance, it will be the responsibility of the Contractor, in cooperation with the Owner, to coordinate placement of voice termination hardware the local exchange carrier(s) serving the site.
7. Cables shall be fed from below the termination hardware in a manner that will facilitate growth.
8. Horizontal troughs incorporating split plastic distribution rings shall be provided by the Contractor to accommodate routing of jumpers. Troughs shall be positioned at the top of each column of termination blocks and between each 100-pair wiring block. Rings shall be positioned between the backbone and station blocks for vertical routing of jumpers and/or cross connect wiring,
9. Termination of intermediate voice cabling shall be accomplished by using four-pair (e.g. C4-type) clips. The twenty-fifth pair of each row on the 110 type block located in the IDF shall not be used for termination of horizontal voice cable.
10. Termination of backbone voice cabling shall be accomplished by using five- pair (e.g. C5-type) clips.

11. The installer shall insure that the twists in each cable pair are preserved to within 1.0 inch of the termination for all UTP cables. The cable jacket shall be removed only to the extent required to make the termination

C. Cable Termination – Data UTP

1. Data patch panels shall be designed and installed in a fashion as to allow future station cabling to be terminated on the panel without disruption to existing connections.
2. Data patch panels shall be sized to accommodate a minimum of 20% growth in the quantity of stations relative to the initial installation including change orders.
3. At information outlets and data patch panels, the installer shall insure that the twists in each cable pair are preserved to within 0.5 inch of the termination for data cables. The cable jacket shall be removed only to the extent required to make the termination.

D. Cable Termination – Fiber Optic

1. ALL fibers shall be terminated using the specified connector type.
2. Fibers shall be positioned consecutively and mapped "position for position" between patch panels. There shall be no transpositions in the cabling.
3. Connectors from two cables shall never share a common coupling panel. Multi-mode and single mode optical fibers (where applicable) shall be segregated on the panels as to clearly identify the distinction between fiber types.
4. All terminated fibers at the telecommunications closets shall be mated to couplings mounted on patch panels. Couplings shall be mounted on a panel that, in turn, snaps into the housing assembly. Any unused panel positions shall be fitted with a blank panel inhibiting access to the fiber optic cable from the front of the housing.
5. All couplings shall be fitted with a dust cap.
6. Fibers from multiple locations may share a common enclosure, however, they must be segregated on the connector panels and clearly identified. Fibers from multiple destinations may be secured in a common enclosure provided that they are clearly identified as such. Fibers from different locations shall not share a common connector panel (e.g. "insert").
7. Slack in each fiber shall be provided as to allow re-termination in the event of connector or fiber end-face damage. Adequate slack shall be retained to allow termination at a 30 inch high workbench positioned adjacent to the termination enclosure(s). A minimum of 1-meter (~39 inches) of slack shall be retained regardless of panel position relative to the potential work area.
8. Where "Loose Buffered" cables are installed, the 250μm coated fibers contained in these cables may be terminated either by 1) splicing of factory terminated cable assemblies ("pigtails") or 2) use of a "fan-out" kit. In the latter approach, individual fibers are to be secured in a protective covering, an Aramid (e.g. Kelvar) reinforced tube for example, with connectors mated to the resulting assembly. In both instances, the proposed termination hardware shall incorporate a mechanism by which cable and sub assemblies are secured to prevent damage. Splicing shall be by the "fusion" method. Individual splice loss shall not exceed 0.3 dB for multi-mode fibers and 0.1 dB for single mode fibers (of applicable). Direct termination of 250 um coated fibers shall not be permitted.

E. Voice Cross Connects

1. This Contractor shall be responsible for the "Cross Connect" wiring between the station and backbone voice cabling.

2. One (1) pair in each station cable shall be cross-connected to the backbone (riser or tie) cable . One pair Cross connect wire shall be used.
3. Fastening cables directly to support brackets with wire or plastic ties will not be accepted. All cabling shall be neatly laced, dressed and supported. Retainer clips shall be used on each 110-type block to secure jumper wires on the wiring block(s).
4. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to work with the Owner and site coordinator(s) and provide the necessary assistance to allow Owner and/or telephone company personnel to make the necessary connections to establish service on the new cable system. These activities include, but are not limited to cross connect documentation, general wiring overview and cable pair identification.

F. Equipment Rack (Free Standing)
1. Equipment racks shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor as required to facilitate the system cable terminations.

G. Hardware.
1. Data patch panel termination hardware shall be Panduit products to include:
   a. Patch panel Panduit #CPPLA48WBL, as required with 20% spare capacity.
   b. Horizontal pass thru Panduit #NCMHAEF4, (2) per rack.
   c. Vertical patch cable management Panduit #WMPVHC45E one each side (2) of rack containing 48 port angled patch panels.
2. Substitution of other brands must be approved by Owner before work begins. Contractor must supply Owner with substitution product catalog and product samples for approval.
3. Standard Information Outlet (SIO) hardware shall include both data and voice terminations and faceplate. Contractor must supply Owner with substitution product catalog and product samples for approval.

3.04 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE

A. General
1. The Contractor is responsible to perform acceptance tests as indicated below for each sub-system (e.g. backbone, station, etc.) as it is completed.
2. The Contractor is responsible for supplying all equipment and personnel necessary to conduct the acceptance tests. Prior to testing, the Contractor shall provide a summary of the proposed test plan for each cable type including equipment to use used, set-up, test frequencies or wavelengths, results format, etc. The Engineer shall approve of the method of testing.
3. The Contractor shall visually inspect all cabling and termination points to insure that they are complete and conform to the wiring pattern defined herein. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with a written certification that this inspection has been made.
4. The Contractor shall conduct acceptance testing according to a schedule coordinated with the Owner. Representatives of the Owner may be in attendance to witness the test procedures. The Contractor shall provide a minimum of one (1) week advance notice to the Owner as to allow for such participation. The notification shall include a written description of the proposed conduct of the tests including copies of blank test result sheets to be used.
   a. IMPORTANT: Failure to provide the above information shall be grounds for the Owner/Engineer to reject any and all Documentation of Results on related testing and to require a repeat of the affected test.

5. Tests related to connected equipment of others shall only be done with the permission and presence of the Contractor involved. The Contractor shall ascertain that testing only as required to prove the wiring connections are correct.
6. The Contractor shall provide test results and describe the conduct of the tests including the date of the tests, the equipment used and the procedures followed. At the request of the Owner, the Contractor shall provide copies of the original test results.
7. All cabling shall be 100% fault free unless noted otherwise. If any cable is found to be outside the specification defined herein, that cable and the associated termination(s) shall be replaced at the expense of the Contractor. The applicable tests shall then be repeated.
8. Should it be found by the Engineer that the materials or any portion thereof furnished and installed under this contract fail to comply with the specifications and drawings, with the respect or regard to the quality, amount of value of materials, appliances or labor used in the work, it shall be rejected and replaced by the Contractor and all work distributed by changes necessitated in consequence of said defects or imperfections shall be made good at the Contractor's expense.

B. Voice cabling (Copper UTP)
   1. Backbone Cabling
      a. Backbone voice cables shall be free of shorts within the pairs, and be verified for continuity, pair validity and polarity, and conductor position on the termination blocks (e.g. 110). Any mispositioned pairs shall be identified and corrected. The percentage of "bad" pairs shall not exceed 3% in any Backbone (riser or tie) cable based on total pair count. All bad pairs must be identified and documented.
   2. Station Cabling
      a. Testing shall be from the Jack at the SIO voice outlet to the termination block on which the cables are terminated at the equipment room.
      b. All horizontal "Station" cables shall be free of shorts within the pairs, and be verified for continuity, pair validity and polarity, wire map (conductor position on the modular jack). Any defective, split or mis-positioned pairs must be identified and corrected.
      c. Testing of the cabling systems rated at TIA Category 6 shall be performed to confirm proper functioning and performance.
      d. In addition to the above, performance testing shall be performed on all cables. Testing of the transmission performance of station cables shall include the following:
         1) Length
         2) Attenuation
         3) PSNEXT Loss
         4) Return Loss
         5) PSELFEXT Loss
         6) Propagation Delay
         7) Delay Skew
         8) Return loss
      e. Cables shall be tested to the maximum frequency defined by the standards covering that performance category. Transmission performance testing shall be performed using a test instrument designed for testing to the specified frequencies. Test records shall verify "PASS" on each cable and display the specified

parameters – comparing test values with standards based "templates" integral to the unit.

f. Testing shall be per ANSI/TIA/EIA 568-B Permanent Link test; Category 6

1) Important: Where cross-connection of cabling sub-systems (e.g. Station and backbone) by the Contractor is specified, each subsystem shall be tested separately as defined above followed by a re-test of the interconnected system after cross connection is complete.

C. Data Station Cabling (Copper UTP)

1. Testing shall be from the jack at the SIO to the data patch panel on which the cables are terminated at the wiring hub.
2. Horizontal "station" cables shall be free of shorts within the pairs, and be verified for continuity, pair validity and polarity, and wire map (conductor position on the modular jack). Any defective, split or mis-positioned pairs must be identified and corrected.
3. Testing of the cabling systems rates at TIA category 6 shall be performed to confirm proper functioning and performance.
4. In addition to the above, performance testing shall be performed on all cables. Testing of the transmission performance of station cables (Category 6 and above) shall include the following:
   a. Length
   b. Attenuation
   c. PSNEXT Loss
   d. Return Loss
   e. PSELFEXT Loss
   f. Propagation Delay
   g. Delay Skew
   h. Return loss
5. Cables shall be tested to the maximum frequency defined by that standards covering that performance category. Transmission performance testing shall be performed using a test instrument designed for testing to the specified frequencies. Test records shall verify "PASS" on each cable and display the specified parameters – comparing test values with standards based "templates" integral to the unit.
6. Testing shall be per ANSI/TIA/EIA 568-B Permanent Link test; Category 6.
7. The maximum length of station cable shall not exceed 90 meters, which allows 10 meters for equipment and patch cables. Worst-case performance at 20 degrees C, based on a horizontal cable length of 90 meters and equipment cord length of 4 meters, shall be as follows:

Category 6 (PERMANENT LINK)

Frequency MHz	Attenuation Maximum dB	NEXT Loss Pair to pair (dB)	PS-NEXT Loss (dB; Worst Case)	ELFLEXT Loss pair to pair (dB)	PSEFLEXT Loss (dB)
1.0	2.1	60.0	58.6	55.6	57.0
4.0	3.9	54.8	51.8	46.5	43.5
8.0	5.5	50.5	47.0	40.5	37.5

10.0	6.2	48.5	45.5	38.6	35.6
16.0	7.9	45.2	42.2	34.5	31.5
20.0	8.9	43.7	40.7	32.6	29.6
25.0	10.0	42.1	39.1	30.6	27.6
31.25	11.2	40.5	37.6	28.7	25.7
62.5	16.2	35.7	32.7	22.7	19.7
100.0	21.1	32.3	29.3	18.6	15.6

D. Propagation Delay
   1. The maximum propagation delay determined in accordance with TIA/EIA –568-B for a permanent link configuration shall be less than 518-ns measured at 10MHz. (Note: In determining the channel and permanent link propagation delay, the propagation delay contribution of connecting hardware is assumed to not exceed 2.5 ns from 1MHz to 100MHz.)

E. Delay Skew
   1. The difference in propagation delay between the fastest and slowest pair in a cable shall not exceed the parameters below and the skew between all pair combinations shall not vary more than 610 ns when measured in accordance with TIA/EIA-568-B and ASTM 4566.
      a. Category 6 45ns between 1 MHz and 100MHz

F. Return Loss (permanent Link) Worst Pair
   1. Frequency dB
      a. 1-20 MHz 19
      b. 20-100 MHz 19-7Log(f/20)
   2. In order to establish testing baselines, cable samples of known length and of the cable type and lot installed shall be tested. The cable may be terminated with an 8-position Category 6 Modular Plug (8-pin) to facilitate testing. Nominal velocity of propagation (NVP) and nominal attenuation values shall be calculated based on this test and be utilized during the testing of the installed cable plant. This requirement can be waived if NVP data is available from the cable manufacturer for the exact cable type under test.
   3. In the event results of the tests are not satisfactory, the Contractor shall make adjustments, replacement and changes are necessary, and shall then repeat the test or tests which disclosed faulty or defective material, equipment or installation method, and shall make additional tests as the Engineer deems necessary at no additional expense to the project.

G. Fiber Optic Cable
   1. General
      a. The fibers utilized in the installed cable be traceable to the manufacturer. Upon request by the Owner, the Contractor shall provide cable manufacturer's test report for each reel of cable provided. These test reports shall include (1) manufacturers on reel attenuation test results at the specified wavelengths for each optical fiber of each reel prior to shipment from the manufacture and (2) on-the-reel Bandwidth performance as tested at the factory.
   2. Tests Prior to Installation
      a. The Contractor at their discretion and at no additional cost to the Owner – may perform tests deemed necessary by the Contractor to insure integrity of any Owner

furnished optical fiber. Tests may range from a simple "flashlight test" to an OTDR of each optical fiber of each cable reel prior to installation. Upon request, the contractor shall supply this test data to the Engineer prior to installation.

3. Tests After Installation
   a. Upon completion of cable installation and termination, the Fiber Optic cabling shall be tested to include:
      1) Optical Attenuation ("Insertion Loss" Method)
4. Optical Attenuation Testing
   a. Optical Attenuation shall be measured on all terminated optical fibers in both directions of transmission using the "Insertion Loss" method. Measurement shall be inclusive of the optical connectors and couplings installed at the system endpoints. Access jumpers shall be used at both the transmit and receive ends to insure that an accurate measurement of connector losses is made.
   b. Multi-mode fibers shall be tested in accordance with the EIA/TIA 526-14A, Method B at 850±30 nm. Single mode fibers (if applicable) shall be tested in accordance with the EIA/TIA 526-7-1998. Method A-1. Testing shall be at 1300±20 nm.
   c. Attenuation of optical fibers shall not exceed the values calculated at follows:
      1) Attenuation (max.) = 2 * C + L * F+ SdB

      2) Where C is the maximum allowable Connector Loss (in dB), L is the length of the run (in kilometers) and F is the maximum allowable fiber loss (in dB/km). S is the total splice loss (# of splices * max. attenuation per splice).
   d. RG – Testing
      1) All horizontal "Station" cables shall be free of shorts and opens and be verified for continuity. Any defective cables must be identified and corrected or replaced.
      2) DC resistance of the RG6 shall not exceed the values calculated as follows when tested using a 75 ohm terminator:
         a) Resistance (max.) = L * (R1 + R2) + 75 ohm
         b) Where L is the length of the run (in kilofeet) and R1 is the maximum allowable resistance of the center conductor (in ohm/kf) and R2 is the maximum allowable resistance of the shield (in ohm/kf).

3.05 DOCUMENTATION

A. General
   1. Upon Completion of the installation, the contractor shall provide three (3) full Documentation Sets to the Engineer for approval. Documentation shall include the items detailed in the sub-sections below.
   2. Documentation of Test Results shall be submitted in hard copy or in electronic form (preferred). Electronic documents may be submitted on CD-ROM. Where documentation provided in electronic form requires unique software (other than a MS-Word™ compatible Word Processor or MS-Excel™ spreadsheet) for viewing test results, the Contractor shall provide along with the above documentation, one (1) licensed copy of such software. The software shall run on MICROSOFT *WINDOWS*-based personal computer supplied by the Owner.

3. Documentation shall be submitted within ten (10) working days of the completion of each testing phase (e.g. subsystem, cable type, area, floor, etc.) This is inclusive of all test result and *draft* as-built drawings. Draft drawings may include annotations done by hand. Machine generated (final) copies of all drawings shall be submitted within 30 working days of the completion of each testing phase.
4. The Engineer may request that a 10% random filed re-test be conducted on the cable system – at no additional cost – to verify documented findings. Tests shall be a repeat of those defined above. If findings contradict the documentation submitted by the Contractor, additional testing can be requested to the extent determined necessary by the Engineer, including a 100% re-test. This re-test shall be at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Test Data – Copper Media
1. Test results shall include a record of test frequencies, cable type, conductor pair and cable (or Outlet) I.D., measurement direction, test equipment type, model and serial number, date, reference setup, and crew member name(s)
2. Printouts generated for each cable by the wire (or fiber) test instrument (e.g. *PentaScanner* or Optical Power Meter) shall be submitted as part of the documentation package. Alternately the contractor may furnish this information in electronic form (CD-ROM).

C. Test Data – Fiber Optic Media
1. Test results shall include a record of test wavelengths, cable type, fiber and cable (or Outlet) I.D., measurement direction, test equipment type, model and serial number, date, reference setup, and crew member name(s).

D. Cross-Connect Data
1. As noted above, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to work with the Owner to provide the necessary assistance to allow Owner and/or Telephone Company personnel to make the necessary connections to establish telephone service on the new cable system. These activities include, but are not limited to:
   a. A general wiring overview.
   b. Detailed cross connect documentation (relating SIO I.D. Room Number and Riser pair). The latter shall be in the form of an <u>electronic</u> format database (dBase, MS Excel or convertible format).

E. As-built Construction Drawings
1. Drawings include with the specification set shall be modified by the Contractor to denote as-built information.
2. The drawings are to include routes and outlet locations. Outlet locations shall be identified by their sequential number as defined elsewhere in this document. Numbering, icons and drawing conventions used shall be consistent throughout all documentation provided.
3. The Owner, thorough the Consultant, will provide floor plans in paper and electronic (".dwg", AutoCAD current release) formats on which as-built construction information can be added. These documents will be modified accordingly by the Contractor to denote as-built information as defined above and returned to the Consultant for acceptance. This information shall be supplied to the Consultant/Engineer no later than four (4) weeks prior to the scheduled occupancy of the building.

4. The Contractor shall annotate the base drawings and return to the A/E in hard copy (same plot size as originals) and electronic (AutoCAD current release) form.
5. Each drawing submitted by the Contractor as part of the Project Documentation shall be identified as an "As-Built" drawing and include the Contractor name and/or logo, and the date of the drawing.
6. All fonts, color, layer, model space/paper space conventions established in the base drawings shall be retained by the Contractor in preparation of the As-Built drawings.
7. Prior to generation of the drawings, the Contractor shall provide a sample file and test plot to the Engineer for review and approval.
8. All documentation, including hard copy and electronic forms shall become the property of the Owner,

F. Warranty
1. This Contractor shall guarantee all materials, equipment, etc, two (2) years from the date of substantial completion of this work. This guarantee shall include all labor, material and travel time. See Division 01, General Requirements for further requirements.

END OF SECTION 27 10 00

SECTION 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. All conductors and cables, pathways (raceways and boxes), sleeves and sleeve seals, and equipment associated with the security, video surveillance, and access control systems shall be the responsibility of the Division 28 security controls vendor (JCI) and their own installers.

1. Line voltage (120V) power required for the security, video surveillance, and access control systems shall be provided by the Division 26 Electrical Contractor.

2. All conductors and cables, pathways (raceways and boxes), sleeves and sleeve seals, and equipment associated with the fire alarm system shall be the responsibility of the Division 26 Electrical Contractor.

B. Section Includes:

1. UTP cabling.
2. Coaxial cabling.
3. RS-232 cabling.
4. RS-485 cabling.
5. Low-voltage control cabling.
6. Control-circuit conductors.
7. Fire alarm wire and cable.
8. Identification products.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.

B. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

C. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.

D. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.

E. Open Cabling: Passing telecommunications cabling through open space (e.g., between the studs of a wall cavity).

F. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For coaxial cable, include the following installation data for each type used:

a. Nominal OD.

b. Minimum bending radius.
c. Maximum pulling tension.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

B. Source quality-control reports.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.

1. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install conductors and cables that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

1. Indications that wire and cables are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration and sagging of factory packing materials.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install UTP and coaxial cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.02 UTP CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. ADC.
2. AMP Netconnect; a brand of Tyco Electronics Corporation.
3. Belden Inc.
4. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company.
5. CommScope, Inc.
6. Draka Cableteq USA.
7. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
8. Mohawk; a division of Belden Networking, Inc.
9. Superior Essex Inc.
10. SYSTIMAX Solutions; a CommScope, Inc. brand.
11. 3M; Communication Markets Division.

B. Description: 100-ohm, four-pair UTP, covered with a blue thermoplastic jacket.

1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, Category 6.
4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:

    a. Communications, General Purpose: Type CM or CMG.
    b. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR, complying with UL 1666.
    c. Communications, Limited Purpose: Type CMX.
    d. Multipurpose: Type MP or MPG.
    e. Multipurpose, Riser Rated: Type MPR, complying with UL 1666.

2.03 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. ADC.
2. American Technology Systems Industries, Inc.
3. AMP Netconnect; a brand of Tyco Electronics Corporation.
4. Belden Inc.
5. Dynacom Inc.
6. Hubbell Incorporated; Hubbell Premise Wiring.
7. Leviton Commercial Networks Division.
8. Molex Premise Networks; a division of Molex, Inc.
9. Panduit Corp.
10. Siemon.

B. UTP Cable Connecting Hardware: IDC type, using modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of the same category or higher.

C. Connecting Blocks: 110-style for Category 6. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare. Integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.

2.04 COAXIAL CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Belden Inc.
2. Coleman Cable, Inc.
3. CommScope, Inc.
4. Draka Cableteq USA.

B. General Coaxial Cable Requirements: Broadband type, recommended by cable manufacturer specifically for broadband data transmission applications. Coaxial cable and accessories shall have 75-ohm nominal impedance with a return loss of 20 dB maximum from 7 to 806 MHz.

C. RG-11/U: NFPA 70, Type CATV.

1. No. 14 AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor.
2. Gas-injected, foam-PE insulation.
3. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum polyester tape and 60 percent aluminum braid.
4. Jacketed with sunlight-resistant, black PVC or PE.
5. Suitable for outdoor installations in ambient temperatures ranging from minus 40 to plus 85 deg C.

D. RG59/U: NFPA 70, Type CATVR.

1. No. 20 AWG, solid, silver-plated, copper-covered steel conductor.
2. Gas-injected, foam-PE insulation.
3. Triple shielded with 100 percent aluminum polyester tape and 95 percent aluminum braid; covered by aluminum foil with grounding strip.
4. Color-coded PVC jacket.

E. RG-6/U: NFPA 70, Type CATV or CM.

1. No. 16 AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor; gas-injected, foam-PE insulation.
2. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum-foil shield and 60 percent aluminum braid.
3. Jacketed with black PVC or PE.
4. Suitable for indoor installations.

F. NFPA and UL Compliance: Coaxial cables shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 1655, and with NFPA 70 "Radio and Television Equipment" and "Community Antenna Television and Radio Distribution" Articles. Types are as follows:

1. CATV Cable: Type CATV.
2. CATV Riser Rated: Type CATVR, complying with UL 1666.

3. CATV Limited Rating: Type CATVX.

2.05 COAXIAL CABLE HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Emerson Network Power Connectivity Solutions; AIM Electronics Brand.
2. Leviton Commercial Networks Division.
3. Siemon.

B. Coaxial-Cable Connectors: Type BNC, 75 ohms.

2.06 RS-232 CABLE

A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM.

1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Polypropylene insulation.
3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

2.07 RS-485 CABLE

A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM.

1. Paired, 2 pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

2.08 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROL CABLE

A. Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.

1. One pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

2.09 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, complying with UL 83, in raceway.

B. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, complying with UL 83, in raceway.

C. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type TW or TF, complying with UL 83.

2.10 FIRE ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Comtran Corporation.
2. Draka Cableteq USA.
3. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
4. Rockbestos-Suprenant Cable Corp.
5. West Penn Wire.

B. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.

C. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, size as recommended by system manufacturer.

1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70, Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire alarm signal service Type FPL. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL 1424 and UL 2196 for a 2-hour rating.

D. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation.

1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum.
2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum.

2.11 DENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brady Worldwide, Inc.
2. HellermannTyton North America.
3. Kroy LLC.
4. Panduit Corp.

B. Comply with UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.12 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory test UTP on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

B. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.

C. Factory sweep test coaxial cables at frequencies from 5 MHz to 1 GHz. Sweep test shall test the frequency response, or attenuation over frequency, of a cable by generating a voltage whose frequency is varied through the specified frequency range and graphing the results.

D. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for installation of supports for cables.

3.02 WIRING METHOD

A. Install wiring in metal pathways and wireways.

1. Minimum conduit size shall be 3/4 inch. Control and data transmission wiring shall not share conduit with other building wiring systems.
2. Comply with requirements in Section 28 05 28 "Pathways for Electronic Safety and Security."

B. Install cable, concealed in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors when possible.

C. Wiring within Enclosures:

1. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii.
2. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
3. Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended in writing by manufacturer.
4. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure.
5. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with intrusion system to terminal blocks.
6. Mark each terminal according to system's wiring diagrams.
7. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Conductors: Size according to system manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

C. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
4. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.

5. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
6. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
7. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
8. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.

D. UTP Cable Installation: Install using techniques, practices, and methods that are consistent with Category 6 rating of components and that ensure Category 6 performance of completed and linked signal paths, end to end.

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
2. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
3. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

E. Outdoor Coaxial Cable Installation:

1. Install outdoor connections in enclosures complying with NEMA 250, Type 4X. Install corrosion-resistant connectors with properly designed O-rings to keep out moisture.
2. Attach antenna lead-in cable to support structure at intervals not exceeding 36 inches.

F. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

G. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-B recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches.
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches.

3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches.

b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.

4. Separation between cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:

a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches.
c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.

5. Separation between Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches.
6. Separation between Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches.

3.04 FIRE ALARM WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 72.

B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal raceway according to Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

1. Fire alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system shall be installed in a dedicated raceway system. This system shall not be used for any other wire or cable.

C. Wiring Method:

1. Raceways used for fire alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.
2. Fire-Rated Cables: Use of 2-hour, fire-rated fire alarm cables, NFPA 70, Type CI, is permitted.
3. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire alarm cables may be installed in the same cable or raceway as signaling line circuits.

D. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to the system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

E. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.

F. Color-Coding: Color-code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.

G. Risers: Install at least two vertical cable risers to serve the fire alarm system. Separate risers in close proximity to each other with a minimum one-hour-rated wall, so the loss of one riser does not prevent the receipt or transmission of signals from other floors or zones.

H. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1-inch conduit between the fire alarm control panel and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

3.05 POWER AND CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. 120-V Power Wiring: Install according to Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" unless otherwise indicated.

B. Minimum Conductor Sizes:

1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No. 14 AWG.
2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG.
3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits, No. 12 AWG.

3.06 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 28 31 11 "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

3.07 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA-569-B, "Firestopping" Annex A.

C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.08 GROUNDING

A. For communications wiring, comply with J-STD-607-A and with BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.

B. For low-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.09 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Visually inspect UTP cable jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
3. Test UTP cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross connection.

    a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

C. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.

D. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 28 05 13

SECTION 28 05 28 - PATHWAYS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. All conductors and cables, pathways (raceways and boxes), sleeves and sleeve seals, and equipment associated with the security, video surveillance, and access control systems shall be the responsibility of the Division 28 security controls vendor (JCI) and their own installers.

1. Line voltage (120V) power required for the security, video surveillance, and access control systems shall be provided by the Division 26 Electrical Contractor.

2. All conductors and cables, pathways (raceways and boxes), sleeves and sleeve seals, and equipment associated with the fire alarm system shall be the responsibility of the Division 26 Electrical Contractor.

B. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
2. Nonmetallic conduits and fittings.
3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
4. Surface pathways.
5. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for conduits, wireways, surface raceways, boxes, floor boxes, enclosures, cabinets, and faceplate adapters serving electrical systems.
2. Section 27 05 28 "Pathways for Communications Systems" for conduits, surface pathways, innerduct, boxes, and faceplate adapters serving communications systems.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.

C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

D. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.

E. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface pathways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Pathway routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:

1. Structural members in paths of pathway groups with common supports.
2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.

B. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
3. Electri-Flex Company.
4. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of EGS Electrical Group.
5. Republic Conduit.
6. Southwire Company.
7. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
8. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
9. Wheatland Tube Company; a division of John Maneely Company.

B. General Requirements for Metal Conduits and Fittings:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with TIA-569-B.

C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

D. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.

E. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.

F. FMC: Comply with UL 1.

G. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.

H. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.

1. Fittings for EMT:

a. Material: Steel.
b. Type: Setscrew or compression.

2. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 467, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.

I. Joint Compound for IMC and GRC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.02 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
3. CANTEX Inc.
4. CertainTeed Corp.
5. Condux International, Inc.
6. Electri-Flex Company.
7. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
8. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
9. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

B. General Requirements for Nonmetallic Conduits and Fittings:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with TIA-569-B.

C. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.

D. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.

E. Fittings for RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit type and material.

F. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.

2.03 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
2. Hoffman; a Pentair company.
3. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
4. Wiegmann; Hubbell, Inc.

B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.

1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with TIA-569-B.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Wireway Covers: Hinged type unless otherwise indicated.

E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.04 SURFACE PATHWAYS

A. General Requirements for Surface Pathways:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with TIA-569-B.

B. Surface Metal Pathways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5. Manufacturer's standard white enamel finish.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Hubbell Wiring Device - Kellems
b. Panduit Corp.
c. Wiremold / Legrand.

2.05 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Cooper Technologies Company; Cooper Crouse-Hinds.
2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
3. Hoffman; a Pentair company.
4. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
5. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of EGS Electrical Group.
6. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
7. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
8. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
9. Wiremold / Legrand.

B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets:

1. Comply with TIA-569-B.
2. Boxes, enclosures and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

C. Sheet-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

E. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.

F. Metal Recessed Floor Boxes:

1. Manufacturer: Wiremold / Legrand Resource RFB Series RFB9 Floor Boxes

2. Material: Sheet metal.
3. Type: Adjustable before concrete pour.
4. Shape: Rectangular.
5. Capacity: 9-gang.
    a. One 6-gang compartment on one side for communication devices.
    b. Three 1-gang compartments on the other side for power devices.
6. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

G. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

H. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

I. Device Box Dimensions: 4-inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep.

J. Gangable boxes are prohibited.

K. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

L. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.

2. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

M. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PATHWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC.
3. Underground Conduit: RNC.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 4.

B. Indoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC. Pathway locations include the following:

    a. Mechanical rooms.

4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric-Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
6. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Pathway Size**:** 3/4-inch trade size.

D. Pathway Fittings: Compatible with pathways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. EMT: Use setscrew or compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
3. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

E. Install surface pathways only where indicated on Drawings.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, NECA 101, and TIA-569-B for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum pathways. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of pathways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

B. Keep pathways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal pathway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Complete pathway installation before starting conductor installation.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.

F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications wiring conduits for which only two 90-degree bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.

G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

H. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.

I. Pathways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure pathways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot intervals.
2. Arrange pathways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
3. Arrange pathways to keep a minimum of 2 inches of concrete cover in all directions.
4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
5. Change from RNC **to GRC** before rising above floor.

J. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

1. Use EMT for pathways.
2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

K. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of pathway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

L. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install insulated bushings on conduits terminated with locknuts.

M. Install pathways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.

N. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to conduit assembly to assure a continuous ground path.

O. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits of 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to ensure cut is straight and perpendicular to the length.

P. Install pull wires in empty pathways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground pathways designated as spare above grade alongside pathways in use.

Q. Surface Pathways:

1. Install surface pathway for surface electrical outlet boxes only where indicated on Drawings.
2. Install surface pathway with a minimum 2-inch radius control at bend points.
3. Secure surface pathway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two supports per straight pathway section. Support surface pathway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.

R. Install pathway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed pathways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install pathway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

S. Install devices to seal pathway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all pathways at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where an underground service pathway enters a building or structure.
3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

T. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding PVC conduit and fittings.

U. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

1. Install in each run of aboveground EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:

    a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
    b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
    c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
    d. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.

3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

V. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

W. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.

X. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surface to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.

Y. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

Z. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

AA. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

BB. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

3.03 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 44 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electronic Safety and Security Pathways and Cabling."

3.04 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 28 05 28

SECTION 28 05 44-SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. All conductors and cables, pathways (raceways and boxes), sleeves and sleeve seals, and equipment associated with the security, video surveillance, and access control systems shall be the responsibility of the Division 28 security controls vendor (JCI) and their own installers.
   1. Line voltage (120V) power required for the security, video surveillance, and access control systems shall be provided by the Division 26 Electrical Contractor.
   2. All conductors and cables, pathways (raceways and boxes), sleeves and sleeve seals, and equipment associated with the fire alarm system shall be the responsibility of the Division 26 Electrical Contractor.

B. Section Includes:
   1. Sleeves for pathway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
   2. Sleeve-seal systems.
   3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
   4. Grout.
   5. Silicone sealants.

C. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves:
   1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
   2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

C. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

D. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

E. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:
   1. Material: Galvanized-steel sheet.
   2. Minimum Metal Thickness:

      a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
      b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.02 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

      a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
      b. CALPICO, Inc.
      c. Metraflex Company (The).
      d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
      e. Proco Products, Inc.
   2. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
   3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
   4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.03 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

      a. Presealed Systems.

2.04 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.05 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
   1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
   2. Sealant shall have VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
   3. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based, liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.

C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
   1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
      a. Seal annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."
      b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
   2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
   3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pathway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
   4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
   5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.

D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:
   1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual pathways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pathway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.02 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at pathway entries into building.

B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for pathway or cable material and size. Position pathway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pathway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.03 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 28 05 44

SECTION 32 1313 - CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Concrete sidewalks.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI 211.1 - Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete; 1991 (Reapproved 2009).

B. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete; 2016.

C. ACI 304R - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete; 2000 (Reapproved 2009).

D. ACI 305R - Guide to Hot Weather Concreting; 2010.

E. ACI 306R - Guide to Cold Weather Concreting; 2016.

F. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2016.

G. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2017.

H. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens; 2018.

I. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2017a.

J. ASTM C173/C173M - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method; 2016.

K. ASTM C309 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete; 2011.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PAVING ASSEMBLIES

A. Comply with applicable requirements of ACI 301.

B. Concrete Sidewalks and Median Barrier: 3,000 psi 28 day concrete, 4 inches thick, buff color Portland cement, exposed aggregate finish.

2.02 FORM MATERIALS

A. Wood form material, profiled to suit conditions.

2.03 REINFORCEMENT

A. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: Plain type, ASTM A1064/A1064M; in flat sheets; unfinished.

B. Dowels: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 40 - 40,000 psi yield strength; deformed billet steel bars; unfinished finish.

2.04 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Obtain cementitious materials from same source throughout.

B. Concrete Materials: As specified in Section 03 3000.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1, Class A.

B. Slab Isolation Joint Filler: 1/2 inch thick, height equal to slab thickness, with removable top section that will form 1/2 inch deep sealant pocket after removal.

2.06 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

A. Proportioning Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with ACI 211.1 recommendations.

B. Concrete Strength: Establish required average strength for each type of concrete on the basis of field experience or trial mixtures, as specified in ACI 301.
   1. For trial mixtures method, employ independent testing agency acceptable to Architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.

C. Admixtures: Add acceptable admixtures as recommended in ACI 211.1 and at rates recommended by manufacturer.

D. Concrete Properties:
   1. Compressive strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days; 4500 psi.
   2. Total Air Content: 4 percent, determined in accordance with ASTM C173/C173M.

2.07 MIXING

A. Transit Mixers: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify compacted subgrade is acceptable and ready to support paving and imposed loads.

B. Verify gradients and elevations of base are correct.

3.02 SUBBASE

A. Prepare subbase in accordance with City of Milwaukee Public Works standards.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. Moisten base to minimize absorption of water from fresh concrete.

3.04 FORMING

A. Place and secure forms to correct location, dimension, profile, and gradient.

3.05 REINFORCEMENT

A. Place reinforcement at midheight of slabs-on-grade.

3.06 COLD AND HOT WEATHER CONCRETING

A. Follow recommendations of ACI 305R when concreting during hot weather.

B. Follow recommendations of ACI 306R when concreting during cold weather.

C. Do not place concrete when base surface temperature is less than 40 degrees F, or surface is wet or frozen.

3.07 PLACING CONCRETE

A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 304R.

B. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, embedded parts, formed joints and ____ are not disturbed during concrete placement.

C. Place concrete continuously over the full width of the panel and between predetermined construction joints. Do not break or interrupt successive pours such that cold joints occur.

3.08 JOINTS

A. Saw cut contraction joints 3/16 inch wide at an optimum time after finishing. Cut 1/3 into depth of slab.

3.09 FINISHING

A. Sidewalk Paving: Light broom, texture perpendicular to direction of travel with troweled and radiused edge 1/4 inch radius.

B. Place curing compound on exposed concrete surfaces immediately after finishing. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.10 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation of Surface Flatness: 1/4 inch in 10 ft.

B. Maximum Variation From True Position: 1/4 inch.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements.
   1. Provide free access to concrete operations at project site and cooperate with appointed firm.

B. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M; for each test, mold and cure three concrete test cylinders. Obtain test samples for every 100 cu yd or less of each class of concrete placed.
   1. Take one additional test cylinder during cold weather concreting, cured on job site under same conditions as concrete it represents.

3.12 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after placement, protect pavement from premature drying, excessive hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.

B. Do not permit pedestrian traffic over pavement for 7 days minimum after finishing.

END OF SECTION